This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

32101 064990920

Digitized by Google

Library of
Princeton University.

Historical
Seminary.

In memory of
Robert Stockton Pyne.

Digitized by Google

Library of
Princeton University.

Historical
Seminary.

In memory of
Robert Stockton Pyne.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

TRANSACTIONS OF THE HISTORIC SOCIETY OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

VOL. XLVIII.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

HALSALL CHURCH
from the North-east

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

HISTORIC SOCIETY

OF

Lancashire and Cheshire.

FOR THE YEAR 1896.—VOLUME XLVIII.

NEW SERIES.—VOLUME XII.

LIVERPOOL:

PRINTED FOR THE SOCIETY.

1897.

Digitized by Google

(RECAP)
1460
1764
1876

Digitized by Google

EDITORIAL NOTE.

For kind help in illustrating this volume, which is most gratefully acknowledged, the Society is indebted to:—

Colonel Henry Blundell Hollinshead Blundell (late Grenadier Guards), the Patron, and to the Reverend Canon Blundell, M.A., Hon. Chaplain to H.M. the Queen, the Rector, of Halsall, for donations of five pounds each towards the cost of illustrating the paper upon Halsall Church;

Mr. Henry Taylor, for a donation of one pound ten shillings for the same purpose;

Mr. Richard Bennett, for the illustrations to his paper on "The King's Mills of Ancient Liverpool;"

Mr. Thomas May, for a donation of one pound ten shillings towards the cost of illustrating his paper;

Mr. James A. Waite, for the loan of negatives of four old Lancashire halls;

Dr. Ellis, for the loan of negatives of Mrs. Hemans' houses; and to

Mr. Edward W. Cox, for drawings to illustrate his communications to the Society.

The Authors of Papers are alone responsible for the facts and opinions in their several communications.

The present volume has been prepared for the press by R. D. RADCLIFFE, M.A., Ch. Ch. Oxford, F.S.A., Honorary Secretary and Editor.

a

702768

Digitized by Google

LIST OF SOCIETIES IN CORRESPONDENCE WITH THE HISTORIC SOCIETY OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

Society of Antiquaries of London.
Society of Antiquaries of Scotland.
Royal Historical and Archæological Society of Ireland.
Royal Archæological Institute, London.
Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-on-Tyne.
Kent Archæological Society.
Somersetshire Archæological Society.
Sussex Archæological Society.
Chester Archæological Society.
Cumberland and Westmoreland Antiquarian Society.
Leicestershire Archæological Society.
Yorkshire Antiquarian and Topographical Association.
Shropshire Archæological Society.
Architectural and Archæological Society of Lincoln and Notts.
Manchester Literary Club.
Suffolk Archæological Institute.
New England Genealogical Society.

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

PAGE

On the Altar and other Relics, found during recent excavations (1895-6) on the Site of the Roman Station at Wilderspool (*Veratinum*). By Thomas May, F. Educat. Inst. Scot. (*8 plates*) 1

The King's Mills of Ancient Liverpool. By Richard Bennett. (*3 plates*) 29

Town Guilds. By T. Stanley Ball 79

Lancaster Castle. By Edward W. Cox. (*5 plates*) ... 95

The Liverpool Homes of Mrs. Hemans. By G. T. Shaw. (*1 plate*) 123

The Records of a Liverpool "Fireside," 1775-1781. By C. F. Birbeck Wilson 135

The Evolution of a Mediæval Hall. By Edward W. Cox. (*1 plate*) 149

The Lesser Halls and Manor Houses of Lancashire. By James A. Waite. (*2 plates*) 171

Notes on the Parish and Church of Halsall. By Henry Taylor and R. D. Radcliffe, M.A., F.S.A. (*10 plates*) ... 193

COMMUNICATIONS.

Notes on Halsall Church. By Edward W. Cox (*1 plate*) 233

Ecclesiastical Memoranda as to Halsall. By William Fergusson Irvine 241

Leaves from an Antiquary's Note Book. By Edward W. Cox. (*4 plates*) 253

Ancient Charters preserved at Scarisbrick Hall, in the County of Lancaster. Done into English and abstracted by the Reverend Edward Powell. Part I. (*2 plates*) ... 259

Digitized by Google

PAGE

Report for 1896 295
Members elected, 1896 296
Papers read, 1896 296
Excursions, 1896 297
Index 299

Editorial Notes and Acknowledgments v
List of Societies in Correspondence vi
List of Illustrations ix
Council and Officers, for the year 1897 xi
Officers of the Society since commencement xii
List of Members xiii
List of Honorary Local Secretaries xxvi

Digitized by Google

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

PLATE		TO FACE
Frontispiece.	Halsall Church, from the North-East ...	*Title Page.*
I.	Map of the Locality of the Site of the Roman Station at Wilderspool (*Veratinum*)	3
Ia.	Plan and Section of ditto	4
Ib.	Altar found on the Site of the Roman Station at Wilderspool	10
Ic.	Metal Objects found ditto ditto ...	13
II.	Ditto ditto ditto ...	15
III. IV.	Fragments of Roman Pottery found at Veratinum	18
V.	Ditto ditto ditto	20
VI.	Townsend Mill, Liverpool	47
VII.	Wavertree Mill, Liverpool, early in the present century	57
VIII.	Wavertree Mill, 1896	59
IX.	Lancaster Castle (from a Map dated 1776), by Stephen Mackreth	95
X.	Site of Roman Castrum, in relation to Lancaster Castle	97
XI.	Plan of Mediæval Castle at Lancaster	102
XII.	Interior of Adrian's Tower, Lancaster Castle ...	109
XIII.	Lancaster Castle, about 1750 (from a painting in possession of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire)...	118
XIV.	(*a*) Houses in Duke Street, Liverpool, including the Birthplace of Mrs. Hemans; (*b*) Mrs. Hemans's Wavertree residence	126
XV.	Types of Primitive and Mediæval Halls:—(*a*) Hall of Palace, second city Ilium; (*b*) Hall of the Palace of the Atridæ, Mykené; (*c*) Manor House of fifteenth century (from an ancient drawing); (*d*) a Cheshire Cottage; (*e*) Speke Hall; (*f*) Ordsall Hall	161
XVI.	(*a*) Barrow Old Hall; (*b*) Tue Brook House ...	185
XVII.	(*a*) South Tunley Hall; (*b*) Heysham Old Hall...	190
XVIII.	Halsall Church, from the South-East	193
XIX.	Ditto Interior	200
XX.	Ditto Doorway from Chancel to North Chapel	204

Digitized by Google

PLATE			TO FACE PAGE
XXI.	Halsall Church—	(*a*) Piscina; (*b*) Head on Sedilia Hoodmould; (*c*) Gurgoyle on S.E. Buttress of the Chancel ...	210
XXII.	Ditto	(*a*) Font; (*b*) Sepulchral Slab ...	212
XXIII.	Ditto	Stalls and Subsell	214
XXIV.	Ditto	Altar Tomb of Knight and Lady	217
XXV.	Ditto	Effigies of Knight and Lady—Details of Costume	219
XXVI.	Ditto	Effigy of Ecclesiastic	222
XXVII.	Ditto	Masons' Marks	240
XXVIII.	Mediæval fragments of Window Tracery, &c., found at Bebington		253
XXIX.	Restoration and Plan of Window, restored from fragments		255
XXX.	Meare Stones in Prenton Wood, Cheshire ...		256
XXXI.	Stone Implements and Ancient Mills found in Wirral		258
XXXII.	Seals from the Scarisbrick Deeds (I)		264
	(1) Richard, Prior of Burscough, 1476.		
	(2) Dean of Warrington, 1359.		
	(3) Archdeacon of Chester, 1322.		
	(4) Robert Woodward, Prior of Burscough, 1446.		
	(5) Burscough Priory, *circa* 1260.		
	(6) Robert, Minister of the House of St. Robert at Knaresborough, 1472.		
	(7) Roger de Hurelton, *circa* 1280.		
	(8) Walter de Walleford, used by Adam de Scholis, 1388.		
	(9) Roger de Morecroft, 1290.		
XXXIII.	Seals from the Scarisbrick Deeds (II)		280
	(10) Thomas de Hesketh, 1398.		
	(11) Henry de Scarisbrick, 1440.		
	(12) Hugh de Standish, 1398.		
	(13) Used by Henry de Scarisbrick or Hugh de Aghton, 1412.		
	(14) Wigan Statute Merchant Seal, 1432.		
	(15) Wigan Statute Merchant Counter Seal, 1432.		
	(16) Thomas Halsall, 1529.		
	(17) Henry de Halsall, Parson of Halsall, 1405.		
	(18) S. Auti. de Halsall, 1397.		
	(19) Walter de Gosefordsich, 1300.		

List of Occupants of Houses in Duke Street, Liverpool, illustrative of Mrs. Hemans's Birthplace 134

Digitized by Google

COUNCIL AND OFFICERS, FOR THE YEAR 1897.

President.

THE RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF CHESTER, D.D.

Vice-Presidents.

THE RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF OXFORD, D.D., F.S.A., *Ex-President.*
THOMAS GLAZEBROOK RYLANDS, F.S.A., *Ex-President.*
THE LORD LIEUT. OF CHESHIRE (THE DUKE OF WESTMINSTER, K.G.)
THE LORD LIEUT. OF LANCASHIRE (THE EARL OF DERBY, K.G.)
THE RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF LATHOM.
THE RIGHT HON. W. E. GLADSTONE.
THE REV. THE RECTOR OF LIVERPOOL.
JOHN RUSKIN, LL.D.
JOHN PAUL RYLANDS, F.S.A.

Members of Council.

TO SERVE TO END OF 1898.

JOHN HARGREAVES.
HENRY PEET, F.S.A.
A. M. ROBINSON.
W. O. ROPER.

TO SERVE TO END OF 1899.

E. W. COX.
GEORGE GRAZEBROOK, F.S.A.
W. E. GREGSON.
J. G. PRENTICE.

TO SERVE TO END OF 1900.

RICHARD BENNETT.
T. ALGERNON EARLE.
LIEUT.-COL. FISHWICK, F.S.A.
REV. EDWARD POWELL.

Hon. Treasurer.

H. D. ESHELBY, F.S.A.

Hon. Librarian.

G. T. SHAW.

Hon. Curator.

CHARLES POTTER.

Hon. Secretary and Editor.

R. D. RADCLIFFE, M.A., Ch. Ch., Oxon., F.S.A.

Hon. Assistant Secretaries.

T. N. MORTON.
W. FERGUSSON IRVINE.

Digitized by Google

Officers of the Society since commencement.

Presidents.

1. Right Hon. Francis, 1st Earl of Ellesmere, Lord-Lieut. of Lancashire - - - - - - - - - - 1848.
2. Right Hon. Charles William, 3rd Earl of Sefton, Lord-Lieut. of Lancashire - - - - - - - - - 1854.
3. General the Hon. Sir Edward Cust, K.C.H., D.C.L. - - 1855.
4. Right Hon. William Ewart Gladstone, M.P. - - 1863.
5. Joseph Mayer, F.S.A., &c. - - - - - - - - 1866.
6. Rev. Canon Hume, D.C.L., LL.D., &c. - - - - 1869.
7. The Very Rev. J. S. Howson, D.D., Dean of Chester - - 1875.
8. Thomas Glazebrook Rylands, F.S.A., &c. - - - - - 1879.
9. Right Rev. The Lord Bishop of Oxford, F.S.A. - - - 1885.
10. RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF CHESTER, D.D. - 1889.

Secretaries.

1848. Rev. A. Hume. LL.D., and H. C. Pidgeon.
1851. Rev. A. Hume, LL.D., and Rev. Thomas Moore, M.A.
1854. Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.

		Assistant Secretaries.
1855.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.	Thomas G. Wedgwood.
1856.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.	W. W. Rundell.
1857.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.	J. H. Genn.
1864.	Nicholas Waterhouse.	J. H. Genn.
1867.	David Buxton.	Charles Dyall.
1875.	David Buxton.	[Arthur Wakefield.]
1876.	David Buxton.	Eugenio Londini.
1877.	C. T. Gatty, F.S.A.	Eugenio Londini.
1882.	C. T. Gatty, F.S.A.	T. N. Morton.
1884.	E. M. Hance, LL.B. / R. D. Radcliffe, M.A.	T. N. Morton.
1888.	R. D. Radcliffe, M.A., F.S.A.	T. N. Morton.
1892.	R. D. RADCLIFFE, M.A., F.S.A.	T. N. MORTON. / W. F. IRVINE.

Treasurers.

1848. Thomas Avison, F.S.A.
1860. William Burke.
1867. John G. Jacob.
1886. H. D. ESHELBY, F.S.A.

	Librarians.	Curators.
1848.	Joseph Mayer, F.S.A.	Joseph Mayer, F.S.A.
1851.	Rev. Thomas Moore, M.A.	Joseph Mayer, F.S.A.
1859.	David Buxton.	A. C. Gibson, F.S.A.
1867.	Nicholas Waterhouse.	A. C. Gibson, F.S.A.
1869.	Nicholas Waterhouse.	H. Ecroyd Smith.
1871.	John R. Hughes.	H. Ecroyd Smith.
1875.	John R. Hughes.	J. Harris Gibson.
1876	C. T. Gatty, F.S.A.	J. Harris Gibson.
1877.	E. M. Hance, LL.B.	J. Harris Gibson.
1880.	*(Offices in abeyance.)*	
1885.	W. Thompson Watkin.	J. Harris Gibson.
1886.	W. Thompson Watkin.	W. Forshaw Wilson.
1889.	George T. Shaw.	W. C. Ashby Pritt.
1889.	G. T. SHAW.	CHARLES POTTER.

Digitized by Google

N.B.—It is requested that notice be given to the Secretary of any errors, change of address, or death.

LIST OF MEMBERS,

Corrected to 5th November, 1897.

The names of Life Members are printed in SMALL CAPITALS, and those of Resident Members have an asterisk attached.

DATE OF ELECTION.	
1889. April 4	*Abraham, Miss E. C. Riverham, Grassendale Park, Liverpool.
1877. Feb. 22	Adshead, George Haward. Fern Villas, 94 Bolton road, Pendleton, Manchester.
1895. Nov. 7	*Allwood, T. Massey. Orrell village, Litherland.
1889. Jan. 10	*Alsop, J. W., B.A. 14 Castle street, Liverpool.
1893. Jan. 12	*Angus, John H. Upton road, Bidston, Cheshire.
1889. Feb. 21	Arkle, Richard Naylor, M.A. 13 Old square, Lincoln's Inn, London, W.C.
1895. Feb. 7	Ashworth, Alfred. Tabley Grange, Knutsford.
1888. Mar. 22	*Athenæum Library, Liverpool.
1897. Jan. 28	Atkinson Free Public Library. Southport.
1889. Feb. 7	*Atkinson, Wm. Christopher. 8 Harrington street, Liverpool.
1890. Jan. 23	*Ayrton, William. 9 Cook street, Liverpool.
1886. Nov. 18	*Banner, John S. Harmood. Ashfield Hall, Neston, Cheshire.
1897. Nov. 4	*Barnett, Ernest. 16 South Castle street, Liverpool.
1889. Mar. 7	*Bartlett, William. Highfield House, Knotty Ash, Liverpool.
1892. Feb. 25	*Beazley, Edwin A. 25 Water street, Liverpool.
1896. Feb. 13	Beeston, Charles G. Long lane, Aughton.
1891. Dec. 3	*Bell, Henry. Greenfield, West Kirby, Cheshire.
1897. Jan. 28	Bellis, W. R. North Madoc street, Llandudno.
1864. Dec. 1	*Benas, B. L. 5 Prince's avenue, Liverpool.
1889. Mar. 7	*Bencke, Albert Henry, M.A. Oliva, West Derby, Liverpool.
1894. April 5	*Bennett, Richard. Nottingham Buildings, 19, Brunswick street, Liverpool.

Digitized by Google

Date of Election.	
1888. Nov. 29	*Birchall, Charles. The Laurels, Church street, Egremont, Cheshire.
1896. Jan. 16	*Birkenhead Free Public Library. Birkenhead.
1891. Feb. 19	Birley, Major Hugh Arthur. Woodside, Knutsford.
1889. Oct. 31	Birmingham Central Free Library. Ratcliff place, Birmingham.
1870. April 7	Blackburn Free Library. Blackburn.
1891. Feb. 5	Bleckly, William Henry. Thelwall Lea, Warrington.
1883. Mar. 8	Blundell, Rev. T. B. H., M.A., Hon. Canon of Liverpool; Hon. Chaplain to Her Majesty the Queen. Halsall Rectory, Ormskirk.
1888. Mar. 22	Bodleian Library. Oxford.
1890. Nov. 6	*Bootle Free Library. Oriel road, Bootle.
1888. Mar. 22	Boston Athenæum. Boston, U.S.A.; c/o Messrs. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co., Paternoster house, Charing Cross rd., London, W.C.
1889. Jan. 10	Boston Public Library. Boston, U.S.A.; c/o Messrs. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.
1853. Dec. 15	Bossi, Arthur. Care of Thompson, Melly & Co., Brown's Buildings, Liverpool.
1881. Dec. 1	Bourne, Robert W. Higham, Northiam, Sussex.
1889. Feb. 21	*Bradbury, George. 14 Cook street, Liverpool.
1890. Feb. 20	*Brakell, Henry Edward. 15 Penkett road, Liscard, Cheshire.
1896. Jan. 16	Brearley, Rev. J. B., M.A. Burscough Vicarage, Ormskirk.
1891. Feb. 5	Bretherton, Rev. Humphrey W., M.A. Eccleston Rectory, Chorley.
1891. Nov. 5	British Museum Library; c/o Messrs. Dulau and Co. 37 Soho square, London, W.
1876. April 20	*Bromley, James, The Homestead, Lathom, Ormskirk.
1888. Feb. 23	Brooke, Colonel Thomas, F.S.A. Armitage Bridge, Huddersfield.
1868. Feb. 6	Brooks, Sir William Cunliffe, Bart., M.P., F.S.A. Barlow Hall, Manchester.
1891. Mar. 19	*Brown, Jacob G. 20 Brompton avenue, Sefton Park, Liverpool.
1881. Jan. 27	Burnley Literary and Scientific Club, (per T. G. Crump, B.A., M.B., *Hon. Sec.*) Burnley.
	Bury Co-operative Society. Bury.
1879. Jan. 9	Caraher, Hugh. Boyne Lodge, Abbey road, Llandudno.

Digitized by Google

Date of Election.	
1885. Jan. 22	Caröe, W. D. 94 Cheyne Walk, Chelsea, S.W.
1888. Nov. 15	Carrington, W. A. Bakewell, Derbyshire.
1894. Nov. 1	*Carson, Thomas Ellis. 62 Grove street, Liverpool.
1891. Nov. 5	Castle, Egerton, M.A., F.S.A. 49 Sloane gardens, London, S.W.
1889. Feb. 21	*Caton, Richard, M.D. Rodney street, Liverpool.
1888. Dec. 13	Chadwick, Edwin. Mottram road, Stalybridge.
1889 Jan. 10	Chester, the Rt. Rev. the Lord Bishop of, D.D. The Palace, Chester, *President.*
1879. Jan. 9	Chetham Library. Manchester.
1893. Feb. 23	Chicago Public Library. Chicago, U.S.A.
1859. April 14	Clement, Leonard. Forest View, Nelson-in-Marsden, Burnley.
1892. Nov. 3	*Cockbain, T. Herbert. 19 James street, Liverpool.
1891. Nov. 5	*Cook, Edmund. Hornby Villa, Hoylake, Cheshire.
1855. May 24	*Comber Thomas. B 13 Exchange Buildings, Liverpool.
1894. Nov. 1	*Cornett, Alfred. 15 Lord street, Liverpool.
1889. Mar. 7	*Cox, Edward W. Highfield South, Rock Ferry.
1888. Nov. 15	Crane, John C. West Millbury, Mass., U.S.A.
1895. Dec. 5	Crook, John. 6 Waterloo road, Southport.
1889. Feb. 21	*Crosfield, John D. Forest Hey, Northwich.
1889. Mar. 7	Crosse, Colonel Thomas Richard. Shaw Hill, Chorley.
1896. Mar. 26	*Cullen, Hugh, Junr. Oakhill park, Old Swan, Liverpool.
1888. Mar. 22	Darwen Free Public Library. Darwen.
1895. Nov. 7	De Hoghton, Sir James, Bart. Hoghton Tower, Preston.
1889. Jan. 10	*Dempsey, Miss Ellinor Mary. Sand Hey, Hoylake.
1893. Nov. 30	Derby, The Earl of, K.G., Lord Lieutenant of Lancashire. Knowsley, Prescot, *Vice-President.*
1892. Nov. 3	Detroit Public Library. Detroit, Michigan, U.S.A. (Per B. F. Stevens, 4 Trafalgar square, London, W.C.)
1857. April 23	Devonshire, The Duke of, K.G. Chatsworth, Chesterfield.
1890. Jan. 23	Dickinson, John. c/o F. Dickinson, Newark Park, Wotton-under-Edge, Gloucestershire.

Digitized by Google

Date of Election.	
1895. Dec. 5	Dickson, Edmund. 2 Starkie street, Preston.
1896. Dec. 3	*Duffus, George A., M.D. Tue Brook villa, Liverpool.
1896. Dec. 3	*Dunn, W. J. R., M.D. 44 West Derby road, Liverpool.
1894. Nov. 15	*Dunthorne, Edwin E. 27 Lord street, Liverpool.
1888. Mar. 22	Earle, Hardman Arthur. 7 Hill street, Rutland Gate, London, S.W.
1890. Feb. 20	Earle, Major Henry, D.S.O. Westfield, Cambridge.
1888. Feb. 9	*Earle, T. Algernon. Hartford, Cheshire.
1894. April 5	*Eccles, Edgar. Oakhill, Roby.
1890. Jan. 9	Eden, John. Colwyn, North Wales.
1851. Jan. 7	Egerton of Tatton, The Lord. Tatton Park, Knutsford, Cheshire.
1891. Mar. 19	*Elliot, Robert J. 111 Chatham street, Liverpool.
1897. Nov. 4	*Ellis, John W., M.D. 18 Rodney Street, Liverpool.
1891. Jan. 22	Ellis, Thomas Ratcliffe. 18 King street, Wigan.
1889. Oct. 31	Esdaile, George. The Old Rectory, Platt-in-Rusholme, Manchester.
1886. Nov. 18	*Eshelby, H. Douglas, F.S.A. 80 Shrewsbury road, Oxton, Birkenhead, *Hon. Treasurer.*
1848. Nov. 23	Evans, Edward. Bronwylfa, Wrexham.
1878. Jan. 10	Fairclough, John. Latchford Grange, Warrington.
1891. Mar. 5	Farrer, William. Marton House, Skipton.
1871. Jan. 12	Ferguson, William, F.C.S., F.G S., F.R.S.E. Kilmundy House, near Mintlaw, N.B.
1891. Feb. 19	ffarington, Lieut.-Col. R. A. Mariebonne, Wigan.
1888. Nov. 15	*Finney, Charles F. Huyton House, Huyton.
1880. April 1	Fishwick, Lieut.-Col. Henry, F.S.A. The Heights, Rochdale.
1891. Mar. 19	*Fletcher, Mrs. Alfred. Allerton House, Woolton, Liverpool.
1890. Nov. 6	Formby, John. Formby Hall, Formby.
1891. Dec. 3	*Fox, John D. 1 Ellel grove, Rocky lane, Anfield, Liverpool.
1875. Jan. 7	Garnett, William. Quernmore Park, Lancaster.
1890. Jan. 9	*Gatehouse, Charles. Westwood, Noctorum, Birkenhead.

Digitized by Google

Date of Election.	
1880. Nov. 18	Gatty, A. S., M.A., F.S.A. York Herald, Herald's College, London.
1867. April 11	*Genn, John Hawke. Rutland House, Nicholas road, Blundellsands.
1896. Dec. 3	*Gilbertson, Alfred. 6 Stanley street, Liverpool.
1862. Mar. 6	Gladstone, Right Hon. William Ewart, M.P. Hawarden Castle, Flintshire, *Vice-President.*
1889. Feb. 21	*Gladstone, Robert. Harrington street, Liverpool.
1893. Nov. 2	*Goffey, Thomas. Amalfi, Blundellsands, Liverpool.
1889. Nov. 14	*Gregson, Wm. Eugene. 43 Moor lane, Great Crosby.
1854. Aug. 31	Grenside, Rev. William Bent, M.A. Melling Vicarage, Carnforth.
1892. Jan. 28	*Grierson, Geo. 12 Paradise street, Liverpool.
1891. Nov. 5	*Grylls, A. C., M.A. Newton School, Rock Ferry, Birkenhead.
1890. Nov. 6	*Hannay, A. M. Queen Insurance Buildings, Liverpool.
1883. Jan. 25	*Hargreaves, John. Egerton Park, Rock Ferry.
1894. April 5	*Harris, George. 35 Fairview road, Oxton, Cheshire.
1891. Feb. 5	*Harrison, Frederick J. Mersey chambers, Old churchyard, Liverpool.
1891. Feb. 5	Head, Robert. West Lodge, Congleton.
1895. Feb. 7	*Heyn, G. P. Forwood. C 18 Exchange buildings, Liverpool.
1872. Sept. 5	Hinmers, W. Cleveland House, Lancaster road, Eccles, Manchester.
1891. Nov. 5	*Holland, Walter. Mossley Hill, Liverpool.
1891. Nov. 19	Hope, Thomas H. The Laburnums, Atherton, Manchester.
1890. Feb. 20	*Hornby, Hugh Frederick. Sandown Lodge, Wavertree, Liverpool.
1895. Mar. 7	*Hoult, James, Jun. 13 Derby lane, Stoneycroft, Liverpool.
1888. Dec. 13	Hovenden, Robert, F.S.A. Heathcote, Park Hill road, Croydon.
1893. Nov. 2	*Hudson, R. W. Bidston court, Bidston, Cheshire.
1890. Jan. 23	Hughes, George. Metropolitan Bank, Oxford.
1887. Mar. 24	Hutton, Wm. L. "*Advertiser*" Office, Ormskirk.

Digitized by Google

Date of Election.	
1891. Nov. 5	Ireland, National Library of, c/o Messrs. Hodges, Figgis & Co., Dublin.
1893. Nov. 2	*Irven, Mrs. John D. The Cottage, Bidston, Birkenhead.
1890. Nov. 6	*Irvine, Wm. Fergusson. 4 Eaton road, Birkenhead, *Hon. Assistant Secretary.*
1889. Oct. 31	*Ismay, Thomas Henry. Dawpool, Birkenhead.
1897. Mar. 11	James, William Ashton. 1 Fleet street, Temple Bar, London, E.C.
1888. Nov. 1	Johnson, J. H. Hall Garth, Over Kellet, Carnforth.
1890. Nov. 6	Kent-Green, Mrs. Edward. Claughton Rectory, Lancaster.
1890. Nov. 6	*Kerfoot-Jones, J. 32 Rodney street, Liverpool.
1863. Nov. 5	*King, John Thomson. 4 Clayton square, Liverpool.
1890. Dec. 4	*Kirk, William. 15 Lord street, Liverpool.
1894. Feb. 22	*Kissick, Thomas. 21 Wellington street, Waterloo.
1897. Mar. 11	Knowles, Mrs. Frederick. Belair, Birkdale, Southport.
1897. Nov, 4	Lancaster Free Public Library. Lancaster.
1872. April 4	Lathom, The Earl of. Lathom House, Ormskirk, *Vice-President.*
1888. Nov. 29	Lawrence, William Frederick, M.A., M.P. Cowesfield House, Salisbury.
1889. Mar. 7	Leeds, Free Public Library of. Leeds.
1887. Dec. 1	*Leslie, Frank John. 15 Union court, Castle street, Liverpool.
1891. Nov. 5	Letts, Rev. Ernest F., M.A. Newton Heath Rectory, Manchester.
1892. Feb. 25	*Lever, William Hesketh. Thornton Manor, Thornton Hough, Cheshire.
1889. Feb. 7	*Lister, James. Basil Grange, West Derby.
	*Liverpool Free Public Library. William Brown street, Liverpool.
1888. Nov. 1	*Liverpool Library (Lyceum). Bold street, Liverpool.
1893. Nov. 2	*Livesey, John. 10 Water street, Liverpool.
1889. Oct. 31	London, Library of the Corporation of. (Charles Welch, Librarian.) Guildhall, London, E.C.
1892. Feb. 25	*Lyell, George James.
1896. Nov. 19	*Madrell, Henry, Jun. 100 Isaac street, Liverpool.

Digitized by Google

Date of Election.	
1891. Nov. 5	Mainwaring, Colonel Charles Salusbury, Galtfaenan, Trefnant, R. S. O., N. Wales.
1888. Feb. 9	Marshall, George William, LL.D., F.S.A., *Rouge Croix*. College of Arms, Queen Victoria street, London, E.C.
1896. Nov. 5	May, Thomas. 16 Salisbury street, Warrington.
1891. Feb. 19	Mayler, William. Middleton Lodge, Alsager, Cheshire.
1889. Mar. 7	*McCubbin, Hugh. Mill Bank House, West Derby.
1887. Feb. 10	*McKay, Professor, M.A. University College, Liverpool.
1895. Nov. 7	*McKibbin, George. Sandyknowe, Wavertree.
1888. Mar. 22	Manchester Free Reference Library. King street, Manchester.
1888. Nov. 1	*Mansergh, Jas. Fleming. Clougha, Hargreaves road, Sefton park, Liverpool.
1896. Dec. 3	Martin, Edgar G., M.D. Brookfield, Ormskirk.
1874. Feb. 18	*Mawdsley, James Platt. 26 Castle street, Liverpool.
1894. April 5	*Mead, William D. Highlands, Prenton hill, Birkenhead.
1890. Nov. 6	*Meade-King, Richard R. Sandfield park, West Derby.
1890. Nov. 6	Molyneux, Lt.-Col. Edmund. Warren Lodge, Wokingham, Berks.
1892. Nov. 3	*Morgan, Joseph B. Stand House, Childwall, Liverpool.
1885. Mar. 19	*Morton, Thomas Naylor. 21 Mount street, Waterloo, *Hon. Assistant Secretary*.
1894. Feb. 22	*Musker, Frank. 4 Bedford road, Walton, Liverpool.
1888. Nov. 1	Myres, T. Harrison. 15 Chapel street, Preston.
1857. Jan. 15	Naylor, Richard Christopher. Kelmarsh Hall, Northampton.
1897. Mar. 25	New York, Public Library of. U.S.A.
1893. Feb. 9	Newberry Library. Chicago, U.S.A.
1874. Dec. 10	Nicholson, Major Edward J. 22, Bathwick hill, Bath.
1889. Mar. 7	Norris, Edward S. Clifton Villas, Llanelly.
1889. Feb. 7	Owen, William. Cairo street Chambers, Warrington.
1888. Mar. 22	Owens' College, c/o J. E. Cornish, 16 St. Ann's square, Manchester.

Digitized by Google

DATE OF ELECTION.

1891. Dec. 17 Parker, Major John W. R. Browsholme Hall, Clitheroe.
1891. Nov. 5 Park-Yates, Mrs. Ince Hall, Chester.
1896. Dec. 3 *Parry. W. E. 67 Lord street, Liverpool.
1897. Jan. 28 *Patchett, Alfred. 37 York road, Birkdale, Southport.
1891. Feb. 5 Pearson, George. Southside, Wilmslow, Cheshire.
1888. Nov. 15 PEARSON, THOMAS H. Golborne Park, Newton-le-Willows.
1896. Jan. 30 Peck, Herbert, M.D. Ormskirk.
1895. Nov. 7 Pedley, George. Moody House, Congleton.
1890. Nov. 6 *Peet, Henry, F.S.A. 97 Mount Pleasant, Liverpool.
1860. Mar. 21 PETTY, THOMAS SHAW. 128 Mount street, London, W.
1894. Nov. 1 *Phipps, S. W. Harlescot, Longland road, Liscard.
1877. Dec. 13 Pierpoint, Robert, M.A., M.P. St. Austin's, Warrington.
1890. Dec. 18 Pilkington, Sir George A., Knt. Belle Vue, Lord street West, Southport.
1886. Nov. 18 *Pilkington, Lieut.-Col. John, F.S.A. Rookwood, Sandown Park, Wavertree.
1896. Nov. 5 *Pilkington, J. Arthur. Heathfield, Maghull.
1894. Nov. 29 *Pilkington, Thomas. Knowsley Cottage, Prescot.
1896. Mar. 26 *Plummer, W. E. The Observatory, Bidston, Birkenhead.
1889. Oct. 31 *Poole, Sir James, Knt. Abercromby square, Liverpool.
1878. Feb. 7 *Potter, Charles. 101 Miles street, Toxteth Park, Liverpool, *Hon. Curator.*
1887. Mar. 24 Powell, Rev. Edward. Lydiate, Maghull.
1890. Feb. 20 *Prentice, John George. 62 Shrewsbury road, Birkenhead.
1892. Feb. 11 *Price, William F. College road, Crosby.
1892. Nov. 3 Pritt, Miss G. A. Lonsdale. Saddlewood, Leamington.
1889. Feb. 21 *Quiggin, John M. 8 Harrington street, Liverpool.
1889. Oct. 31 *Radcliffe, Sir David, Knt. Rosebank, Knowsley, Prescot.
1888. Feb. 9 *Radcliffe, Frederick M. 9 Cook street, Liverpool.

Digitized by Google

Date of Election.	
1896. Dec. 17	*Radcliffe, John. Rosebank, Knowsley, Prescot.
1879. Jan. 8	*Radcliffe, Richard Duncan, M.A., F.S.A., Darley, Old Swan, Liverpool, *Hon. Secretary.*
1892. Nov. 3	Radclyffe, C. R. Eustace (1st Life Guards). The Hyde, Wareham, Dorset.
1896. Nov. 5	Radley, A. W. Whitfield House, Congleton.
1874. Dec. 10	*Rathbone, Samuel Greg. Croxteth drive, Sefton park, Liverpool.
1891. Feb. 5	Reynolds, Rev. Charles L., M.A. Wray Vicarage, Lancaster.
1891. Mar. 19	*Richardson, Richard T. Ullet road, Liverpool.
1889. Oct. 31	*Ridgway, Ebenezer. Huyton, Liverpool.
1889. Jan. 10	Ridgway, John Clare. Grappenhall lodge, near Warrington.
1891. Dec. 17	Rigg, George Wilson. Golborne.
1895. Nov. 21	*Roberts, Rev. R. E., M.A. Holly Cottage, Woolton.
1896. Dec. 3	*Roberts, Thomas. 15, Ullet road, Sefton park, Liverpool.
1890. Nov. 6	*Robinson, Arthur Muschamp. Lorne road, Claughton, Birkenhead.
1891. Nov. 5	*Robinson, Lieut.-Col. Herbert J. Bridge House, Mossley Hill drive, Liverpool.
1876. April 20	Roper, William O. Yealand Conyers, Lancaster.
1891. Nov. 5	Roscoe, James. Kirkby.
1889. Oct. 31	Royds, Clement Molyneux. Greenhill, Rochdale.
1888. Nov. 29	*Russell, Sir Edward R., Knt. 6 Abercromby square, Liverpool.
1891. Nov. 5	*Russell, Walter, B.A. 26, Abercromby square, Liverpool.
1870. Nov. 3	*Rylands, John Paul, F.S.A. Heather Lea, Claughton, Birkenhead, *Vice-President.*
1888. Dec. 13	Rylands, John. Thelwall Grange, Warrington.
1854. Dec. 13	Rylands, Thomas Glazebrook, F.S.A., F.L.S., M.R.I.A. Highfields, Thelwall, Warrington, *Vice-President.*
1874. Dec. 10	Rylands, William Harry, F.S.A. Society of Biblical Archæology, 37 Great Russell street, Bloomsbury, London, W.C.
1891. Feb. 19	Ryland, John William. Rowington, Warwick.

Digitized by Google

Date of Election.	
1890. Nov. 6	*Ryley, Thomas Cropper. 19 Sweeting street, Liverpool.
1888. Mar. 22	St. Helens Free Public Library. St. Helens.
1872. Mar. 21	Salisbury, The Marquess of, K.G. Hatfield, Herts.
1888. Nov. 15	Sandeman, Lieut.-Col. John Glas, Sub-Officer H.M. Hon. Corps of Gentlemen at Arms. 24 Cambridge square, London, W.
1891. Nov. 19	Sanders, Rev. Francis, M.A. Hoylake Vicarage, Cheshire.
1889. Jan. 10	*Scholefield, Joshua William. 33 Pembroke road, Bootle.
1894. Nov. 1	*Scott, David. 10 North John street, Liverpool.
1893. Nov. 2	*Shallcross, Thomas Myddleton. 25 Lord street, Liverpool.
1853. June 2	Sharp, William. 29 Albert Gate, Hyde Park, London.
1891. Nov. 5	Shaw, Giles. 72 Manchester street, Oldham.
1894. April 5	Sheldon, Alfred S., Town Clerk. Congleton.
1891. Feb. 19	*Shute, Arthur. 67, Hope street, Liverpool.
1891. Feb. 19	*Sill, T. Byrne. 28 Wellington road, Oxton, Birkenhead.
1892. Nov. 3	*Smith, Rev. Frederick. Island road, Garston.
1880. April 1	Stanning, Rev. Joseph Heaton, M.A. The Vicarage, Leigh, Lancashire.
1891. Feb. 5	Stapleton-Bretherton, Frederick. The Hall, Rainhill.
1884. Nov. 13	Starkie, Lieut.-Colonel Le Gendre Nicholas. Huntroyde, Burnley.
1876. April 6	*Stewart, Rev. Alexander, M.A., Hon. Canon of Liverpool. 29 Sandon street, Liverpool, *Vice-President.*
1890. Nov. 6	*Stewart, Rev. Percy, M.A. The Rectory, West Derby.
	Stockport Free Public Library. Stockport.
1893. Nov. 2	Stoner, Thomas. The Orchard, Lathom, Ormskirk.
1891. Nov. 5	Stonyhurst College, Rev. the Rector of, S.J. Blackburn.
1891. Mar. 19	Stubs, Peter. Blaisdon Hall, Newnham, Gloucestershire.
1893. Mar. 9	Stuttard, Thomas. Lawnswood, Swinton park, Manchester.
1888. Nov. 15	Sulley, Philip. 14 Waterloo place, Edinburgh.

Digitized by Google

Date of Election.	
1889. Feb. 7	*Taylor, Francis Willis. 9 Cook street, Liverpool.
1889. April 4	Taylor, Henry. Braeside, Rusthall, Tunbridge Wells.
1872. Sept. 5	Taylor, James. Rencombe, Gloucestershire.
1887. Feb. 10	Tempest, Mrs. Arthur Cecil. Coleby Hall, Lincoln.
1893. Jan. 12.	*Temple, John. Mossley Bank, Elmswood road, Aigburth.
1891. Dec. 17	*Thomas, Walter A. New Hall, Neston, Cheshire.
1889. Feb. 21	Thompson, Edward P. Whitchurch, Salop.
1890. Nov. 6	*Thompson, John. 11 Bentley road, Liverpool.
1891. Jan. 8	Thompson-Yates, Rev. S. A., M.A. 45 Phillimore Gardens, London, W.
1889. Oct. 31	*Thornely, Jas. L. 5 Fenwick street, Liverpool.
1886. Nov. 1	Threlfall, Henry S. 12 London street, Southport.
1894. April 5	*Tippett, H. Grindon. Caldy road, West Kirby.
1890. Nov. 6	Tonge, William Asheton. Disley, Cheshire.
1888. Feb. 23	Toulmin, John. "*Guardian*" Office, Preston.
1889. Oct. 31	*Turton, Fletcher Thomas. Municipal Buildings, Liverpool.
1887. Jan. 20	Unwin, John. Southport.
1890. Dec. 18	*Van Gruisen, Nicholas. 27 Bold street, Liverpool.
1848. Nov. 23	Varty, Thomas. Stag Stones, Penrith.
1872. Dec. 12	Veevers, R. Woningworth, Fulwood Park, Preston.
1894. Nov. 29	*Vyner, Robert C. de Grey. Newby Hall, Ripon.
1873. Dec. 11	Waddington, W. A. 16 Piccadilly road, Burnley.
1889. Oct. 31	*Wainwright, Thos. T. 21 Leigh street, Liverpool.
1894. April 5	Warburton, Rev. William. Altcar Vicarage, Liverpool.
1892. Nov. 3	Warrington Museum. Warrington.
1896. Nov. 19	*Watkins, J. R. 5 Harrington street, Liverpool.
1897. Nov. 4	Wearing, J. W., M.A. Fleet square, Lancaster.
1849. Feb. 1	*Webster, George. 6 York Buildings, Dale street, Liverpool.

Digitized by Google

DATE OF ELECTION.

1891. Mar. 5. Weeks, W. Self. Clitheroe.

1895. Nov. 7 *Weightman, Percy O. Fern Lea, Seaforth.

1888. Dec. 13 WELDON, WILLIAM HENRY, *Norroy King of Arms.* College of Arms, London, E.C.

1856. Jan. 3 WELTON, THOMAS A. 38, St. James's road, Brixton, London, S.E.

1862. Mar. 13 Westminster, The Duke of, K.G., Lord Lieutenant of Cheshire. Eaton Hall, Chester, *Vice-President.*

1896. Mar. 26 *Whinnerah, William. 20 Wellington road, Oxton, Birkenhead.

1897. April 8 White, Richard Prosser, M.B. Standishgate, Wigan.

1891. Feb. 5 White, Rev. W. Stuart, M.A. Esh Vicarage, Durham.

1889. Jan. 10 Wigan Free Library, Wigan.

1892. Dec. 15 Williams, Rev. J. Wright, M.A. Farnworth Vicarage, Widnes.

1896. Nov. 19 *Williamson, James. Stanley road, Linacre.

1888. Nov. 29 *Willox, Sir John Archibald, Knt., M.P. 9 Abercromby square, Liverpool.

1892. Mar. 24 *Wilson, C. F. B. 24 Prince's avenue, Liverpool.

1885. Nov. 26 *Wilson, W. Forshaw. 20 Croxteth road, Sefton Park, Liverpool.

1865. Dec. 7 WOOD, RICHARD HENRY, F.S.A., F.R.G.S. Penrhos House, Rugby.

1891. Nov. 19 WOODHOUSE, MISS E. D. Burghill Court, Hereford.

1888. Dec. 13 Woods, Sir Albert William, K.C.M.G., C.B., F.S.A., *Garter King of Arms.* College of Arms, London, E.C.

1888. Nov. 29 Worsley, James E., F.S.A. Winwick, Newton-le-Willows.

1892. Nov. 3 Worsley, Philip J. Rodney Lodge, Clifton, Bristol.

1892. Jan. 18 *Wynne, George. *Mercury* office, Liverpool.

ASSOCIATE MEMBERS.

1885. Nov. 26 *Atherton, Webster. 8 Victoria park, Walton.

1895. Nov. 7 *Ball, T. Stanley. Care of Messrs. Eskrigge & Roby, 5, Cook street, Liverpool.

1897. Mar. 11 Bulpit, Rev. W. T., M.A. Crossens Rectory, Southport.

Digitized by Google

Date of Election.	
1893. Nov.	30 Dolan, Dom Gilbert, O.S.B. Callow End, Worcester.
1889. Dec.	12 Grazebrook, George, F.S.A. Sudbury, Harrow.
1888. Mar.	8 *Shaw, George Thomas. Athenæum, Church street, Liverpool, *Hon. Librarian.*
1894. Nov.	1 *Waite, James A. 6 Fairfield street, Fairfield, Liverpool.
1888. Feb.	9 *Watts, Augustine, M.A. 67 Lord street, Liverpool.

HONORARY MEMBERS.

1855. Feb.	1 Clarke, Joseph, F.S.A. The Roos, Saffron-Walden, Essex.
1875. Jan.	7 Coughtrey, Millen. London street, Otago, New Zealand.
1880. Oct.	5 Dean, John Ward. 18 Somerset street, Boston, Mass., United States of America.
1870. Sept.	13 Hooker, Sir Joseph Dalton, C.B. The Camp, Sunningdale, Berkshire.
1854. Sept.	27 Latham, R. Gordon, M.D. 96 Disraeli road, Putney, London.
1870. Sept.	13 Lubbock, Sir John, Bart., M.P., F.R.S., F.S.A. High Elms, Hayes, Beckenham, Kent.
1852. Dec.	9 MacAdam, Robert. 18 College square East, Belfast.
1891. Dec.	3 Oxford, the Lord Bishop of, F.S.A. Cuddesdon Palace, Oxford, *Vice-President.*
1880. Oct.	5 Ruskin, John, LL.D. Brantwood, Coniston, Lancashire, *Vice-President.*
1870. Sept.	13 Stokes, Sir George Gabriel, Bart., M.P., P.R.S., LL.D. Pembroke College, Cambridge.

Digitized by Google

List of Honorary Local Secretaries.

LANCASHIRE.

District.	Name.
Bacup	Rev. J. S. Doxey, Christ Church Vicarage, Bacup.
Blackburn	
Blackpool	The Rev. E. Lupton, Crystal Road, South Shore, Blackpool.
Burnley	W. Farrer, Marton House, Skipton.
Carnforth	The Rev. W. B. Grenside, Melling Vicarage, Carnforth.
Clitheroe	A. J. Robinson, Clitheroe Castle, Clitheroe.
Colne	James Carr, Colne.
Denton	The Rev. A. Crofton, Reddish Green.
Flixton	D. J. Leech, M.D., Elm House, Whalley Range.
Haslingden	Henry Stephenson, Haslingden.
Hawkshead	Joseph Rawlinson, Ulverston.
Lancaster	W. O. Roper, Lancaster.
Leigh	W. D. Pink, King Street, Leigh.
Leyland	The Rev. W. Stuart White, Esh Vicarage, Durham.
Ormskirk	James Bromley, The Homestead, Lathom.
Prescot	
Rainford	The Rev. J. W. Williams, The Vicarage, Farnworth.
Ribchester	
Rochdale	Lt.-Col. Fishwick, F.S.A., The Heights, Rochdale.
Sefton	W. E. Gregson, 43, Moor Lane, Great Crosby.
Southport	H. S. Threlfall, 12, London Street, Southport.
Ulverston	The Rev. Canon Bardsley, F.S.A., The Vicarage, Ulverston.
Warrington	W. Owen, F.R.I.B.A., Cairo Street Chambers, Warrington.
Whalley and Pendle Hill	W. S. Weeks, Clitheroe.
Wigan	T. R. Ellis, 18, King Street, Wigan.
Winwick and Newton-le-Willows	Rev. J. Carson, Winwick, Newton-le-Willows.
Wray, near Lancaster	Rev. C. L. Reynolds, Wray Vicarage, Lancaster.

CHESHIRE.

Bebington	E. W. Cox, Highfield, Rock Ferry.
Congleton	Robert Head, Congleton.
Eastham	Rev. Francis Sanders, Hoylake.
Holmes Chapel ...	Rev. H. G. Barnacle, Holmes Chapel.
Hyde	Rev. J. F. Messenger, Newton Moor Vicarage, Hyde.
Malpas	
Nantwich	James Hall, Lindum House, Nantwich.
Northwich and Middlewich ...	Wm. Bancroft, Northwich.
Thurstaston	
Wallasey	
Wilmslow	George Pearson, Southside, Wilmslow.

Digitized by Google

TRANSACTIONS.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

TRANSACTIONS.

ON THE ALTAR AND OTHER RELICS, FOUND DURING RECENT EXCAVATIONS (1895-6) ON THE SITE OF THE ROMAN STATION AT WILDERSPOOL *(VERATINUM)*.

By Thomas May, F. Educat. Inst. Scot.

(Read 17th December, 1896.)

NO fresh discovery on the site of the Roman Station at Wilderspool, the supposed *Veratinum* of the Ravennate, has been reported to this Society since 1871, when the late Dr. Kendrick read his interesting paper, printed in the *Transactions*, vol. xxiii. Nor has any independent treatise on the subject appeared subsequently to the publication of the late Mr. Beamont's *Account of the Roman Station at Wilderspool*, in 1876, now out of print.

This hiatus is owing to the fact that little worthy of mention has been brought to light, the cutting of the Ship Canal, between the autumn of 1887

Digitized by Google

and the 1st January, 1894, having entirely swept away the greater portion of the Station, without archæological result.

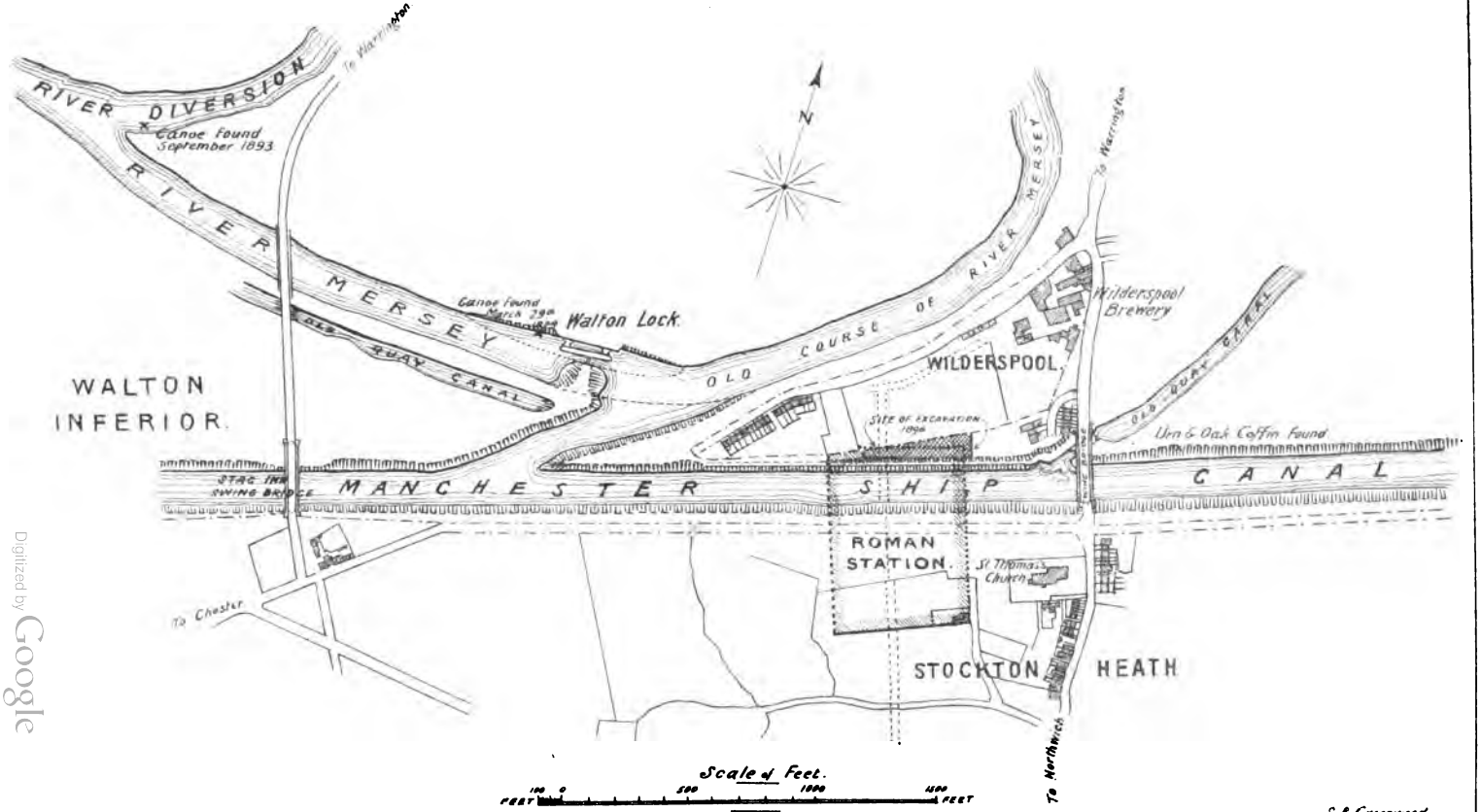
The relics previously recovered are fully described in Dr. Kendrick's *Guide to the Roman Remains in the Warrington Museum;* while the late Mr. W. Thompson Watkin's exhaustive treatise on *Roman Cheshire*, dated 1886, summarises everything known and reported down to the date of the commencement, at the end of 1895, of the recent excavations.

As the most interesting points regarding the Station are still matters of uncertainty, it will pave the way for discussion to furnish a brief summary of what has been definitely established. (1) The Station itself was clearly one of secondary importance. It was no more than a *mansio*, or halting place, at the end of the average day's journey or march (rather less than 20 English miles) of the legions along the two great military highways, leading northwards through Wigan *(Coccium)*, and north-eastwards through Manchester (*Mancunium*), from Chester (*Deva*)—for over 300 years the head quarters of the 20th legion—on the one hand, and Kinderton (*Condate*) beyond Northwich, on the other. These *mansiones*, or halting-places, were originally *castra*, formed by making earthen entrenchments, and were afterwards provided with barracks, magazines of provisions, and accommodation for travellers of all descriptions.[1] The one at Wilderspool was probably garrisoned by a cohort of the *socii*, or auxiliaries attached to the 20th legion, the *Valerian, Victorious*, from the neighbouring head-quarter camp. (2) The site, when chosen, was on a *lingula*, or tongue of land, protected by the river Mersey in front, and by two small streams, the Cress or Cramond and Lumbrook, on either hand, and it occupied an important strategical posi-

[1] *Vide* Dr. Smith's *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities.*

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

tion at the head of the tidal portion of the river, where it ceased to be navigable for large vessels and first became fordable. (3) Since the Roman departure the Station has never been covered or concealed by streets and buildings or the reliquiæ of many succeeding generations, as in the case of Chester, Lancaster, Manchester, Newcastle-on-Tyne, and several other large towns. The site has from time immemorial been an open one, known as Stockton Heath, a name suggestive of the proximity of a stockade, *fossa et vallum*, or earthen rampart, surmounted by the rows of stakes of which the legionary soldiers carried each two or three for the purpose. This will account for the fact that the building materials found upon the surface have long been used up by the surrounding population, and no further discoveries of importance can be looked for.

As to the time when or the general by whom the Station was erected, the character and employment of the inhabitants, or even the precise dimensions and Roman name of the encampment, nothing but conjectures are possible. One thing may, however, with certainty be inferred, viz., that the Station, being on a frontier exposed to incursions from the sea, was fortified so long as it remained in occupation.

The principal area marked out for excavation is on the north bank of the Manchester Ship Canal, about half-way between the swing bridge at Wilderspool, and the side-cutting to connect the Canal and river near Walton Lock. It lies within the boundary of the Ship Canal Company's property, and also, by the recent Extension Act, 9th November, 1896, forms part of the borough of Warrington and county of Lancaster. The length is 450 feet, and the breadth at one end 40 feet, and at the other 100 feet, equal to a total area

Digitized by Google

of 3,500 sq. yds.; the average thickness being 15 feet. As indicated by these dimensions, it forms a long, narrow strip, of considerable thickness, and includes: (1) a bed of undisturbed glacial sand, current bedded, and intercalated with strips of gravel and round lumps of boulder clay; (2) a layer, 2 to 5 feet thick, of soil; and (3) an accumulation (over some portions) of sand and rubbish, from the cutting of two canals.

By the courtesy of Mr. Frank Warburton, builder, of Stockton Heath, I have been enabled to make observations and collect specimens; and the Roman altar discovered by me, has been presented, by that gentleman, to the Warrington Museum. The preservation of the specimens is also greatly due to the care and intelligent co-operation of John Houghton, the workman employed in excavating.

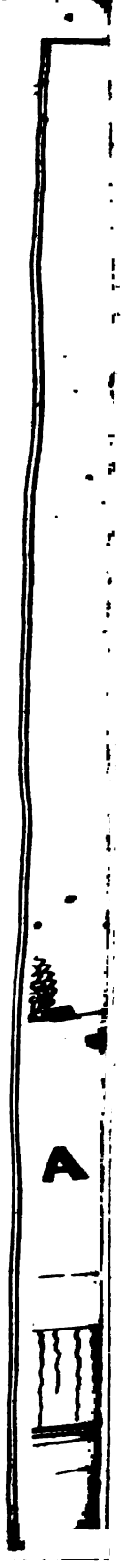
The changes produced by the cutting of the Ship Canal, have rendered the hitherto published Ordnance Survey maps unserviceable; and I am indebted to Mr. F. B. Greenwood, resident engineer, for a corrected map on the 25-inch scale, showing the principal landmarks in the vicinity.

A plan and section, on the scale of 1 in. to 8 ft., showing the exact position of the principal discoveries, has been prepared by your local secretary, Mr. Wm. Owen, F.R.I.B.A., from measurements taken in September and December this year (1896); and, along with drawings of the altar and other relics, forms the most interesting and instructive portion of my paper.

The portions already excavated are shown by cross lines on the vertical longitudinal section. On the plan they are left blank, and the cross lines indicate the natural surface.

The stratum of surface soil exposed along the face of the cutting, in the lower portion of which

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

the Roman relics have been discovered, is indicated by darker shading on the vertical section, and the undisturbed glacial sand beneath by wavy horizontal lines, to represent current bedding.

At the west end of the excavation, the apparent course of four distinct trenches, numbered No. 1 to 4 on the plan, is marked by dotted lines. Though exposed in cross section, these trenches are not visible on the surface, having been filled up and levelled. The innermost, No. 4, for thirty-five feet of its length, which has been opened up, is about 7 ft. wide and 5 ft. deep; the two adjoining ones, Nos. 3 and 2, correspond. No. 1 runs partly underneath the boundary fence, and has only been cut about half-way across. It is estimated to be 8 or 9 ft. wide, and of equal depth; and is supposed to be a portion of the outer rampart or *fossa* of the encampment. The contrast between the bright red sand and dark alluvial soil renders the outline and direction of these trenches easy to trace.

On the old Ordnance Survey maps the supposed site of the Roman Station is demarcated by dotted lines forming a trapezoid, the breadth from east to west being 540 feet, and the mean length, taken at right angles, 710 feet, or, roughly speaking, 11 chains by 8, equal to an area of about 8¾ acres. On what authority these dimensions are based I am unable to discover, but the position of the sections of the *fossa*, above described, which has been exposed on the north side of the Station, appears to indicate that the lines so laid down are approximately correct. A dotted line, pointing north-west by north, also correctly marks the course of the principal street, or *Via Prætoria*, which is 300 feet from the eastern but only 240 feet from the western rampart—an unsymmetrical and, therefore, unusual alignment of the Roman *via*.

Digitized by Google

The late Dr. Kendrick, in the paper read before this Society in 1871, stated—"The ground at Wil-"derspool, over which the Roman relics have from "time to time been found, may be estimated at 36 "acres." Of this ground the only portions that remain uncovered or unexcavated are (1) a narrow strip, about 6 yards wide, along the southern rampart; and (2) the extra-mural or suburban area, about 840 yards long and 90 yards wide, between the Ship Canal and the river, known as the Back Field (formerly part of the grounds of Wilderspool House). This field is the property of Messrs. Greenall, Whitley and Co., Limited, at Wilderspool, who have kindly sanctioned the following-up of the trench, which can be seen at both ends of the excavation when intersected, but does not appear above the surface. At the east end, about 40 feet from where the N.E. corner of the Station is indicated on the Ordnance Survey map, a trench, 14 feet wide, about twice as long, and 7 to 9 feet deep, the long axis pointing in a N.W. direction, has been opened out. A fortnight's labour of one man so spent resulted in the uncovering of rude stone foundations, measuring about 8 feet in length, 7 feet 3 inches in width, and 1 foot 6 inches to 2 feet in depth, composed of sandstone blocks roughly squared with a hammer, laid in loamy sand without mortar, on a bed of undisturbed glacial gravel, at a depth of 7 feet 6 inches from the ordinary surface. Many of the stones were encased in a network of roots of trees that once grew above. The foundations appear to have belonged to some very solid erection which formerly stood upon the spot.

WELL.

On the 11th December, 1896, a well, formed of large roughly-dressed sandstone blocks, laid in puddled clay from top to bottom, was uncovered at 24 feet

Digitized by Google

from the western and northern boundaries of the excavation, and 129 feet west from the middle line of the principal street. The shaft, on being cleaned out, was found to be irregularly rounded, 36 inches across one way and 30 inches the other, and to descend to a depth of 10 feet, at which depth water was formerly reached in the gravel before the cutting of the canals. At various depths in the sand removed from the shaft, fragments of Samian and common red ware were met with, and in the thin layer of loamy sediment at the bottom, two earthenware discs and a fragment of Samian ware. At 3 or 4 feet from the bottom, a large piece, nearly half, of a bowl of black Upchurch ware was found, buried in the puddled clay used for lining and enclosing the stone blocks forming the circular wall of the shaft. Though most of these blocks are roughly wedge-shaped they are not of uniform thickness or length, and there has been no attempt to form regular layers, the wide intervals being filled up with clay.

ROAD OR STREET.

There is in course of excavation a segment of the principal street, being a continuation of the great military highway which has been traced from Kinderton *(Condate)* and Northwich, in a northerly direction. The section thereof exposed on the 6th October, 1896, was found to be 36 feet wide and 40 in. thick. The section now exposed (17th December, 1896) is 21 ft. wide and about 48 in. thick, and consists of five distinct layers. The lowest, the *gremium*, is a mixture of loam or clay and sand, about 16 in. thick. The first course of the road itself, the *statumen*, consists of rude sandstone blocks, from a few pounds weight to a hundredweight or more, nine inches to a foot in thickness; the second, the *rudus*, about 2½ in. of ferruginous

Digitized by Google

gravel, the iron in which has caked into a pan harder and more durable than cement; the third, another course of sandstone blocks like the first, but smaller in size; the fourth, or *nucleus*, is made up of yellow gravel and cobble stones, or boulders of the hardest rocks. Above all these is from three inches to a foot of surface soil which has never been turned over with the plough. *Margines*, or footpaths, about three yards wide, paved with gravel upon sandstone blocks, extend on both sides; and the *sulcus*, or trench for nicking out the line of the road, can be distinctly traced in the clean sand beneath, on its eastern margin. An unlimited supply of the ferruginous gravel used by the Romans, was met with at Irlam, during the construction of the Ship Canal. The section forms a distinct ridge, or *agger*, and is the only indication visible upon the surface of the former existence of a Roman Station. From the Ship Canal Company's boundary it extends 80 yards further, pointing N.N.W., almost in a direct line for the bank of the river, which is only 140 yards distant. The ancient ford at Latchford lies three-quarters of a mile to the N.E.; and, as the river banks were soft and marshy and the approach involved a considerable detour, does not appear to have been the usual crossing of the Romans. Mr. W. Thompson Watkin, in describing this road on page 67 of his *Roman Cheshire*, is in error in stating that "from Wilders-"pool a road issued to the north, and proceeded, "*via* Wilderspool Causeway, to the ford across the "Mersey." The Wilderspool Causeway was constructed in 1624, to give improved access to Warrington Bridge, which was first built about the beginning of the 14th century, at some distance below the ford,[2] and the earlier road leading thereto by Ackers and Wash Lane.

[2] *Vide* Mr. Beamont's *History of Latchford*, p. 71.

Digitized by Google

The street of the encampment leading direct from the northern gateway to the river, may have given access to a landing-place or wharf, or possibly to a bridge of some description. Though no trace is recorded of any solid structure, yet bridges, formed of rafts and canoes joined together, were regularly used by the Romans for crossing unfordable rivers. These canoes are represented in ancient sculptures as having rounded, turned-up ends, but their real dimensions would, of course, vary with the size of the trees out of which they were hewn; and that the dug-out canoe found near to Walton Lock on the 28th March, 1894,[3] was of Roman construction and so used in connection with the Station, the following facts seem to prove:

(1) *Lintres monoxylæ*, or boats scooped out of a single log, generally of oak, usually accompanied the legions on carts, for the purpose of constructing bridges and transporting produce in marshy places.[4]

(2) They are mentioned by Cæsar as being so employed by the Helvetians, for crossing the Saone (*De Bello Gallico*, lib. i., cap. xii.) "*Flumen est "Arar, quod per fines Æduorum et Sequanorum "in Rhodanum influit, incredibili lenitate, ita ut "oculis, in utram partem fluat judicari non possit. "Id Helvetii ratibus ac lintribus junctis transibant;*" a description which might well be applied to the Mersey in this portion of its flow.

(3) They are repeatedly represented on the columns of Trajan and Antonine; and a single-log canoe, with ends turned up and rounded in exactly the same fashion as seen in sculptures, was dug up on the banks of the river Nen, in Northamptonshire, on which are situated the

3 Described by Mr. C. Madeley, and pictured by Mr. W. Owen. See *Trans. Hist. Soc. of Lanc. and Chesh.*, vol. xlvi., 1894.

4 See Dr. Smith's *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities.*

Digitized by Google

Roman potteries, where the famous Castor ware was fabricated.

(4) The Canoe, found at Walton Lock, is well constructed with crescent-shaped waling pieces at bow and stern, ribs left in hollowing out the log, peg-holes cleanly cut with an auger, and rounded ends both in plan and section.

(5) The canoe was found only about 400 yards lower down the river from the Station.

(6) The fragments of water-worn Roman pottery and paving tiles now exhibited, were met with at the bottom of the Walton Lock cutting, at about the same level as the canoe.

On the opposite or south side of the Station and the Ship Canal, and about 170 yards to the west of St. Thomas' Church, Stockton Heath, a corresponding section of the same street is exposed. It is here 30 feet wide, and from 18 to 24 inches thick, being formed of a bed of rubble, covered by about a foot of ferruginous gravel. A deposit of red clay, and other traces of the Roman occupation, are visible on the face of the cutting for 20 yards on either hand, beneath 2½ to 3 feet of soil. The only objects recovered during the excavation in July and August, 1896, which opened up the section, are the blue glass bead (fig. 5), and handle of an amphora, now exhibited.

ALTAR.

The antiquarian who has discovered a Roman altar, may be supposed to have attained to the summit of his ambition. Unfortunately for human happiness, the drop of bitterness is ever present in the cup, and the altar, on being uncovered, was found lacking in the most important feature—it had no inscription. When examining the stones taken from what had evidently been

Digitized by Google

ALTAR FOUND ON THE SITE OF THE ROMAN STATION AT WILDERSPOOL (VERATINUM).

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

a trench, the soil being two or three feet thicker than elsewhere, at a total depth of 6 feet 4 inches, I observed, on the 18th September last, a block, which had been thrown down the bank for edging the cart track, to be of regular oblong shape. On scraping away the soil adhering to all parts of its surface, I came upon rough carving, and, on cleaning out the *focus* on its summit, recognised the nature of the find.

The corners of the stone have been rounded by weathering, and a small fragment was accidentally broken off the left front corner of the base, after it was thrown down the bank. It is otherwise complete. The back portion is undressed, showing it was intended to be set up against a wall. It may be described as made up of three well-proportioned sections — a capital, shaft, and base; the material being the soft, red, local sandstone. The capital is 12½ inches across the front, 8½ broad, and 5¼ high; the shaft 11 inches across, 8¼ broad, and 9¼ high; the base is about 14 inches across, 10¾ broad, and 6 high. The total height is 20½ inches. The *focus* is merely an incised ring of 3½ inches outside diameter. There are two round bosses on the front corners of the summit; and the front of the capital is formed by three round mouldings, separated by horizontal grooves. A rude carving in high relief, on the right side of the shaft, represents what is usually termed the *præfericulum*, or ewer for holding and pouring the sacrificial wine for libations.

Of about a dozen altars found in the vicinity of Chester, five bear more or less elaborately carved representations of the sacrificial ewer; and very frequently sacrificial vessels, or implements, are carved on the sides of altars.

Their size bears no relation to the importance of the deity to whom they were dedicated. One of the

Digitized by Google

largest found at *Borcovicus*, a station on the Great Wall of Hadrian, in Northumberland, and inscribed to the sun-god Mithras, is 4 ft. 7 in. high. But among those recovered from the stations *per lineam valli*, numbering about five dozen, in the Museum of the Society of Antiquaries at Newcastle-on-Tyne, many are of smaller size. The following are the heights and breadths of some of these :—22 × 10 in., 17 × 8 in., 15 × 12 in., 14 × 7 in., 12 × 8 in., 12 × 7 in., 11 × 7 in., 10 × 6 in., 10½ × 5 in., 8 × 5 in., and one found at Netherby, in Cumberland, is only 5½ in. high.

The *focus* is usually a more ornamental feature, but there is one in the Newcastle Museum in which it is simply an incised ring, as on the one we are considering.

In the absence of lettering upon its surface no rational conjecture can be formed as to the particular deity to which this altar was dedicated. Since altars were not always so appropriated, it might have been used for sacrifices to any one of the many Roman or local gods which the worshipper for the time being preferred.

The position it occupied was a most important one, since it was found only 10 yards from the western edge of the *Via Prætoria*, and just inside the *Porta Prætoria*, or gate most exposed to the enemy. Here the departing traveller or legionary soldier could conveniently make vows and offer sacrifices to ensure a safe return.

The finding of an altar does not necessarily imply the existence of a temple near the same spot, as altars were frequently erected in open spaces. Of those deposited in the Grosvenor Museum at Chester, the majority were found *in situ* along the lines of the leading thoroughfares, which cross at right angles near the centre of the city, nearly on the lines of the ancient *viæ*. Elevated situations were preferred, and the clearing away of the sand heaps

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Figs. 6 to 13 inclusive are in Dr. Kendrick's Collection, Warrington Museum.

1.
Ligula (diminutive spoon).

3/4 Full Size

1a.
Theca (case for containing ligula).

6.
Earthenware Mask.

3.
Iron Adze-head.

7.
Iron Knife.

9.
Iron Knife.

10.
Iron Knife (fragment).

11. Iron Adze.

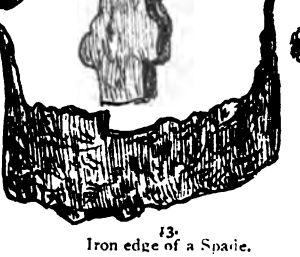
12. Iron Axe-head.

5.
Glass Bead, blue, with rounded ribs.

2.
Bronze Ring, with external groove.

3/4 Full Size

3 and 4.
Fibulæ (one only figured, both being nearly alike.)



13.
Iron edge of a Spade.

E.W.C.
MAY. 1/97

Digitized by Google

and rubbish, accumulated during the construction of the two canals, has shown the actual position of this altar to be the loftiest in the locality. The summit of the *agger*, formed by the Roman street at this spot, is 40 ft. 6 in. above Ordnance datum, and a person standing upon it obtains a wide view of the Mersey valley and Lancashire plain to the north, east, and westward.

QUERNS.—Among the few stone objects recently recovered are the much-worn and weathered segments of a quern *(mola manuaria)*, composed of the porous lava or volcanic trachyte derived from Andernach (*Antunacum*) near to Coblentz on the Rhine, where the material is still quarried and exported for a similar purpose. The adjoining rivers in both localities would furnish convenient water carriage for such heavy goods. These segments are nearly sufficient to form a complete circle, about 18 inches across. Another segment, rather less than half of a circle, is of hard sandstone grit.

BUILDING STONES.—Only three squared building stones have lately been met with. They are of the soft local sandstone, and measure respectively, 22 × 14 × 15 in., 22 × 18 × 12 in., and 19 × 18 × 9 in.

WHETSTONE.—One of the articles shown is a portion, about half, of a whetstone, of very fine grained sandstone. Originally of almost rectangular section, it had been worn nearly round in the middle by use before being discarded. Several like fragments are in the Warrington Museum.

OBJECTS IN BRONZE.

A *ligula*, or diminutive long-handled spoon, though in three parts, is the most artistic article recently discovered (fig. 1). The bowl, which is narrow and rather pointed, has a tang and rivet for fastening it to the handle, and probably also to serve as a hinge for folding it into shorter

Digitized by Google

and more portable shape. The slender handle is bulbed at one end, twisted or torquated in the middle, and ornamented with incised rings or grooves here and there.

The *theca*, or tubular brass case for containing it, was found therewith in a much corroded and damaged condition, having been broken by the excavator's pick. As they were picked up separately, it cannot be said that the spoon was actually inside the case, but both fell from the cutting together, and are of nearly equal length.

A thick bronze ring (fig. 2), of 1⅛ in. external and ⅝ in. internal diameter, was found about 1 ft. 6 in. below the ordinary surface, and near the top of the Roman stratum, where the clay deposit is shown on the section, near the middle of the cutting. It might be regarded as an ordinary curtain ring, but for the external groove. This groove suggests that the ring may have been employed in the same manner as the stone discs with marginal grooves, found in the lake dwellings, and generally recognised as potter's implements for fashioning the bases of dishes. When pressed against the revolving vessel of soft clay, this ring would form upon the surface a double groove, divided by a slight projection, such as can be observed on several of the fragments.

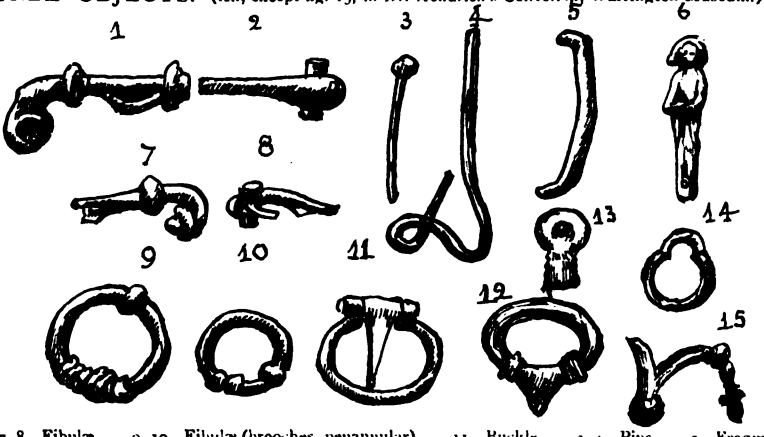
Fibulæ.—Figs. No. 3 and 4 represent two of the bronze *fibulæ* so much worn by the Romans and Britons, and generally found among their reliquiæ. These are of the ordinary bow-shaped pattern, and have a cross-bar, with traces of a coiled-spring attachment for the pin. The pin, and also the hook for retaining it, have been lost by corrosion.

Iron.—Among the few metallic articles lately recovered there is the broken and much-corroded cusp or head of a spear, retaining a portion of the

Digitized by Google

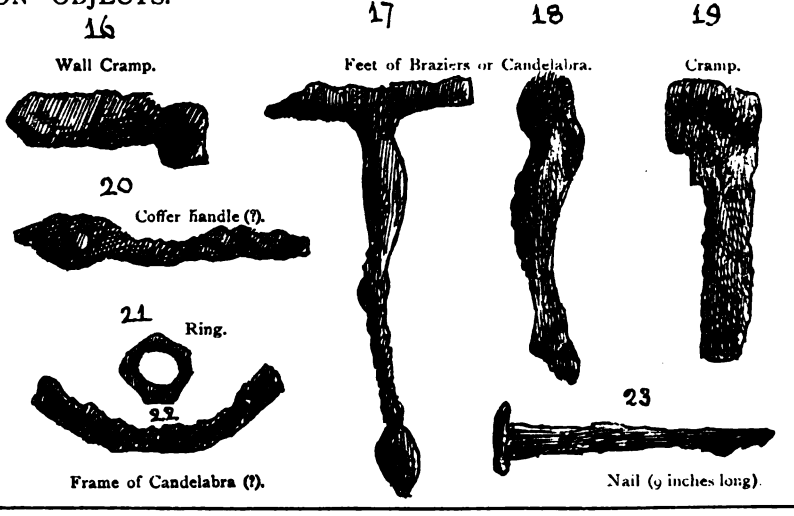
Digitized by Google

BRONZE OBJECTS. (All, except fig. 15, in Dr. Kendrick's Collection, Warrington Museum.)



1, 2, 7, 8. Fibulæ. 9, 10. Fibulæ (brooches, penannular). 11. Buckle. 3, 4. Pins. 5. Fragment. 6. Boss. 14. Ring 15. Ornament. (About half size.)

IRON OBJECTS.



16. Wall Cramp.

17. Feet of Braziers or Candelabra.

19. Cramp.

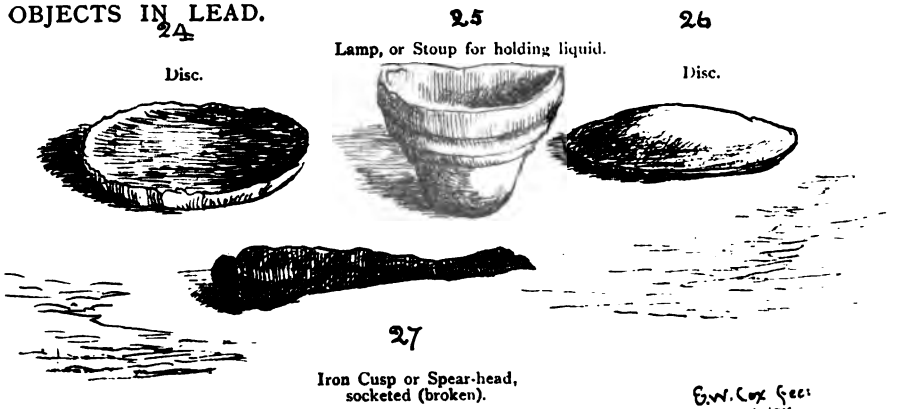
20. Coffer handle (?).

21. Ring.

22. Frame of Candelabra (?).

23. Nail (9 inches long).

OBJECTS IN LEAD.



24. Disc.

25. Lamp, or Stoup for holding liquid.

26. Disc.

27. Iron Cusp or Spear-head, socketed (broken).

E.W. Cox Fecit Apl 1897

Digitized by Google

wooden shaft within its socket. This was found in October, 1896, on the western edge of the street, in the vicinity of the altar and the supposed site of the northern or Prætorian gateway. The broken blade is lozenge-shaped, 3½ by 1¼ in., and was probably 6 in. long when complete. The socket is 2¼ in. long and 1¼ in. in diameter at the butt.

There are three large iron nails, about 6 in., 7 in., and 9½ in. long, and a few other iron objects of unrecognisable shape, owing to corrosion.

LEAD.—Two similar and rather curious leaden objects were found in September, 1896, near to the street so often mentioned. They resemble flat sections of a sphere, and weigh 11½ oz. and 14 oz. respectively. Another similar one was seen near the same spot, but again lost sight of. It has been suggested that they are simply lumps of waste or residues left in the pot or ladle after melting. They seem to be too uniform in shape, too free from slag, and too often met with to be thus explained.

A stone weight of similar shape is figured in Mr. J. Corbet Anderson's *Uriconium*, page 91. Roman weights differ so much among themselves that, by a comparison of weights, nothing can be inferred regarding these objects.

Mr. Robert Blair, F.S.A., who arranged the Museum erected by Mr. Clayton, at Chesters, specially to contain his collection of Roman remains from the Station at *Cilurnum*, writes regarding similar leaden objects deposited therein :—"I find the discs "of lead, in the case at the Museum here, are of "two sizes. The larger is 2 in. in diameter, and "is just within 7½ oz. The smaller 1½ in. in dia- "meter, and just turns the scale at 3¼ oz. ; so you "may say 7½ and 3¾ oz., as I have only weighed "one of each size. There are six of the larger "and two of the smaller. They were all found "together, at the Roman Station here (*Cilurnum*),

Digitized by Google

"last year. They are convex on the one side and "flat on the other. Though the larger is virtually "a multiple of the smaller, I do not think they "were used as weights. I should imagine they "were intended for some game." That has been my own impression. No mention of these leaden discs can be found in the works of the principal authorities on Roman Britain.

GLASS.

Objects in glass are most conspicuous by their absence, only two or three small fragments of the beautiful iridescent Roman glass having been found.

Glass Bead.—This (fig. 5) was found in June or July, 1896, on that portion of the Station which lies to the south of the Ship Canal, as above stated. It is 1 inch in diameter, with a half-inch bore, and is well formed out of bright blue glass, with 14 rounded ribs or ridges. A similar bead is figured on page 287 of *The Celt, the Roman, and the Saxon*, and stated to be one of the most common forms of Roman glass beads. Such large beads, in all their varieties of form, hue, and material, were regarded as superstitious charms, possessed of great virtues for insuring good luck and curing all sorts of ailments, especially those of children, by the peasantry of a former generation, throughout the United Kingdom, Europe, and Northern Africa, and are so regarded even now in the more remote parts. They are known as "adder beads," "adders' heads," "Ethir-bore stanes," "adder or snake stones," "charm beads," "Druidical beads;" and among the Gaelic and Welsh-speaking population, as "Glaine nan Druidhe," "Glaine na Droedh," and "Clachan Nathaireach." They were once described to me by a man of fair education, holding the position of postmaster at

Digitized by Google

Loch Roag, in the Island of Lewis, as being the hardened residue of a slimy deposit, left by snakes following one another round and round a stalk of growing heather. He also informed me that fever and other ailments could sometimes be cured, by drinking the water in which they had lain. This account of their origin and virtues much resembles that given by Pliny (*Hist. Nat.* lib. xxix. cap. xii.) of the *ovum anguinum*, or "serpent's egg," so highly esteemed by the ancient Gauls, and associated with the Druids.

POTTERY.

It is well known that the manufacture of pottery was an important industry, and even figured prominently as a domestic art among the Romans. A good steward or householder understood the treatment of clays, and to every *villa* or country farmhouse there were attached a number of craftsmen in the condition of slaves. The *figuli* or potters were of this order, though their owners were freedmen or citizens of rank and authority. Bricks and tiles were made wherever they were required and suitable material was available. The remains of numerous ancient potteries have been discovered in this country, and Jewitt, in his *History of the Ceramic Art in Great Britain*, enumerates fifteen, including Wilderspool.

The immense quantity of fragments obtained from every Roman Station is explained by the fact that pottery was employed for many purposes, for which vessels made out of wooden boards or metal plates are now available, such as boxes, bags, cases, cupboards, coffins, drawers, casks or vats, pots, pans, kettles, pails, &c.

Samian Ware.—A large number of fragments, and one or two whole vessels, of the famous bright red Samian ware, are in the Warrington Museum.

Digitized by Google

There are in my possession about 75 plain and 50 figured fragments, no two belonging to the same vessel. Among them are six bearing potters' marks, viz., EDA . . (a name, or part of a name, not met with in the published lists), METTI . M., IULII MA., MO . . . ., . . TORI., BELINICCI . M. The latter occurs on a fragment in Chester Museum, and two or three times in Mr. C. Roach Smith's London collection. It is considered by Birch (*Ancient Pottery*, p. 359), to be particularly Gaulish. The ticket attached to eight of the earthenware moulds with incised figures, used in forming this class of ware, which belong to the Mayer Collection in the Liverpool Museum, states that they were obtained in Germany. Though a fragment of one of these moulds has been found at York, it is believed that our specimens are entirely the produce of Gaulish or German potteries, and imported.

Positive proof that these vessels, with embossed ornamentation, were turned and polished on a lathe after moulding, is furnished by several of the specimens now exhibited, on which there are portions of the ring forming the base. This ring is of double concave or dove-tail section, and could not have been withdrawn whole from any mould, though made up of several parts or segments.

One specimen also bears a peculiar embossed stamp or potters' mark on the outside, somewhat resembling Greek script. Similar marks, in what appear to be Oriental characters, and as yet unexplained, are found on the lower part of the outsides of such vessels, and are stated to be all different.

Castor or Durobrivian Ware.—The produce of this famous pottery, situated on the banks of the Nen, in Northamptonshire, and traced by Mr. Artis over a layer of broken fragments for 20 miles, where not less than 2,000 slaves were simultaneously employed, is represented by half-

Digitized by Google

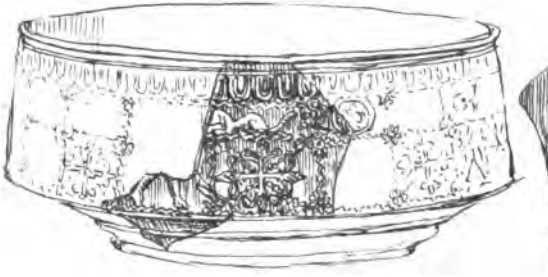
Digitized by Google

SAMIAN WARE.

(In the possession of Thomas May, Esq.)

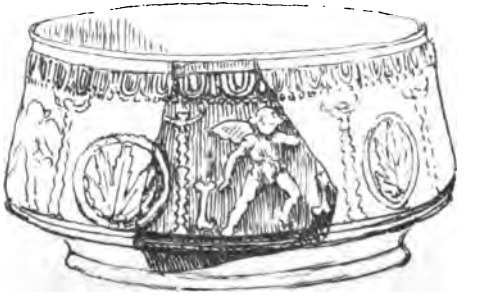
1.
Fragment of Bowl,
gladiatorial figure.

2.
Fragment of Bowl,
cross ornament and
egg and tongue pattern border.

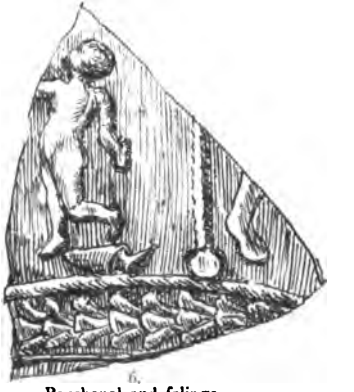


3.
Fragment of Bowl,
boar's head and
egg and tongue pattern border,

4.
Fragment of Bowl,
dancing figure and serpents.



5.
Fragment of Bowl,
Cupid and foliage.



6.
Bacchanal and foliage.

Digitized by Google

Fig. 1 is in the possession of William Burch, Esq., M.I.C.E. ; the others are in Dr. Kendrick's Collection, Warrington Museum.

1. Olla, indented ware, terra cotta, with traces of gilding.
2. Olla, with ansæ, red ware.
3. Ampulla, red ware.
4. Urna, black ware.
5. Urna, grey ware.
6. Tettine, or child's feeding bottle, red ware.
7. Mortarium, white ware.
8. Neck and part of handle of amphora.
9. Triune Vase, reddish yellow ware, common.
10. Salinum, smooth Samian.
11. Lampas, hand lamp, red ware.
12. Colum, or strainer.
13. Red ware.

FRAGMENTS OF ROMAN WORK FOUND AT VERATINUM.

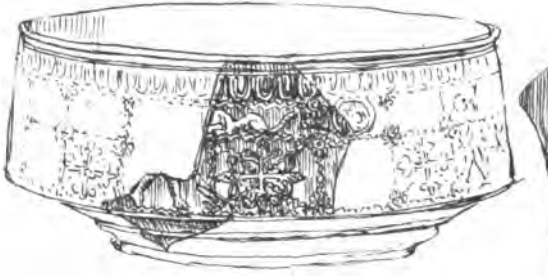
Digitized by Google

SAMIAN WARE.

(In the possession of Thomas May, Esq.)

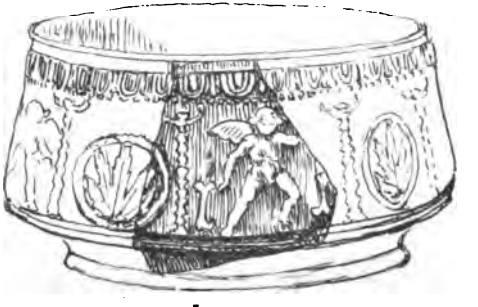
1.
Fragment of Bowl,
gladiatorial figure.

2.
Fragment of Bowl,
cross ornament and
egg and tongue pattern border.



3.
Fragment of Bowl,
boar's head and
egg and tongue pattern border.

4.
Fragment of Bowl,
dancing figure and serpents.



5.
Fragment of Bowl,
Cupid and foliage.

6.
Bacchanal and foliage.

Digitized by Google

PLATE IV.

Fig. 1 is in the possession of William Burch, Esq., M.I.C.E.; the others are in Dr. Kendrick's Collection, Warrington Museum.

1. Olla, indented ware, terra cotta, with traces of gilding.
2. Olla, with ansæ, red ware.
3. Ampulla, red ware.
4. Urna, black ware.
5. Urna, grey ware.
6. Tettine, or child's feeding bottle, red ware.
7. Mortarium, white ware.
8. Neck and part of handle of amphora.
9. Triune Vase, reddish yellow ware, common.
10. Salinum, smooth Samian.
11. Lampas, hand lamp, red ware.
12. Colum, or strainer.
13. Red ware.

FRAGMENTS OF ROMAN WORK FOUND AT VERATINUM.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

a-dozen small fragments. There is part of the base of a vase of the yellowish-brown paste, with a reddish-brown glaze of metallic lustre. There are also a couple of fragments of a vase of the yellowish-brown paste, with black glaze. One small fragment of the dark ware bears the characteristic ornamentation in engobe or slip, applied in white pipe-clay, shaped like two long ears of some animal. The drawing[5] now exhibited is from a photograph of a fragment, rather more than half, of a beautifully formed, indented vase of fine terra-cotta paste, probably made in the same locality. Traces of the gold with which it was gilded can be discovered, though they have been partly removed by cleaning. This is one of the few objects recovered from the Ship Canal cutting, and is now in the possession of Mr. Wm. Burch, M.I.C.E., of London.

Upchurch Ware.—The fragments obtained of black, grey, or greyish-black ware, usually described as Upchurch ware, produced by firing in "smother kilns," with layers of straw or other vegetable matter in actual contact with the vessels, have been exceptionally numerous. The late Dr. Kendrick, in his *Guide*, page 16, says in regard to them, that "though the manufacture of black "and grey pottery was largely carried on by the "Romans at Castor, in Northamptonshire, and at "Upchurch, in Kent, the form and ornamentation "of the vessels in both cases differ from the ex- "amples we find at Wilderspool."

This statement may be true regarding the Castor or Durobrivian ware, but the description given by Jewitt, in his *History of the Ceramic Art in Great Britain*, of the pottery manufactured in vast quantities on the Upchurch marshes, over a district five

5 See *Trans. Warrington Lit. and Phil. Society*, 1894-5.

Digitized by Google

or six miles long by one or two broad, exactly corresponds with that found at Wilderspool. The vessels, he informs us, are light and thin, remarkably well potted, of fine clay, and varying in form and size to a surprising extent. They are remarkable for gracefulness and elgance of design, and simply and effectively decorated with lines, dots, bands, semicircles, patches, network, &c. The trellis pattern, so much used by the Romans, can be traced on nearly all my specimens.

Wright, in his well-known book, *The Celt, the Roman, and the Saxon*, page 260, also states "that "we can scarcely excavate a Roman site, in any "part of the island, without finding samples of the "Upchurch ware. There can, indeed, be no doubt "that the Upchurch marshes furnished a great pro-"portion of the commoner pottery used in Roman "Britain."

In his *Ancient Pottery and Porcelain*, page 334, Birch says, "This ware was generally used for "containing the ashes of the dead after cremation." "It was adapted for useful purposes only;" and "of the latest period of the Gallo-Roman epoch."

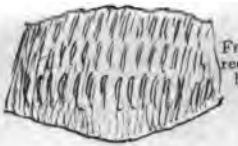
No special or local characteristics can, therefore, be claimed for this kind of ware, and it may be taken to indicate the continuous occupation of the Station, down to a very late date during or subsequent to the Roman period.

On very slight grounds it has also been inferred that much of the Roman pottery found at Wilderspool has been made upon the spot, from clay brought in from pits on Ackers Common, a mile and a quarter to the eastward, there being no natural deposits of clay on the actual site of the encampment. The reasons for doubting the accuracy of this conclusion are the following:—(1) The supposition that "an "eminent colony of potters" carried on their operations within an inclosed area of about nine acres,

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

7.
Fragment of Vase,
Castor ware,
with engobe or slip
ornamentation.



8.
Fragment of Urn,
red ware, common,
hatchet pattern.

9.
Fragment of Urn,
red ware, washed with white slip,
stippled ornamentation.

11.
Fragment of Urn,
dark grey ware,
grooved pattern.

10.
Fragment of Urn,
rough cast ware, red body,
washed with black slip.

12.
Fragment of Urn,
Upchurch or black ware,
dotted pattern in
black slip.

13.
Fragment of Urn,
Upchurch or grey ware,
ornamented
with knobs or warts.

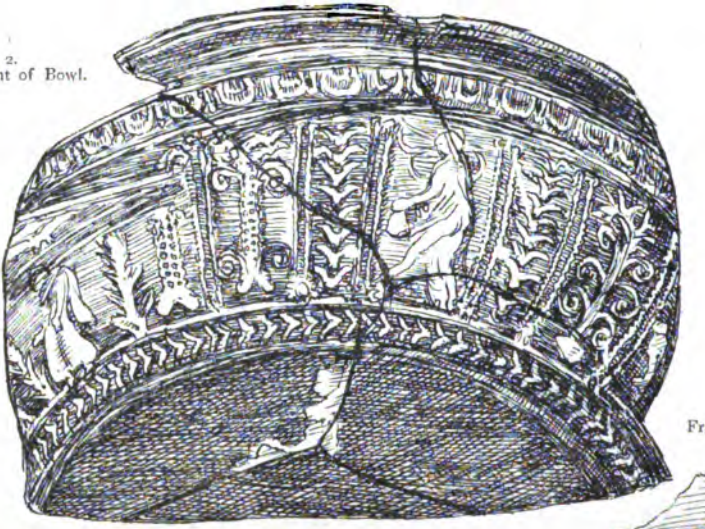
FRAGMENTS OF ROMAN WORK FOUND AT VERATINUM.

Digitized by Google

ORNAMENTAL WARE.

Figs. 2, 3, and 4 are in Dr. Kendrick's Collection, Warrington Museum.

1.
Fragment; helmeted bust, moulded or embossed ornamentation.



2.
Fragment of Bowl.

3.
Fragment of Bowl, trellis pattern on rim.

4.
Fragment of Bowl

5.
Fragment of Salinum, smooth ware,

6.

Digitized by Google

would involve that it was entirely occupied by the potteries and huts or slums of the slaves employed in the work. (2) The fragments obtained are not of the description of potters' waste—they are not *sui generis*—and include no distorted specimens; but are evenly spread, along with other reliquiæ, over the Roman stratum. (3) They include a fair proportion of Samian, Durobrivian, and other kinds of ware, which no one supposes to have been made upon the spot. (4) The number of fragments is not in excess of those found on the site of other Roman Stations. (5) The deposits of red clay met with in different parts of the Station may have been employed as foundations of buildings erected upon the sandy surface, in the same manner as well-puddled clay was employed in the foundations of the Great Wall between Carlisle and Newcastle. (6) No kilns have been uncovered, as at Castor and Upchurch, where the kilns were erected on or beside the clay. We must, therefore, look for traces of the potters who made the common red ware, found more abundantly in Wilderspool than any other, and also the bricks, tiles, and larger amphoræ, nearer to the Ackers pits, where the clay deposits out of which they were fabricated are supposed to exist.

The very mixed character of my specimens, which include fragments of jars, pots, bottles, stew-pans, strainers, dishes, and mortars, with a few pieces of table-ware of a finer description (salt-cellars, vinegar-cups, bowls, and vases) interspersed, shows them to be purely of the nature of kitchen refuse.

The so-called theatrical mask, or *persona tragica*, of common red ware, in Warrington Museum, so often referred to, may also be more properly regarded as an architectural ornament, or kind of wall plaque, with nail-holes for attachment, having neither the expression nor other characteristics of a Roman

Digitized by Google

dramatic *persona*, tragic or comic. Indeed, Dr Kendrick himself mentions[6] a similar one, without eye-holes, in the Mayer Collection, which could not have been used for theatrical purposes.

Mortaria.—I have obtained about half-a-bushel of fragments of the large earthenware mortars, of red, yellow, drab, or fawn-coloured clay, studded with sharp gravel inside to resist friction by a wooden or earthenware pestle. The reason these kitchen utensils are everywhere met with is due to the character of Roman cookery. Force-meats, rissoles, stews, and the like were their favourite dishes, and they were in the habit of pounding and mincing their viands. Dr. Kendrick's surmise, that *mortaria* were also used by the local potters for "blunging" or levigating the slip used in preparing the finer kinds of pottery, seems rather far-fetched: they are too small for such a purpose.

Amphoræ, or large jars of light brown unglazed ware; *ampullæ*, or water-bottles of red ware: *cola*, or strainers; *vases*, *urnæ*, *lances* or dishes, and many other forms, are likewise represented by numerous fragments.

Bricks and Tiles.—Bricks and tiles are conspicuous by their absence. In addition to the fragments obtained from the Walton Lock cutting, there is only one specimen of flue or revetting tile, scored with wavy lines to secure adhesion of the cement; and a few other small fragments.

COINS.

In the present state of opinion and knowledge the most important "find," during the recent excavations, is a coin of Constantine the Great, which brings down the date of the Station a century and a-half later than was previously supposed. This

6 *Trans. Chester Archæolog. Soc.*, 1876, p. 163.

Digitized by Google

coin was met with on the west side of the Roman street, in the vicinity of the altar and Prætorian gate, at about eighteen inches below the surface and an equal distance above the undisturbed sand, on the 3rd October, 1896. Owing to its unworn condition, the minutest portions of the lettering and design are visible, but the surface is so oxidised that it can be easily rubbed off. Its preservation is due to the care of the excavator, John Houghton, who enclosed it in cotton wool on its first discovery.

It is a coin of the third brass, about the size of an English farthing, and bears a laureated bust of the emperor, with CONSTANTINUS AUG on the obverse; a gate of castrum, with star above it, and PRUDENTIÆ AUGG on the reverse, and the letters SMTS E (Sacra Moneta Trèveris Signata of the E. Monetary Office) in the exergue. This indicates that it was struck at Trèves, the Augusta Trevirorum, once capital of the Roman empire, at a period when there were two emperors sharing the purple, not later than A.D. 323, when Licinius Senior was put to death, and Constantine became sole emperor.

The coins of this emperor are the most common in Britain; and among 120 found at Richborough, there are four with the letters P T R E, referring to Trèves as the place of issue. Coins of similar type have been found at Chester and London, but not minted at Trèves.

The coins enumerated by Dr. Kendrick (*Guide*, page 28), and now in the Warrington Museum, are—Vespasian 2, Titus 1, Domitian 4, Nerva 2, Trajan 6, Hadrian 4, Antoninus Pius 2, Marcus Aurelius 3, and 9 illegible. To this list Mr. W. Thompson Watkin adds Commodus 2 (which are the latest hitherto recorded), and states that "there "are also in the Museum 2 first brass coins, 5 second "brass coins, and two third brass coins illegible."

Digitized by Google

The opinion expressed by the latter authority,[7] as to the date of the destruction of the Station, is as follows:—

"Unless the two third brass coins are an exception (which from inspection I doubt), the whole of those found are of the Higher Empire, and prior to the great insurrection of Commodus (A.D. 180), the effects of which appear to have been felt not only in the north, but in Lancashire and Cheshire. Was this the date of the destruction of the Station, and was it ever re-built? If not existing (as a Station) at the close of the Roman period, would it be embraced in the Ravennate? We have still to obtain the evidence of buried inscriptions, some of which must certainly be hidden in the neighbourhood. Until then, the period of its extinction is mere guess work; but in favour of an early destruction, may be mentioned the state of the streets as revealed by the excavations of Dr. Robson and Mr. Beamont, as before stated, when I decscribed the roads. These roads are not of the Lower Empire, and their good state of preservation would almost seem to suggest that they had been early abandoned. This fact, and the remarkable absence of coins of the Lower Empire, which are generally most plentiful at all Roman stations, possesses a deep significance, and is well worthy of further investigation."

The discovery of a coin proving the existence of the Station as late as A.D. 323 is, therefore, of some archæological interest. It goes to show not only that the continuous existence of the Station down to the close of the Roman occupation and its inclusion in the Ravennate list under the name of *Veratinum* was possible, but also that it may have

7 *Roman Cheshire*, page 272.

Digitized by Google

remained a populous locality until now and retained an echo of its original appellation in the modern name of Warrington.

I am indebted to Mr. Robert Blair, F.S.A., who is well known as a numismatist, for the identification of a recently-discovered coin of Trajan (A.D. 98-117), and one of Hadrian (A.D. 117-138), both in a too-much corroded condition for anyone but an expert to recognise.

Doubtless the conclusions of the older archæologists often need revision. Thus the famous Mr. Whitaker describes the peninsula once formed by the Mersey at Latchford, as "one of the most remarkable sites for a fortress that imagination can conceive," and identifies an earthen mound upon it as the rampart of the Roman encampment we are considering. "This rampart," says Mr. Ormerod, *History of Chester*, vol. i, part ii, p. 403, "was thrown up by my honest friend Mr. Lyon, the owner of Old Warps, to form an elevated retreat for sheep in time of high floods, as his worthy son, John Lyon, Esq., is ready to aver upon oath."

Even Ormerod himself may nod, for on the next page of his *History* he says—"When the numerous remains unearthed by Dr. Kendrick at Wilderspool are considered, we find every evidence of the oldest or one of the oldest settlements in Cheshire; in its altars, urns, a legendary (legionary ?) tablet, and coins; but singularly the latest date does not go beyond A.D. 180." Where are these altars and legionary tablet? Certainly they are not known as existing in the locality, the altar now exhibited being the only one recorded.

The late Dr. Kendrick, we are told, gave up the idea that Wilderspool was *Condate*, and shortly before his death acknowledged that Mr. Watkin was right in identifying the latter with Kinderton. In his *Guide*, p. 5, he states: "I lay no further

Digitized by Google

"claim to the position of an archæologist than as "a mere collector." Therefore we can fully appreciate his valuable collection of relics without being obliged to pin our faith to his conclusions. During the recent excavations no signs whatever were observed in the Roman stratum of the "fierce "conflagration" so often mentioned in his *Guide*, and no sufficient grounds appear to have existed for invoking such a *Deus ex machinâ* to account for the destruction of the Station. From the only locality where "a stratum of blackened and car- "bonized vegetable soil" was seen, the Roman stratum had been previously removed, and a piece of modern pottery was found directly underneath. This fragment and specimens of the carbonized vegetable soil with separated grains of charred wheat in bottles are upon the table. All the other appearances relied on by Dr. Kendrick as evidences of a conflagration have proved equally fallacious. "Layers of sand in natural strata, but whitened "or calcined by the heat of a conflagration," are mentioned on p. 6 of the *Guide*. But the calcined appearance of the sand is produced by the roots of trees (it is visible beneath the tree represented in the plan and section), or any other object on the surface which prevents the percolation of moisture, and also by the reduction on exposure, to black oxide, of the red oxide of iron by which the sand is coloured. On p. 7 of the *Guide* it is stated, with reference to the deposits of red clay at the level of the Roman stratum: "Even here the "reddened hue of the upper part of the clay shows "that even in its wet state it has felt the influence "of the conflagration and become partly baked." These deposits of soft clay are in fact equally red at top and bottom. The iron objects are stated on p. 25 "to have suffered much by corrosive "oxidation, apparently aggravated by the blister-

Digitized by Google

"ing effect of intense fire"; and Dr. Kendrick adds—"That this has been the cause of so great "disfigurement of otherwise perfect specimens is "evidenced by the fact that the blistered effect is "apparently on one side."

By simple inspection of the objects themselves in the Warrington Museum or upon the table, the absurdity of this assumption will be perceived, since they are not more blistered on one side than the other, nor more corroded than the iron swords from the Viking graves, buried in the earth three or four centuries later, as seen in many of our museums. Even "irregular masses of lead" are cited as evidence of "the supposed general conflagration of "the Station," yet the perfect objects in lead, both here and in Warrington Museum, are exceptionally numerous, and clearly demonstrate the absence of any general conflagration. How could they and such delicate objects as the bronze *ligula* or diminutive spoon have survived such an ordeal?

There are, consequently, no adequate grounds for inferring the destruction of the Station at Wilderspool at an earlier date than other Roman settlements round about. The latest coins recorded as having been found at Ribchester, (*Brementonacum*), are of Valens, A.D. 364; at Manchester (*Mancunium*) of Valentinian, A.D. 364; at Chester (*Deva*) of Magnus Maximus, A.D. 383. There were also discovered in the two last-mentioned localities a number of the small barbarous *minimi* in use after the Roman departure, proving their continued occupation down to about the fifth century of our era. Why, then, should the earlier destruction of the Station at Wilderspool be assumed without definite proof?

In direct proof of the prolonged existence of the Station, the recent discoveries at Cambridge of Prof. T. McKenny Hughes, M.A., F.S.A,, &c., may

Digitized by Google

be cited. From noting the objects, associated together at several horizons in a corner that had once been a laystall, or place where rubbish might be shot for fifteen centuries, he inferred "that the "Roman type of the commoner ware (of pottery) "did prevail all through the six centuries from "the withdrawal of the Romans to the Norman "conquest." At Wilderspool, numerous fragments of Old English pottery have been collected, principally on the undisturbed surface of the Roman street.

The Saxon names of the adjoining hamlets, Stockton Heath and Walton Superior and Inferior, indicate a survival of the Station, or some portion of it, down to the Saxon period. Town Field was the name of the site at the beginning of this century, and at Humberstone, in Leicestershire, there are three sides of a similar encampment, defended by a mound and trench, still known as Town Field. This, and other remains near Wily, known by the popular name of Stocktown Works, and described by Sir R. Colt Hoare in his *Ancient Wilts*, are referred to by Wright as "seeming to "show, that in some parts of the island, even in "the country villages, the peasantry were not driven "from their habitations."

It need hardly be mentioned that the names of many modern towns retain an echo of the names of Roman settlements on the same spot, as is supposed to be the case with *Veratinum* and Warrington.

Digitized by Google

THE KING'S MILLS OF ANCIENT LIVERPOOL.

By Richard Bennett.

(Read 12th March, 1896.)

CORN mills possess a distinctive historical interest over every other manufactory the world has known. If the irrigation wheel was the first power machine devised by human ingenuity, the water cornmill was its immediate successor. The ownership and working of corn mills have been for centuries, even down to modern times, the special prerogatives of the rulers of the people. None but they or their nominees could "presume to set "up mills." In England, "King's Mills" and "King's Millers" for centuries were as household words; and Milling Law (binding the nation to support the mills) is older than our statutes, and was the common law of the land by immemorial custom.

RECORDS OF THE CRAFT.

These are the facts which invest milling history with its special charm. They are also the considerations which may, perhaps, in the future lead historians to elaborate the diverse records of the craft. These are found scattered through charters

Digitized by Google

of kings and barons, customs' rolls of mediæval manors, chartularies of most monastic houses, muniments of all our ancient cities, national archives of sovereigns and parliaments, pleadings and awards in courts of law from Plantagenet days almost down to the present century; and transactions of municipal corporations who have, in recent times, raised rates to buy out and destroy milling obligations created by ancient feudalities. It is from such sources as these that the records of mills and milling are to be derived. But, closely bound up as the trade has ever been with great affairs of national concern in the past, intimately as it is associated with national prosperity in the future, our national historians and local topographers alike appear to have consistently ignored its importance. No "History of British Corn Milling" has ever been attempted; and it is to remedy, in some degree, this obvious omission, that I have been led to undertake a comprehensive work on the subject, which I hope will shortly appear in print.

From the commencement of the Norman rule in England, corn milling, together with its allied pursuits of corn dealing and bread baking, received the constant and anxious consideration of kings and parliaments. William I, indeed, manifested little concern with the corn supply, but did not fail to schedule in Domesday the number and value of the mills throughout the country, the great portion of which indeed belonged to himself. For ages our statute books abounded with enactments controlling alike the corn dealer, the baker, and the miller, and penalising them for frauds on the public. The tumbrel, the hurdle, and the pillory were long the favourite means of punishment; and, in Ireland, the gallows was held *in terrorem* over the head of the miller who should purloin even four pennyworth of flour.

Digitized by Google

The evident intention of centuries of milling and corn-law and bread-assize legislation was to regulate prices and prevent an undue increase in the cost to the people. But, notwithstanding the evident care manifested in this direction, the expedient of providing national stocks of grain in seasons of plenty was never adopted, and, though famines were of periodical occurrence, it was indeed but once, and then only slightly, attempted. Public opinion at the present day presents a striking contrast to this. There is a demand for public granaries, to provide against scarcity in the event of war; and the trade journals as well as the daily press are full of a controversy on the necessity of legislative interference: not now, as anciently, to cheapen corn, but actually to make it dearer. In the milling world the ancient and the modern laws and aims present a contrast quite as great. Still, like our national historians, our lawyers have had very little to say on the subject; and Barrington, in his *Observations on the Statutes*, justly remarks—"Less is to be found with regard to mills in the "laws of England than perhaps in those of any "other European country."

In the same way Liverpool topographers have been unanimously silent on the topic. Kings and queens, earls and dukes of Lancaster, the Stanleys, Molyneuxs, Mores, Crosses, and many another of the old Liverpool families, as well as the Corporation, have in their turn owned and worked Liverpool mills, and bound the citizens under heavy penalties to grind their breadstuffs at them, "for the main-"tenance of our mills and our inheritance," as Queen Mary once observed. From kings to squires these manorial lords for ages drew considerable revenue from milling rights in Liverpool, and, so long as they could, held to them tenaciously and fought for them. Yet the local records, few and

Digitized by Google

fragmentary, it is true, compared with those of many other towns, have all been overlooked; and the present attempt to gather and collate them is a novel, if imperfect, contribution offered to the history of Liverpool. This paper is necessarily very brief, and comprises no more than a rapid sketch of the whole subject. It will be understood that it refers solely to the ancient King's Mills of Liverpool, which practically became extinct at the close of the 17th century. While they lasted, these mills held the monopoly, designated by the old Saxon term "soke."

MILLING SOKE.

Whatever may be said for or against the soke system (and a good deal is possible either way), the milling archæologist, at all events, has reason to be grateful for the records it has bequeathed. Without soke, milling would have had no fuller history than, say, carpentry, which has neither been controlled by legislation nor hampered by monopoly. Soke is commonly regarded as a Norman feudal institution, but, though it attained its perfect development under the Norman feudal system, it was probably in operation in Britain among the Saxons before the Conquest, if not in that earlier period between the 7th and 10th centuries, when feudalism was gradually being developed on the Continent. The very term itself is of Saxon derivation. There was the privilege of exclusive jurisdiction in a Saxon manor, *saca;* the district over which the right of saca was exercised, *soca;* the special system of land tenure under a manorial lord, *socage;* and the tenant, *socman*. The *soke* of a mill comprised the franchise system upon which it was held under the manorial lord, and under which it was worked.

Digitized by Google

The actual possessor of all landed property in England after the Conquest was William I; and until he granted certain portions of that property away, and their rights of local government with them, he alone possessed the right to erect mills anywhere throughout the country. At that early stage this right was included in the *jura regalia*. So soon as William alienated part of the right, it lost this primitive character, and subsequent monarchs only possessed equal milling rights with other manorial lords; that is, they enjoyed the rights only on their own private manorial estates.

There is little doubt the manors of the Anglo-Saxons possessed this franchise, and though their laws afford no evidence of the custom, the contemporary Laws and Institutes of Wales distinctly include, among a lord's possessions, "the toll of "his mill." The Normans perfected this and other feudal customs in England, and under them (still by custom and not by any statute law until 1276) the right to build or own a mill was vested solely in the manorial lord; and the tenants on his estate were bound by him, if he chose, to abjure the use of their much-prized querns and grind their corn at his mill, paying a certain toll in grist. Any tenant grinding elsewhere was liable to forfeiture of the corn and the horses which carried it. The lord held his court-leet, at which such offenders were ordinarily tried; but sometimes, as at Chester, where the famous King's Mills of Dee have stood for eight centuries, a special "Court of the Mills" was constituted, for the trial of purely milling offences. These rights and privileges, in brief, constituted the soke of a mill. The system, of course, began with water-mills, and was continued with windmills (when, in the 12th century, they were introduced); though when the age of steam arrived,

Digitized by Google

soke was, happily, defunct. Professor Thorold Rogers, in his *History of Agriculture and Prices*, (i, 33), remarks that "on *most* manors the sole right "of grinding corn, *sometimes* of making malt, was "vested in the lord. . . It is not clear whether "a similar limitation applied to windmills." This doubt, on the part of such a close observer and high authority on mediæval industrial affairs, illustrates how slightly milling history has generally been studied. Nothing is clearer than that the above-mentioned rights invariably vested in the lord of every manor, both with regard to water-mills and windmills; and when these lords are occasionally found not to be exercising them, the fact is due to the rights having been alienated.

Numerous charters could be cited, but one or two must suffice, to illustrate the incidence of soke. Randolph, Earl of Chester (1181-1232), stipulated that his tenants at Salford should grind at his mill if he had one there, adding, "If I have not a mill "they may grind where they please." About this date there was already in existence a lord's mill that subsequently played a very conspicuous part in the history of modern Manchester; and the soke of which, as will be seen, though only destroyed a dozen years ago, still yields a valuable revenue, in the form of ground rent, to the Grammar School.

Henry de Lacy, in his charter to Congleton about the year 1312, reserved the soke of his mills "so long as the mills may be sufficient for the "purpose"; a clause that, if more generally adopted, would have avoided many a bitter feud, much heartburning and hatred, throughout the towns and shires of mediæval England. But I am compelled to hurry over this important aspect of the question. Enough has been said to indicate the nature of the monopoly held by the Liverpool

Digitized by Google

mills when, in the year 1257, we find them first mentioned.

ORIGINAL MILLS.

We know nothing of Liverpool mills, and very little of Liverpool, before the year 1257, which date is the starting point of our milling history. It is, however, impossible to avoid the conjecture that the young garrison town and embryo port had not possessed some kind of corn-mill other than querns earlier than 1257, or that the avocation of the dusty miller was not already thoroughly established as the first manufacturing industry of the town. A horse-mill would doubtless have been set up in the castle, probably at the same "bakehouse" (the oven and the mill usually being erected together) which is included in the "*Extent*" of Liverpool in 1347; which was repaired in 1399, and appeared in still later records referring to the castle. One or more water-mills also would, no doubt, have begun to cope with the necessities of the increasing population. But speculation even can carry us no farther back; and though in many places throughout the kingdom we may point with certainty to mills being owned and worked, at the earliest period of our national industrial history, by Saxon thanes and freemen, no such retrospection is possible at Liverpool. Domesday Survey is silent on the point. Though mills elsewhere are scheduled by the score and the hundred, not a single mill is cited as existing, not in the Liverpool district merely, but in the whole of Lancashire; and the inference is only too plain that the site of the future port of the Mersey, in 1086, was still unbroken forest land; and that the major portion of the country between the Ribble and the Mersey, to use the oft-repeated words of Domesday, "was and is "waste."

Digitized by Google

Liverpool is essentially a town of Norman foundation, and by the year 1257, when its mills are first mentioned, it had become a place of some little moment. It was then held by Robert de Ferrers, Earl of Derby, a minor in ward to Prince Edward, son of Henry III, and had been constituted a mesne manor within the manor of West Derby. The well known "*Extent*" of these estates, taken in the above year, recites a lease of the town with toll, stallage, &c., and "two water-mills and one wind-"mill." So that, in precisely half-a-century from its foundation by King John, the place had developed a fairly enterprising degree of preparation for the needs of the future. These three mills were the private property of the Earl, by whom they were leased out.

An interesting subject for conjecture is the probable site of these primitive mills. Picton has shrewdly suggested that the water-mills were situated on the declivity of the heath outside the town, on the site of the present Down Street, Richmond Row, through which the upper reach of the stream from Moss Lake Fields ran on its way to the Pool. All the circumstances confirm this suggestion. Water-mills were of the overshot or the horizontal type, the water being conveyed from a high level to the top of the wheel; and such mills could be well worked in this Dingle. Later on, as we shall see, this hollow was banked across and a pool constructed. There is every reason to believe that the original windmill of 1257 also stood at this place. It is a fact that the largest and most valuable King's windmill in Liverpool, called "Eastham Mill," in the 15th, 16th, and 17th centuries, stood near the head of the Dingle. Searching back from this point we find Eastham windmill leased in 1451, and further back still discover a certain Everstan mill existing in 1390, which we

Digitized by Google

believe to be identical with the original windmill of 1257. And, as the mill stood in the 17th century (till its destruction in 1644) above the old pool at "Eastham," so we may be sure it stood in 1451, in 1390, and in 1257; and that this pool and dam, which were old and disused in 1543, were, without doubt, the relics of the two water-mills once standing adjacent to the windmill which survived them. Another consideration assists us in localising the two primitive water-mills.

Nothing was more common in the early ages than to construct windmills and water-mills together (when the site suited) and work both plants in one locality by one set of millers. Sometimes the water-mills were without water, or the windmills scant of wind, in which case the mills were worked alternately by the one staff. The monks of Meaux, in Holderness, in 1249, had a water-mill with a windmill erected close by; and their "Leger Book" records with satisfaction how these were "attended "by one miller and one page, who worked both "mills easily, and ground our grain by water or "wind." Again, Edward More, in his *Rental*, 1667, advises his son to "cause another windmill "to be erected, for you will need but one carrier "and one horse to them both; and a miller and a "boy of a cheap wage." And many later instances occur of windmills being erected beside water-mills, as, locally, at Gallow Mills, Bootle, and Toxteth; also at Chester and other places.

EASTHAM WATER-MILLS.

It is very probable, therefore, that the suitability of the stream in the Dingle first determined the site for the water-mills; while the existence of the latter at the spot led to the subsequent erection of the windmill on the heath adjacent, the place being,

Digitized by Google

in fact, the Earl's milling centre in Liverpool. The site, now covered by the streets bounded by Circus Street, Christian Street, Richmond Row, and Byrom Street, bore, in common with the neighbouring uplands, the general mediæval designation, "Eastham," or East-town; an appellation which, together with the existence of the great windmill there, has long been forgotten.

Before reverting further to the windmills, it may be convenient to trace the fate of the water-mills. Referring to the Inquisitions *post mortem* of the Earls of Lancaster, we find Edmund Plantagenet, at his death in 1296, possessed of "two mills, one "a water-mill and the other a windmill, worth "together by the year five marks," £3 6s. 8d., or about £43 present money; so that one water-mill had become prostrate or decayed and the windmill was still flourishing. In 1322 Earl Thomas also was found to have possessed, in Liverpool, "one "windmill and one water-mill," the former being valued at 26s. and the latter at 24s. per annum: a considerable falling off from the valuation of 24 years earlier. In 1346 Earl Henry, however, possessed no water-mills, but "two windmills and one "horse-mill," leased with various rights to John, son of William del More, ancestor of the great 17th century local King's millers, the Mores of Bank Hall. It is necessary here to mention, in passing, that Picton, in quoting the terms of this Inquisition of 1346, states that the Earl held "two "water-mills," instead of "two windmills" (*Municipal Records*, i, 13), an accidental error, which, if uncorrected, considerably mystifies the issue; the correct rendering being found in T. Baines' *History of Liverpool*, 153, and Gregson's *Fragments*, 284. Earl Henry, then, died possessed of "two wind-"mills and one horse-mill." Their value is not stated in the Inquisition; but the following year,

Digitized by Google

1347, in an "*Extent*" of the Liverpool possessions of Henry, the first Duke of Lancaster, they are worth £6 13s. 4d. per annum, a greatly increased valuation, which, no doubt, was owing to the substitution of wind for water power, and the addition of the horse-mill, which could work in any weather.

From this point, the history of the King's water-mills is lost; and, in fact, under the energetic management of John More, they vanished altogether from the scene. The Dingle stream at Eastham became disused, and the pool partly silted up; and in 1563 the place is designated, in the *Corporation Assembly Book*, as "part of the town's "land called Mylne Dam, East-town." In 1587, it was pleaded in a milling action, in the Duchy Court, that "Her Majesty hath not any water-"milnes within the town of Liverpool." This, indeed, was the fact, and with it the history of the King's water-mills in Liverpool comes to a close. In modern times the stream was diverted and destroyed, but the pool at the foot of the sloping hollow, on the north side of Circus Street, remained till the present century, and is shown in the local Guide Book for 1801.

THE EARLIEST WINDMILLS.

Referring now to windmills, we have the original windmill of 1257 standing, as conjectured, above the mill-dam at Eastham, and mentioned, as already stated, in 1298, 1322, 1346 (in which year a second windmill was erected), and 1347. The next fee-farm lease is one by Duke Henry to the burgesses in 1357, and in this appear alone the two wind-mills—"our two mills of the same town." In 1394, John of Gaunt granted a similar lease, "with "all our mills to the said town belonging," which was confirmed by Henry IV in 1399. The terms

Digitized by Google

of this lease stipulate that the specified four representative burgesses "shall make and repair the said "mills at their own proper cost, taking sufficient "great timber for the same, when necessary, from "the parks of Toxteth, Croxteth, and Simonswood, "under the supervision of the Royal Foresters "there." These were the ordinary terms of a chief milling lease, whether royal or otherwise; the lord being at the expense of the structure and principal plant and of great timber for repairs, and the lessee finding the labour for the repairs and the minor utensils of the mill. At this time the title and estates of the Duke of Lancaster had passed to the Crown, and the ducal mills had become "king's mills."

It will be remembered that the lease of John of Gaunt, 1394, confirmed by Henry IV, 1399, makes no specific mention of the number of mills, but includes generally "all our mills." Other evidence suggests that, though this legal phraseology claimed all the King's milling rights, these were represented by only one of the two town windmills, viz., the original one of 1257, conjectured to be erected at Eastham. Consequently the Corporation in 1394 seemed to have acquired under their lease only the Eastham mill. For the present we may leave this, and endeavour to account for the other, which there is reason to believe was erected opposite the windmill at Eastham, but on the other side (the town side) of the pool.

MIDDLE MILL.

At all events, this second mill of 1346 and 1347 could not be the Townsend mill; for, as will shortly be seen, this was a "new mill" in 1451. The problem is, what mill was it? It appears desirable to suggest some solution of so obvious

Digitized by Google

a difficulty; but perhaps this may not be insurmountable so long as we keep all conjecture strictly in accordance with the law and custom which ruled the milling monopolies. We have found a windmill, apparently at first sight a private establishment, existing in the town, altogether independently of the Corporation and the rights they leased. But, of course, as none but the lord of the manor (the duke) had the right to set up mills, this one could have been none other than a ducal mill. Still we have evidence that it was in the hands, not of the Corporation, who held the lease of the town, but of a private person, who was practically the freeholder—a curious state of affairs. The holder of this mill was a prominent citizen, not hitherto mentioned in milling annals. William, the son of Adam, of Liverpool, whose will of 1383, directing his burial "in the Chapel of Liverpool, "before the face of the white image of the Virgin," and disposing of his property to his widow, Katherine, and their children, has been quoted by most of our local historians. But it has so far escaped notice that this ex-mayor, one of the signatories to the Corporation lease of the town, was a mill-owner; or, as all the evidence suggests, the holder of a perpetual lease of one mill under the Duke of Lancaster. Picton remarks, as to the inventory of the property of William, the son of Adam:— "This is, of course, independent of any real estate "the testator had left; it would have been interest-"ing to know the locality of the honest burgher's "residence and farm, but on this point the docu-"ments are silent." From the Crosse deeds, printed in the *Transactions* of this Society, we find some clue to the landed estate and the family affairs of this ancient city father; doubtless the friend of William de Grenolf, Mayor of Liverpool in 1353—who now takes precedence of Richard de Aynsargh

Digitized by Google

(Mayor in 1356)—as the first Mayor of Liverpool on record.[1] These deeds show that in 1368, John, son of Adam, the Clerk, granted to William, the son of Adam, of Liverpool, his heirs and assigns, a certain plot of land in Le Boncke Street (Water Street), near St. Nicholas' Church. William died in 1383. By 1412 Katherine, his widow, had become the wife of Thomas del Hogh, of Wigan; and she then surrendered to her son, John de Liverpool, junr., her estates, with the windmill and three selions of land adjoining in Liverpool, as also the plot of land in Le Boncke Street. Three days later, John de Liverpool conveyed the same estate to Robert del Crosse, his heirs and assigns; and in 1416 we may find who Robert del Crosse was, for "Katherine del Hogh, formerly wife of William, "the son of Adam, of Liverpool," makes a formal grant of the same estate and other lands to "Richard "del Crosse, her son," by her later marriage. In this deed Katherine recites that the windmill, &c., "the said William and the said Catherine held of "the feoffment of John de Henthorn and Richard

[1] This interesting addition to the still imperfect list of mayors of Liverpool is made on the authority of a deed, found among the Moore Charters, which is witnessed by William de Grenolf, "the then mayor." The document, which is numbered 272 (and 159) in Mr. Morton's transcripts of the charters in the possession of the Corporation of Liverpool, may be rendered as follows:—

"Be it known to all present and future that I William of Maghull chap-"lain have granted and conceded and by these presents confirmed to Richard "de Aynesbargh his heirs and assigns one selion of my lands situated in the "Daiefield in the tenancy of John Baret: as agreed between both parties. "To have and to hold the same fully and peacably with all liberties as well "of the town of Lyverpull [local] as of that fee held in chief of the lord "[manoriai] by lawful service and custom: I and my heirs warranting and "defending [the title to] the said selion, against everyone in perpetuity, to "the said Richard his heirs and assigns. In testimony whereof I have affixed "to this charter my seal. Witnesses:—William de Grenolf '*t'nc maiore*,' "William the son of Adam, John del More, Alexander Comyn, Peter of "Walton, and others. Dated at Lyverpull on the Saturday next before the "Feast of St. Barnabas (June 11), in the 27th year of the reign of King "Edward the Third after the Conquest" (1532-3).

Digitized by Google

"Munn."[2] Of Henthorn we have apparently no evidence, but Munn was a chantry priest who had considerable dealings in landed property; and one or both of them acquired their rights in this windmill apparently after 1367, when John of Gaunt's 20 years' fee-farm lease expired. The otherwise mysterious existence of this mill in the royal manor is only explicable on the hypothesis that it was an alienated royal mill, and had passed through Munn and Henthorn to William, practically as freehold property, and eventually to Richard Crosse; being thus the forerunner of the mill on Crosse's estate known as "Middle Mill," situated within the town near the site of the present Johnson Street, Dale Street. By the acquirement of this mill, the Crosses, of Crosse Hall, Dale Street, were introduced to the local milling world, very much to the annoyance, as it transpired, of their competitors and rivals, the Mores of the 16th and 17th centuries.

Already we perceive the milling soke of the town not only separated from the fee-farm but leased to two different parties. This was an ordinary arrangement elsewhere; each mill, in such cases,

[2] Mr. Radcliffe, who has drawn up the subjoined short pedigree with references to the Crosse Charters, informs me that Mr. Michael Jones, F.S.A., who about the year 1820 arranged Mr. Crosse's muniments, considered that the Crosse family were the direct representatives of the Liverpools.

Richard de Lyverpull = No. 58.
|
Adam de Lyverpull = No. 58; 1366.
|
William de Lyverpull = No. 58; ob. 1383. Will No. 77. | Katherine = No. 104; 1407 120; 1412 | Thomas del Hogh = No. 120, 1412; 126, 1416. | Hugh del Cross [Qy. Were Thomas del Hogh and Hugh del Crosse identical, or was one the second and the other the third husband of Katherine?]
|
John de Lyverpull, Junr. Nos, 120, 121; 1412. | Richard del Crosse (Robert?) = Margaret. No. 138, 1436.

Digitized by Google

owning the compulsory soke of its own immediate neighbourhood or of a specified district. There is no record showing how the soke right of Middle mill finally fared, but apparently it was at last allowed to lapse. At all events, the history of this mill seems to have been singularly quiet; and we find no such legal and other struggles on the part of the Crosses to enforce their rights, as those by which, for instance, the Mores distinguished themselves. We may now, perhaps, consider that both the original windmills have approximately been identified as Eastham mill and Middle mill, respectively.

EASTHAM WINDMILL.

Eastham and Eastham mill have hitherto had no place in Liverpool archæology. It has been noted that, in the "*Extent*" of 1346, the two water-mills and one windmill were presumably all erected at the Dingle. This spot, the original milling centre of Liverpool, was variously termed:— Euerston (1390), Easton (1451), Eston (1487), Estan (1521), East-town (1562), Eastham (1563 to 1655), East-tyn (1760). This place-name is undoubtedly still perpetuated in that of Everton. Ancient Eastham was apparently not comprised in Everton, which was a separate township from West Derby in the reign of Henry III, and a manor in 1360. In any case the separate identity of Eastham on Liverpool heath and within the liberties of the town, as distinguished from Everton manor, is established from the 14th to the 17th century by the records of the mill; while in 1679 both places occur in one entry in the Corporation books, and in 1760 an unpublished plan of Liverpool identifies the site of the mill by name as "East-tyn mill dam" at Down Street.

Digitized by Google

The mill, though existing, as may reasonably be conjectured, in 1257, seems to be first mentioned in 1390, when John de Hull granted to William de Penereth one selion of land, "next Euerston "Mylne" *(Crosse Charters*, No. 83). This reference suggests "Everton Mill"; but it would be of interest if it could be shown that a mill ever existed nearer Everton than that at Eastham. "Everton Mill" is marked on two manuscript maps of the last century, in the possession of the Dock Board, drawn by John Eyes and another; but in each case this landmark is Everton Beacon; and on no other map does there appear any indication of a mill at Everton. In 1394 Eastham mill was the one which seemed to be leased to the Corporation. In 1451 Henry VI, as lord of the manor, granted to one Thomas Fletcher a lease of the "windmill called Easton Mylne," at a rent of 26s. 8d. per annum. This was not a new mill; for about the same date the Compotus of the Receiver of the Duchy included an expenditure "for repair "of the windmill called Eston Mylne, to wit, in "carpenter's work, 4s. 7d.," which, as the Duchy paid for it, must have been a repair of the structure. Further, in the same year, 1451, when the King granted the lease of a certain other windmill (to be mentioned later) to another lessee, Robert del More, this latter mill was particularly designated as "one "windmill called New Milne:" Eastham mill, "the "other windmill," being therefore presumably of older date.

In one of the Crosse deeds of 1564 we find a Fletcher tenanting lands in "Le Esthem Dale," but the family name is not continued in connection with milling. From about 1521 evidence of Eastham mill continues to 1679. The place is occasionally mentioned in the Corporation books, the *Crosse Charters*, the *More Rental*, &c., as

Digitized by Google

"Estem Mill Dale," "Eastham Milne," "East-
"ham Dale," &c. In 1571 Alice, widow of Richard Abraham, tenant of lands adjoining the mill, was presented at Port Mote for casting down "the stone "coppe being one end of Eastham Mylne." By this time the Molyneux fee farm leases had commenced; and in 1587 Sir R. Molyneux, in his action against Giles Brooke and others for illicit milling in the borough, cited "Eastham" as one of her Majesty's mills comprised in his lease. In the Molyneux Rentals at Croxteth, the mill at this period constantly appears. In 1589 the bailiff accounts for 40s. annual rent received from John Bolton, of Eastham, for "the mill there "called Easteham milne," out of which 25s. was paid for the fee farm to the Crown. In 1598, Richard Bolton paid the same rent. The last record showing the mill in existence is one of 28th October, 1630, when R. Rose, of Everton, was fined and ordered at Port Mote "to remove "the stones that now lie on the usual way from the "Eastham Milne; and the way shall be as it was "anciently afore." On October 1st, 1646, the Corporation acquired from Parliament the Liverpool estate of Lord Molyneux, who was declared a delinquent. In preferring their claim to Parliament they speak generally of "milnes," but in the grant they are awarded only "one windmill." Only one mill then existed therefore (except Middle mill, which belonged to the Crosses, and was not included in Molyneux's forfeiture). This solitary one was More's Townsend mill, to be mentioned shortly. Eastham mill had disappeared; presumably having been destroyed during the siege in 1644. There are two entries in the Assembly Books testifying to the anxiety of the Corporation, when they secured the lordship, to restore this mill. On December 19th, 1654, the mayor and bailiffs were requested

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

INFIRMARY. ST. PETER'S CHURCH. SEAMEN'S HOSPITAL. ST. GEORGE'S CHURCH.

TOWNSEND: THE LAST "KING'S MILL" OF LIVERPOOL.

Digitized by Google

to "bargain and issue out monies for the rebuilding "of Eastham Milne," and to recover the milne-stones which, during the turmoil, had been taken away by Mrs. Bixteth, who seems to have been the tenant at the time of the siege. On August 22nd, 1655, it was again ordered that the mayor should "treat with Richard Whytehead, or any other, "about the setting up of Eastham Milne;" but though, on November 20th, the Assembly declared they would have "satisfaction" for the stones from the widow, the mill was never rebuilt. The Restoration, in 1660, deprived the Corporation of their manorial privileges and powers; and Lord Molyneux, when he came to his own again, seems to have early sold his milling rights to his old lessee, Edward More, who, instead of restoring Eastham, worked the Townsend mill, not far off, at the top of the road over the heath, Shaw's Brow. Still the old place-name "Eastham" occurs at various later dates. In 1679 the Corporation directed that "a sufficient bridleway be set out from the narrow "way which leads from Everton to Eastham Mill;" and in 1691 one "James Gore, of Eastham," was presented at Port Mote. This is the last trace of the old name, which for a couple of centuries has been obliterated from memory in Liverpool.

TOWNSEND WINDMILL.

So far, we have mentioned, from the 15th to the 17th century, two of the principal Crown lessees, the Crosses of Middle mill, and the Molyneuxs of Eastham and other mills. The Mores of Bankhall may now be referred to. Their special mill was Townsend. This was probably the "windmill "called New Milne," leased in chief to Robert More in 1451, and again to him and Robert Leyland in 1463; and was apparently the mill of which

Digitized by Google

Edward More, in 1667, told his son, "your ances-
"tors built it;" doing so, of course, by arrangement with the manorial lord, the king. In the 16th century, however, Molyneux acquired the lease of the town and the mills (except Crosses', ; and the Mores then, of course, fell to the minor level of sub-lessees under him, as they remained for some time, continuously working the Townsend mill. In the earlier part of the 16th century the Mores were also working the Bootle mills.

In 1587 William More was sub-lessee of the Liverpool mills under Sir R. Molyneux, and the two joined in a campaign against a number of citizens who had refused suit and service. Though, a century later, Edward More twice refers to this action with more or less inaccuracy, and though he claims that his ancestor in question was the King's miller, reference to the pleadings in the case puts beyond all doubt the fact that it was Molyneux who was the King's miller, while More was merely the sub-lessee. Edward More involves the affair in some mystery. He says, in his *Rental* of 1689—
"In my grandfather Edward More's time there
"was two or three proud fellows set up mills, but
"he preferred a bill in the Duchy showing," &c.,
"and after two hearings it was decided that these
"new erected mills should be put down and fined
"besides, which accordingly was put in execution
"and the mills pulled down." But the action was really taken by Molyneux at the instance of Edward More's great-grandfather, not his grandfather; though the latter probably was concerned in some second hearing of the case which More mentioned, the pleas for which do not exist in the Duchy records. Elsewhere in the *Rental*, More refers again to the case in almost the same terms as before, observing again that his grandfather's mills were the King's mills. This must not be inter-

Digitized by Google

preted to mean that his grandfather held the crown lease. In fact, Edward More himself was the first veritable "King's Miller" of his family for two centuries past. About 1668 he seems to have acquired by purchase the ancient king's soke of the town (with the exception of Crosses' portion) from Lord Molyneux, who had bought it in 1635; and he exercised his rights at Townsend and at the horse-mill which stood near the top of the present Brunswick Street.

The *Rental* of Edward More is already printed, and although it largely illustrates some of the milling customs respecting enforced soke, it introduces nothing sufficiently new to demand reference in the short space of this paper. One prominent matter, however, may be mentioned. Picton, has not failed to inflict severe castigation upon the memory of the unfortunate Edward More. A quotation from the *Rental* draws from him the remark: "Machiavelli himself could hardly "have improved on the hard, astute, cunning "selfishness he displayed." Let us see. What More had said was: "Mark well the covenant "in your leases for grinding at your mills: let "your penalty be as high as you can agree "with the tenants." Picton did not claim to be an authority on milling matters, and doubtless had never studied mediæval milling law or lore; certainly he mistook the purport of the word "penalty," which indicated merely the payment for exemption from the grinding stipulation usual in tenants' leases.

There was surely nothing of specially Machiavellian cunning in framing leases on the legal model in use for centuries past, nor in making rents and exemptions as high as possible; and the evidently novel nature of milling soke to Picton must be admitted to have caused him to have placed

Digitized by Google

on the shoulders of the ill-starred Edward More that blame which, if attributed at all, would more rightly have been apportioned to the laws and customs of feudality in England from the time of Domesday. The anxiety of More that his son should make the most of his legal rights is very keen, and, viewing his circumstances, is somewhat pathetic; but so far as milling is concerned, he advises neither illegality nor (save in one notorious political respect) injustice. The value he sets upon the mills is abundantly shown. "Be careful of the "clause to grind at your mill, it is a great thing to "your estate." "The horse-mill, God bless it! a "thing of great concernment to your estate." "If "ever you be Mayor and a Justice of the Peace in "the country" (the expression of this precept being More's cardinal sin as a citizen and a miller) "you "may very easily make this mill worth twenty "measures a week, which, at a crown a measure, "is £5 a week." And so on. He and his mills, their soke and their tenants have gone; and if we complacently look around us to-day and smile at the solemn injunction to his son, "Remember, "there can be no more mills in the town than what "is already," let us congratulate ourselves that, if there *are* more mills, there is, at all events, no more soke, no more grinding of tenants, and no more suppression of free competition.

One of More's sources of trouble, in addition to his annoyance at the continuance of Crosse's share of the soke, is worth mention. He was disquieted by the governor of the castle erecting a horse-mill in the name of the king within that fortress, where, probably, there had been nothing of the kind since the horse-mill within the court-yard was destroyed in 1588. More framed a shrewd scheme for ousting it, but apparently never put it into effect. But if, instead of doing this, he had entered the case for

Digitized by Google

trial at the Duchy Court, and proved that the mill was grinding for burgesses, and not for the garrison only, he would certainly have secured a decision in his favour. It was pleaded in the courts about this time, 1675, in connection with Bury mills, that no person could set up even hand-mills in a manor, "not the lord himself, when he had leased his "mills"; and the Sovereign at this period was no longer lord of the manor of Liverpool, and legally could claim no right of grinding even for his garrison. We have elsewhere evidence of a king giving compensation to mill-owners on whose rights his new private mill entrenched. But how far the legal dictum would have held good as regarded the Sovereign's rights and powers to ensure food for his garrison in a time of necessity, was evidently regarded by the King's miller as extremely doubtful.

More's declining fortunes were now at their lowest ebb, and on October 28th, 1667, we find the Corporation sending their bailiffs to make a distress at Townsend. The unfortunate squire even then was not without a friend, for John Hoole, his miller, was shortly after presented at Port Mote and fined 40s. for "imprisoning both the late bailiffs in Mr. "More's mill." This is one of the last events in the rapidly closing history of this ancient establishment. On the dispersal of the More estates, the mill, with other property, came into the possession of the Earl of Derby, who purchased the heavily-mortgaged property in 1724 from Sir Cleave More. Special interest attaches to the clause in the purchase-deed referring to the mill:—"All that "messuage and tenement in Oldhall Street, in "Liverpool, aforesaid, commonly called the Old "Hall; and also that windmill situated and being "at the lower end of Dale Street, in Liverpool, "aforesaid, commonly called Townsend mill; and "also the twelve yards of ground lying on the new

Digitized by Google

"Kay, in Liverpool, aforesaid." The same terms appear in a mortgage deed of 1721. This specification of the mill is one of various evidences that, contrary to generally-received opinion, the ancient Townsend mill stood on Shaw's Brow, and not on the North Shore.

The structure on the shore, popularly known as Townsend mill for a century past, was a comparatively modern establishment, first appearing in a MS. map in possession of the Corporation of Liverpool, dated 1765. It is true that a map professing to be that of Liverpool in 1539 (and also shewing the entrenchments of 1644) indicates and names Townsend mill on the shore, about half-a-mile from the old church; which is not quite the site of the later so-called Townsend mill. But no authority is advanced for this map, and I should not be surprised to learn that its compilation is of comparatively late date. At all events the localising of Townsend upon the shore in 1539, judging by other evidences (too much matters of detail to be adduced here) is an inaccuracy.

To return to my story. Lord Derby, among other property of the Mores, purchased the mill which stood almost on the present site of the Steble fountain, opposite the Art Gallery. The accompanying view depicts it on this site in the year 1772.

In 1777, the Corporation having become, by purchase, lords of the manor, immediately negociated for the acquirement of the mill, which, with one or two more recent ones, had become a "nuisance" by Act of Parliament, owing to their sails revolving too near to the highway. The Town Clerk was directed to write "about the purchase of Lord "Derby's interest in Townsend mill," and also to write to Alderman Rigby, the lessee, as to his interest. In 1779, Rigby's interest was secured for

Digitized by Google

£300, conditionally on the property being purchased from Lord Derby for removal. In 1780 this transaction was effected for another £300; and the "nuisance," which had served its day and perpetuated to modern times the feudal usages of centuries, was shortly afterwards destroyed. It is worthy of note that this £600 was the only actual payment made by the Corporation, directly and specifically, for the purchase and extinction of the soke rights of the town.

RURAL MILLS LEASED WITH THE TOWN.

So far, I have referred only to the mills within the town and its liberties. But besides these, were two (subsequently three) rural windmills that, though quite beyond the manor of Liverpool, were for two centuries continually leased with it. These ancient mills seem to have been added to the fee farm by Edward IV in the 15th century, with the idea of extending the milling resources of the rising garrison town and port. They comprised the mills of Ackers, Wavertree, and (later) West Derby; and were first included in a lease granted in 1475 to Henry Crosse, of the "town and lordship of Lyther-"pole with the appurtenances" (which included the town mills), at the ancient rent of £14: "and also "of one windmill called Ackers Mylne and another "windmill called Watre Mylne in the county afore-"said," at an extra rental of 20s. each. Each one of the subsequent leases of the fee farm, which need not be mentioned here, comprised these two mills. In 1529 Henry Ackers granted the pair to "Henry Pogden, of Wau'tre, milner, and Roger, "his son," at a rental of 46s. 8d., of which the original 40s. was to be paid to the bailiff of West Derby, and the extra 6s. 8d. to himself. In 1537 the fee farm was granted by the King to Thomas

Digitized by Google

Holcroft, a considerable speculator in land, from whom the lease was passed, in 1538, to Sir R. Molyneux. The latter thus held the whole of the King's mills, urban and suburban (except Middle mill, still leased *in capite* by the Crosses); and added to them, in 1581, Derby mill also. In the Molyneux Rentals for the period, the mills are classed together by the bailiff somewhat after the following form (as in 1598):—Derbie mill, included in the farm of the adjoining meadows, at a total rental of £10; Accers, "for the mill there," from John Cole 33s. 4d., out of which is paid 20s. to the crown; Wavertree, "for the mill there," from James Forster 46s. 8d., out of which 20s. is paid to the crown; Eastham, "for the mill called Eastham "mill," from John Bolton 40s., out of which 25s. is paid to the crown. Wavertree was therefore at this date the most profitable of the series; Eastham being the most heavily rented and the largest mill, though its custom was evidently falling off. Matters so continued until 1629, when Charles I sold the lordship of Liverpool to Ditchfield and others on behalf of the Common Council of London, from whom it was acquired by Sir Richard Molyneux, Dec. 4, 1635. The town mills were conveyed in both these sales; the rural mills, however, were excluded. That of West Derby had already been sold by James I to Sir R. Molyneux; those of Accers and Wavertree Charles I sold in 1629 to Ditchfield and others. The subsequent history of the rural mills is indicated below.

ACKERS' MILL.

Respecting the first of the three, Ackers' mill: if Baines, in his attempt to localise Ackers, the seat of the Ackers family, of Ackers Hall, had happened to have been led to have studied these

Digitized by Google

milling leases, he would not have failed to note that Ackers was near Liverpool, and could not have been, as he supposed, at Salford. The same quest as to the locality of the hall has been made in a former communication to this Society; for the identity of Captain G. Acres, whose arms were emblazoned in one of the windows of St. Nicholas' Church in 1590, is a matter in which various of our archæologists have taken an interest. But the question left unsolved may now be quite satisfactorily settled. Ackers is entitled to rank among the first of our mills in point of undisputed antiquity and identity. It was old and repaired in 1344 (over a century before it first appeared in the lease of 1475) and was contemporary with Euerstan or Eastham mill of 1390. Unfortunately, however, its identity at this early date has of late been obscured, owing to the historians, T. Baines and others, mis-reading the ancient name "Accers" as "Atters"; the close similarity of form between the letters *c* and *t* in early English MSS. being, of course, the source of the error. In 1342, then, the mill being out of order, the verderers of the forests of Toxteth and Croxteth accounted to the Earl of Lancaster for two oaks cut in the park of Croxteth to repair it, as well as a sapling oak cut in the outer wood, *forinseco bosco*, of Derby, for making a mill-shaft; while at the same time John del Accers was noted as having felled and carried away one seasoned oak from Derby Wood. Evidently the mill at this period underwent an extensive restoration. This is its first occurrence in our history. The mill remained leased with the town by the Molyneuxs till 1629, when Charles I sold it; but Sir R. Molyneux seems to have again acquired the lease, as it appears in his rentals till the year 1648. In 1651 Sir Richard's bailiff has entered Ackers mill with

Digitized by Google

those of Derby and Wavertree in his accounts; but in the next remaining rental—that for 1657—Derby mill alone appears, and at about this date, therefore, Ackers mill had passed to other hands. The adjoining property of Accers Hall had been conveyed by Henry Ackers, gentleman, to Sir R. Molyneux, on the 15th October, 1562. It appears in the Croxteth Rental for 1769, and is marked in Singleton's maps of his lordship's estates in 1837 and the tithe-map of 1837-8. The mill was not part of that holding, but of the adjoining one of "Boltons," which lay between the mill and the Hall. The latter has been converted into a farmhouse, and of late years has been variously known as Ackers, Ackhurst, and Acorn Hall, at which last it still remains; it is situated in Finch Lane, West Derby, being the first building on the left hand from Prescot Road. Some three fields to the north of it is a close, marked 2195 on the tithe map, and named in the accompanying references "Mill Field." Here is indicated by shading the mound on which formerly stood the ancient Accers mill, near the present hedgerow beside the very old cottage known as "Boltons," opposite Finch House. The cottage, which is considered to be the oldest building in the township, was owned in 1837 by John Tarbuck. Margaret Mason, a villager living till recently, who was born here about the year 1800, remembered as a child that close to the house there used to stand—probably in ruins—an old mill. These evidences, though fragmentary, amply serve to identify the site.

WAVERTREE MILL.

Wavertree mill enjoys the rare distinction of being the only one of the four most ancient of our corn mills that still exists. Its antiquity and its

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

WAVERTREE MILL, EARLY IN THE PRESENT CENTURY.

Digitized by Google

history command not alone the interest of the antiquary. As a monument of the old order of things that has given place to the new it is entitled to the regard of the meanest of our population, whose corn is happily soke free and whose bread is abundant and cheap. As an indication of the vast advances made in modern times in the building and equipment of mills, and in milling processes, it ensures the regard of all who appreciate the inestimable benefits of the present improved methods of manufacturing flour. As already stated, this "wind-"mill called Watremylne"[3] was annexed to the fee farm of Liverpool in 1475. The date of its establishment does not appear; but according to the extent of the possessions of the manor in 1257 it was not in existence then. It passed from Charles I in 1629 with the manors of Wavertree and West Derby. As already shewn, it was leased for a long period from the crown by the Molyneuxs. In the Rental for 1598 it is tenanted by James Forster, who paid 46s. 8d. per annum. It was even then the most profitable of the rural mills, but in 1648 its rent is found to be raised to £5 per annum, the tenant being Wm. Keikwith; Derby mill now yielding the same enhanced rent. This is its last occurrence in the Molyneux Rentals. In 1629 it was sold by the crown, with other estates already mentioned, to James Lord Strange, son of the Earl of Derby. In 1676, I find William Earl of Derby enforcing the soke of the mill upon his tenants in the usual manner. A lease was granted, in that year, of land at Wavertree to one Robert Carter. It stipulated that the said Robert Carter "shall always bring all the corn and grain "which by him or his assigns, and every of them, "shall be spent yearly in or upon the premises, to

3 "Wau'tre" still remains the village synonym for Wavertree.

Digitized by Google

"be ground upon or at the said Earl's mill or mills "within the Manor of Wavertree, and not else- "where without reasonable cause." While the usual clause for re-entry comprised the following amongst possible breaches of agreement:—"If the "said Robert Carter or his assigns, occupiers of "the premises or any part thereof, shall fail or "refuse to bring all the corn and grain, which by "them shall be spent in or upon the premises, to "be ground upon or at the said Earl's mill or "mills."

The manor and mill subsequently passed by purchase to Isaac Green, by whose daughter they were conveyed in marriage to Bamber Gascoyne. In his time the Act of 1768, for dividing and enclosing the common lands at Wavertree, was passed, and that portion upon which the mill stood was allotted to Gascoyne, he already being the owner of the structure itself as lord of the manor. This Act contained a clause prohibiting the erection of any house or building, or the planting of any trees or the growth of any existing trees, within 200 yards of the mill, "to such a height as to prevent the "going of the said windmill," by, of course, screening off the wind. Fortunately this was not a case in which the owner contemplated the necessity of removing the structure; a proceeding of which, under similar circumstances, we have several instances elsewhere. The heiress of Bamber Gascoyne carried the estate and mill by marriage to the Marquis of Salisbury. In July, 1776, an advertisement in the Liverpool papers announced the mill, with appurtenances, for sale; and we next find it in the possession of the Bourne family, who still retain it.

During the great gale of February, 1895, the mill was despoiled of one of its sail yards; but, fragile timber structure as it seems, it still weathered

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

WAVERTREE MILL, 1896.

Digitized by Google

a storm that wrought havoc with many an apparently stronger edifice; but, since then, other damage has entirely wrecked it. From the accompanying view, it will be seen that the mill is an excellently typical example of the second of the two forms in which mediæval windmills were constructed. From the 12th to the 15th century the usual practice was to support the mill on a stout framework of pillars of wood, the entire timber superstructure being turned round by means of a projecting beam, to catch the wind as required. A century later we find pillars of stone supporting the mill, and the lower end of the beam attached to a wheel made to run in a paved circle round the mill This is the character of Wavertree mill, and each of these details remains. Some care has been taken in its interior to preserve the general outline of the plant and fittings, and to encase the stones; but, open as it is to the roughs and tramps of the neighbourhood, an inspection of the interior but displays its ruin. Recognising the interest and importance of this antique fabric, it is to be hoped that some day efficient measures may be taken to avert the ruin into which it is rapidly falling, and preserve it for future generations, both of Lancashire folk and their American cousins who are so fond of finding something new in the relics of remote antiquity. The creation of "Greater "Liverpool" has resulted in once more adding this ancient structure to the city from which it has been separated over two and a half centuries; and as it has thus once more become a Liverpool mill, we cannot but take some interest in its probable fate.

WEST DERBY MILL.

Originally there appears to have been at West Derby a water-mill and a windmill. The inquisition taken on the death of Edmund Plantagenet,

Digitized by Google

Earl of Lancaster, in 1296, shewed that he held precisely the same milling estate, of identical value, at West Derby as at Liverpool—viz.: "One wind-"mill and water-mill worth by the year five marks." This is the only actual record of the existence of the water-mill, but other references confirm the fact. An inquisition on the death of Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, 1327, schedules at West Derby a field of 10 acres, called the Millpool, valued at 6s. 8d. per annum for its summer herbage. This seems to have been the site of the water-mill. Probably it had been the mill originally attached to the castle, and it certainly seems to have been situated near the castle and the old chapel, the sites of which, at West Derby village, are well known. In 1796 the ancient millpool field occurs as "Milldam Hey," again near the church, being mentioned in the admittance of the Rev. Glover Moore, rector of Halsall, as copyhold tenant of land between the present church and Grove House. In 1826 it was purchased from Charles Freme, of Liverpool, by Lord Sefton, and added to the park. A small brook exists in the locality; and across the adjacent road, known as Meadow Lane, is a culvert through which, it is believed, this old mill-stream still runs.

The windmill mentioned in the above inquisition of 1296 long survived the water-mill. At the inquisition of 1327 it appears as "One mill let from "old time at 40s. a year." It is mentioned in the order of Edward IV, in 1476, directing the repair of Liverpool Castle. "Item—the wynd-mill at Derby "next to the horse-myll is well repaired in all "things except boarding and shingling, which is "ordered to be done. The house of the said horse-"mill is so feeble that it cannot stand; wherefore "it is ordained to be taken down and a new house "to be made, whereunto is assigned the timber of

Digitized by Google

"the old stable at Liverpool, without the castle, "and such other old timber within the castle, as "may be spared; and the residue to be had at "Simon's Wood and carried." In 1444, and again in 1492, "a certain way called Mylngate, near the "chapel of Derby," is mentioned in the accounts of the bailiff of the royal manor. In 1547 Henry VIII granted a windmill and a horse-mill, the "Erles-"medowe," the fosse of the castle, &c., at West Derby, to Sir W. Molyneux; he to keep the mills in repair, and to be at liberty to move the horse mill to any other desired site within the manor. Whether he moved this mill does not transpire. In 1581 Queen Elizabeth granted the windmill and horse-mill at West Derby to Sir Richard Molyneux, and in 1587 he included "Derby Mill" in the list of royal mills held by him as cited in pleadings. In 1610 the mills were sold by James I, at an annual valuation of 31s. 8d., to Ferrers and Philips, of London, the great milling speculators of that age. When James I and Charles I were selling in all directions royal manors and royal mills, these two enterprising individuals devoted their attention to buying up all the king's mills throughout the country which they could obtain. I have a very extensive list of their milling purchases, compiled from the Records at Chancery Lane, which, as a schedule of the property of the greatest millowners the kingdom has ever known (save, of course, the crown) is very interesting. West Derby mills having been thus disposed of, they are accordingly specifically excluded in 1629 from the sale by Charles I of the manor of West Derby to Ditch-field and others of London. Ferrers and Philips realised on all their speculative purchases as soon as possible. The date of their sale of West Derby mill we have not been able to ascertain, but in the first part of the next century it had become the

Digitized by Google

property of Lord Molyneux, and the horse-mill which adjoined it had been abolished. The mill, of course, had long been held by the Molyneuxs, and appears to have been generally leased with the meadows adjoining it. In 1568, the rental shews the payment by William the Miller of £4, one year's rent of the windmill at Derby; but the mill subsequently appears, together with the meadows, at an aggregate rent of £10: this arrangement lasting from 1589 to 1660. In the year 1607, Richard Molyneux, gentleman, of the New Hall, paid this amount for the mill and the meadows. The arrangement came to an end in 1660, when Jennett Whalley took the mill alone "by agreement "with Mr. Brettargh," acting for Caryl third Viscount Molyneux, at a rent of £5 per annum. She remained tenant till 1670, when half-a-year's rent was paid on her account, and the other half was paid by John Tarlton, presumably the new miller. In 1671 the mill was entered as being demised to John Pemberton for three lives. In 1672 the holder was James Pemberton, whose name appears again in 1684. Its subsequent history may be traced in the *Croxteth Register of Leaseholds.*

October 20th, 1710: Leased by William Lord Molyneux to Thomas Pemberton for life of James Yates. Fine, £25; rent, £1 11s. 8d.

May 6th, 1740: Leased by Caryl Lord Molyneux to Benjamin Tyrer for the lives of his children, John, Thomas, and Elizabeth, at a fine of £20 and an annual rent of £1 11s. 8d.

September 29th, 1767: Leased by Hon. Maria Molyneux, the Earl of Litchfield, and John Prujean, of Gray's Inn, Esq., to Thurstan Robinson. Fine, £20; rent raised to £2 per annum (as credited in steward's accounts).

In 1770 Robinson was granted a license to assign his lease, with the result shewn in the next entry.

Digitized by Google

March 21st, 1771: Leased by Charles Viscount Molyneux to Thos. Champion, for lives of himself, wife, and daughter Eleanor. Fine and rent as above.

During the tenure of Thomas Champion appears a curious entry, showing that Lord Sefton had contributed to the cost of restoring the mill-shaft, though of course he was under no obligation to do so:—

1779, December 6th: Thomas Champion, *for a charity allowance* by Lord Sefton towards a new mill-shaft for Derby mill, £1 1s. 0d.

Ten years later Champion's lease was still existing; but in 1796 another new tenant took possession, Robert Rawsthorn, who paid the same amount of rent as his predecessor, viz., £2, and whose name appears as late as 1834 as "Life-"holder" on the register of the estate for that year, though at this date the mill had ceased to exist.

The site of the old structure may still be identified. It is shewn in Perry's map of 1768; and also appears as "Derby Windmill" in the accompanying chart of triangles upon which the map was projected. A map of Lord Molyneux's estates in 1769 shews Derby mill as part of the estates. It stood by the side of the main road leading from Liverpool to West Derby, and overlooked the road leading up from the village of West Derby, which is still known as Mill Lane, and which doubtless is the ancient "certain way called Milngate juxta the "church of Derby" mentioned in 1444. In the Liverpool *Directory* for 1796, the list of "Hackney "Fares" from the Exchange includes "Lark Hill "and Derby Mill, 5s.," the mill thus being near Lark Hill. The date of its disappearance does not appear: from the above it seems to have been remaining in 1796; but in the next *Directory* in

Digitized by Google

which the hackney fares are given, that of 1803, "Lark Hill, 5s." occurs without mention of the mill, which, presumably, had been by then pulled down.

THE TOWN SOKE—HOSTILITY OF THE CITIZENS.

We have now followed as briefly as possible the fortunes of the mills themselves, as well as made some passing reference to the more prominent of the lessees who held them and imposed the soke. It remains to consider the manner of the enforcement of this soke, and the constant trouble and anxiety, of a more or less pronounced kind, borne by the lessees in exacting their due and legal mill toll from the citizens. If the ownership of mills in those days was a valuable, it was also a toilsome and harassing, inheritance for any man wishing to live in amity with his neighbours. The records of the Duchy of Lancaster are replete with the pleadings of millowners whose tenants, refusing to grind at their mills, were guilty of the heinous offence of "grinding where they best pleased and where they "were best served"—to adopt the usual phrase of the defendants. The documents of the celebrated Dee mills abound with such pleadings and orders. Throughout the kingdom, for ages, something like civil warfare constantly raged between lords and tenants; and even the monastic records are filled with accounts of turmoil and bloodshed round the Abbot's corn mills. Only one severe contest seems, so far as the documentary evidence goes, to have taken place in Liverpool; and as it was evidently an organised and thorough attempt of the town to shake off the soke, some slight mention of it seems to be necessary here.

In 1557, Sir Richard Molyneux granted (for the second time) a lease of the town and its manorial rights to the Corporation. With this event commenced a contest of a couple of centuries' duration,

Digitized by Google

as to what manorial rights the Corporation claimed, on the one hand, and what they were entitled to, on the other; the interesting story of which has never yet been fully recited, nor its complications disentangled, as they perhaps might be. This lease to the Corporation expressly reserved the mills—"except and always forpossessed and re-"served all the mylnes standing and being in the "said town or borough or the liberties of the same." With these the Corporation had nothing to do; and, in fact, we have already seen that Molyneux leased them out separately to Moore and others. At this very time the Corporation were busy contesting Molyneux's right to market tolls, &c., and they seem to have made no effort to discourage the general attempt made in the town to contest his mill tolls also. Molyneux appealed to the crown regarding the latter, and on June 4th, in the following year (1558), there was issued a royal "Commandment that the tenants of and within "the manor and town of Liverpool shall grind their "corn and grain at the King and Queen's mills "there and not elsewhere." There was no possible reply to an order of this kind—resistance was punishable by severe penalties; and for a time Molyneux and his millers seem to have enjoyed a little peace.

This "Commandment" of Philip and Mary has never been printed, and one or two extracts may be of interest in illustration of soke customs. It was directed to the Bailiff of West Derby Manor: "Whereas, we and our predecessors of us the "Queen have had of ancient time divers and sun-"dry mills within our Manor of West Derby and "also in our town of Liverpool, and have had "yearly rents and profits for the same, time out of "the memory of man; and whereas, our tenants "and inhabitants within the said Manor of West

Digitized by Google

"Derby and our said town of Liverpool have used, "time out of memory of man, to grind their corn "and grain at the said mills, whereby our said "mills have been maintained, our rents truly an- "swered to us and our predecessors, for us the "Queen, and our farmers and occupiers assured "of some reasonable gains, &c.

"And as we have been credibly informed that "there be divers of our tenants and other inhabi- "tants of our said town and our Manor of West "Derby, where you be our Steward, that now of "late have erected, builded, and made divers and "sundry mills of divers kind of sorts within our "said town, as also elsewhere within our Manor of "West Derby: And that there hath been divers "and many of our said tenants, and also divers "other persons (which have been used and accus- "tomed to grind their corn and grain at our said "mills that now of late have grinded their said corn "at the said [illicit] mills lately builded, which "hath not only been to the great hurt and damage "of our farmers there, but also within short time "to come may grow to the utter damage of our "said mills there, and also to the disinheriting "of us and our heirs and successors of us the "Queen, &c.

"Wherefore, &c., we will and require you (the "Bailiff), and nevertheless charge and command "you that you immediately, upon sight hereof, &c., "do give monition and warning; and also do "charge and command all and every of our ten- "ants, farmers, and copy holders that they, from "the time of the said monition and warning, do "grind all their corn and grain at some of our said "mills, and in no other place, &c., and not at any "mill erected in the said manor or town within the "time of 20 years last past other than such be our "mill, if any there be, until such time as they shall

Digitized by Google

"show good matter before our Chancellor and "Council of our said Duchy why and wherefore "they ought not to do so."

Any persons disobeying the order were to receive notice from the bailiff to appear at a certain day, by him to be fixed, "in our Duchy Chamber at "Westminster, there and then to answer their facts "and doings therein." The bailiff was also to make enquiry and ascertain who the delinquents were, "and to put down their names and their facts "and doings, and also where they had been and "had their corn ground instead of at our said mills." Also at his discretion he was to see that such offenders were amerced for their misdeeds; all this being "to the intent that our said Chancellor and "Council of our said Duchy may see our inheritance "in the said mills preserved and the said offenders "punished." Finally, the bailiff himself was warned to "proceed herein according to the order "of our laws and monitions and justice: and ac-"cordingly not failing, as you will answer to us at "your peril."

Such was the tenor of the order which restored peace to Liverpool. It will be remembered it was issued by the Queen, not as a sovereign but as the Lady of the Manor; and that it was open, for example, to Edward More of the next century, whose milling rigour has been so severely criticised, to issue a somewhat similar ukase and enforce it in the Duchy Chamber, if he had chosen, against his recalcitrant tenants.

Thirty years almost passed, and the illicit mills were again so much on the increase that Molyneux took action against the whole body of offenders. These were headed by Giles Brooke and John Bird, ex-mayors, and other prominent citizens. This is the action of 1587-8, already referred to in connection with William More, of Townsend mill, who

Digitized by Google

assisted Molyneux in getting up the case. The pleas remain in the Duchy records and have never been printed; but they are too long to quote here, and their general scope may be briefly summarised. The bill of complaint is filed by Molyneux. More's name does not appear in the document, but at its foot is a marginal note testifying to his private co-operation in the matter:—"Somehow you must "amend the bill, which is put into the Duchy "according to this copy, and then the injunction "must be made according to the bill, and then all "is well. (Signed) Wm. More." Molyneux pleads that the Queen is rightfully seized of the mills at which all the inhabitants, by all the time whereof the memory of man is not to the contrary, have used and of right ought to grind all their corn; paying and allowing such toll as of ancient time hath been used and accustomed. Giles Brooke and the others have erected divers horse-mills, hand-mills, and querns in the manor, at which they daily grind their corn, whereby the custom of grist of Her Majesty's mills is very greatly hindered, decayed, and impaired, to Her Majesty's disinheritance, and her orator's hindrance in his farm. He prays for an injunction ordering them to cease so doing or to appear at the Duchy Court at Westminster. Elizabeth's Chancellor approved of the latter course, and the refractory citizens duly put in an appearance and filed very full answers. They accused More of being the abettor of Molyneux, and charged him with private malice, having no respect for Her Majesty's benefit or service, or the good estate of the whole inhabitants of the town. They set forth that Liverpool is an ancient borough and port or haven town near adjoining to the sea coast, where divers honorable personages and other Her Majesty's officers repair and resort for the affairs of Her Highness's service

Digitized by Google

both out and unto Ireland; that Her Majesty's troops at sundry times land there, sometimes to the number of five or six hundred or more, and often lie there a fortnight or three weeks or longer, for lack of convenient wind to transport them; also great numbers of people come from the parts adjoining at the time of the herring fishery, and for the time make their abode in the town. For the better entertainment of these numerous visitors there had, they allege, always been maintained certain horse-mills. Besides the Queen has no water-mills in Liverpool, and her two windmills are not sufficient to serve the whole town; for in time of calm the inhabitants have to resort to water-mills, four, five, or six miles distant. But, irrespective of this, when the wind did serve, the inhabitants had ordinarily ground away from those mills if they pleased—sometimes at John Crosse's windmill or at Norres's water-mill (situated near where the Gallows mill was subsequently built), at Birket (Birkenhead) water-mill, or at others, "at "their wills and pleasures where they could best "be served." John Bird is admitted to be the occupier of the horse-mill belonging to Edward Norres, esquire, "which mill had long continuance" (and by custom is claimed to have become legal). Giles Brooke also has a horse-mill, "as he verily "thinketh he lawfully may." William Moore has a horse-mill, and "pretending to have also some "assignment from Sir R. Molyneux of one of Her "Majesty's supposed windmills called Townsend "mill," is the alleged prime mover in the whole affair, "seeking thereby to put down all other "horse-mills" but his own. They beg that their mills might be allowed them. As to Molyneux stating that owing to their horse-mills he cannot pay the Queen her rents, if they, the said defendants, may be farmers of the Queen's mills

Digitized by Google

they will put in sureties for payment of the rent, and allow as many horse-mills to exist in the town "as this honourable Court shall think requisite," their own, of course, included.

The sequel to the action does not appear in the records, but it is suggestive that three years later, in 1591, Giles Brooke (after being in conflict with the Corporation respecting a purchase of grain intended for a town bargain) was presented at Port Mote for "suffering a millstone to lie at his door "in High Street so long to the annoyance of his "neighbours." No doubt the usual order had been made in the Duchy Court (in fact, Edward More tells us this was so), the illicit mills were pulled down, and Giles Brooke had a loose millstone or two for sale.

EXTINCTION OF THE SOKE.

In most manors, milling soke had been allowed to die out; in others it was purchased. Of course the soke could only be purchased by purchasing the mill to which it belonged. The soke of Wakefield King's mill was purchased in 1853 for £18,000, raised by rates. The soke of Leeds King's mill was purchased from the lord of that manor in 1839 for £13,000. Bradford King's mill was purchased in 1869 for £19,000.[4] The Malt mill of the Manchester Grammar School (the last of the three feudal mills with which the school had been endowed, and all of which were worked on the compulsory system till the middle of the last century), with its soke revenue, was purchased by the Lancashire and Yorkshire Railway Company for

4 "The Bradford estate of Col. Smith, of Heath, Wakefield, comprising "steam and water corn mills, called the Queen's mill in Bradford, and "another corn mill in Manningham, with the right of soke in Bradford and "Manningham, and other property, were offered for sale by auction."—*Yorkshire Post*, May 1, 1869.

Digitized by Google

improvements in 1884, at a considerable annual rental: and though the soke was abolished, the school still derives an equivalent for it. Other cases might be cited of this method of getting rid of the old restriction. At Liverpool, except with regard to the £600 paid for Townsend mill, no payments were made for milling soke. The Crosses seem to have allowed their rights at Middle mill to have lapsed. More's rights were contested by the citizens and apparently by the Corporation, who, as early as 1689, we find granting liberty to one William Hands to build a windmill. They may perhaps haye purchased some title to the now shadowy soke of the town, though there seems to be no record of any such transaction. Or, they may have considered that it was included in their 1000 years' lease of 1672; since it was not till 1777 that they purchased the reversion, and "the "Queen's Majesty's Corporation" of the old days became "Lords of the Manor of Liverpool," and actual owners of the milling rights. In any event, they lost no time in throwing milling open to free competition; till, between 1689 and 1773, there were erected almost a score wind corn mills in the town, and Liverpool began to assume somewhat of the aspect of the mill-dotted countries of the Netherlands.

MILL OF THE KNIGHTS HOSPITALLERS AT WOOLTON.

One of the most curious of the soke mills was not a King's mill. It belonged to the Knights Hospitallers, and was a water-mill situated at Woolton. Among the valuable possessions with which the Templars were endowed by our early kings, and which, on the suppression of that order in 1312, passed to the Knights of St. John of Jerusalem,

Digitized by Google

not the least valued were their milling privileges. These assumed two forms. Either the knights were granted mills with power of soke over their own lands, or, if they had no mills, they were endowed with toll-freedom at adjoining King's mills. These rights attached to their estates long after their order had passed away. Some few relics of this exemption may still be seen in various houses situated on former Templar estates in Leeds, Bradford, and other places, in the form of a Latin cross on the gables; properties so marked having been free from the compulsory soke at the King's mills, so long as soke powers existed.

The branch of the order which settled at Woolton is first locally mentioned by Perry in 1772. But they possessed a water-mill in Woolton Parva early in the 14th century. Their settlement in this place has been matter for conjecture, but it seems to have been due to a grant by Alan de Lydiate, about the reign of Stephen, to the hospital of St. John of Jerusalem, of certain lands at Woolton and Ranacres, in pure and perpetual alms and free from all services therefor. These lands were bounded by a creek and a mere, and here the Hospitallers may have built their water-mill. In 1311, the list of tenants of the Duchy (Gregson's *Fragments*, p. 336) includes "the Master of the Hospital "of St. John in Jerusalem in England, holding "Woolton Parva in free gift, without any service "therefor"—terms which agree with those of what I consider the original grant. Still it is to be stated that the first mention of the mill occurs in 1292, when the Hospitallers claimed to have been seised of Little Woolton in virtue of a grant of Henry de Lacy, the documents in connection with which are to be found in the *Coucher Book* of Whalley Abbey. In 1338, the

Digitized by Google

Extent of the possessions of the order in England, compiled by or for the Prior at Clerkenwell, affords a tolerably comprehensive glimpse of the establishment; which is scheduled as a camera, being one of the smaller classes of houses, as distinguished from the wealthier hospitals designated presbyteries. The camera at Woolton comprised one messuage, 50 acres of land, 5 acres of meadow, one water-mill, and an annual income of £8, the whole being let to farm for 20 marks (£13 6s. 8d.) per annum.

Later evidence of the water-mill may be found in one or two of the Inquisitions *post-mortem* of the Brettargh family, by whom the manor was subsequently held in chief under the Crown. William Brettargh, who died 1536, possessed certain of the lands and tenements of the Prior of St. John of Jerusalem, but no mention is made of the mill. William Brettargh (2) died in 1586, having possessed, among other properties, "one water-"mill in Woolton Magna and also a windmill in "Woolton Parva," which latter he had acquired from Sir William Norres, of Speke. If the localities of these mills had been reversed in the document, the continuance of the Hospitallers' water-mill in Little Woolton might have been recognised here. William Brettargh (3), who died in 1610, possessed two water-mills, &c., in Woolton and Garston; and with this indistinct reference the trace is lost. In Little Woolton, however, tradition and almost living memory indicate the continuance of the water-mill to even the present century. Adjoining Wood Lane, and in front of the present house of Mr. Jump, stood an old cottage, known as "Peck-mill House," close to the creek or brook. In March, 1855, J. Robinson, a resident in the neighbourhood, testified that he had lived at Hale-

Digitized by Google

wood Wood during the past 60 years, and remembered this house, which belonged to Mr. Samuel Weston. Mayhap it may still be discovered that on the adjoining brook, and under the curious designation "Peck mill," the water-mill of the Hospitallers survived till the last century. If so, it is to be accounted contemporary with the oldest mill in or near Liverpool which may by name yet be identified, having been in existence in 1338, or four years before even the reparation of the mill del Accers.

THE MILLS OF TO-DAY.

The history of the King's mills comes to a close at a period when the population of Liverpool did not number above 35,000 persons, and when both the old King's and the new free mills were employed in grinding breadstuffs solely for local consumption. In concluding any review of the operations of the ancient establishments, it is impossible to avoid marking the essential difference between them and the mills of the present day, manufacturing flour vastly in excess of the requirements of a city extending far beyond the little soke district of old. In this contrast lies one of the elements of the future welfare of Liverpool. Flour milling has become the largest manufacture in our midst, and warrants the city in claiming the rank of the third milling centre of the world. This is a fact of peculiar importance when we remember that Liverpool is not, and never has been, a manufacturing town. Its deficiency in this respect has indeed been frequently noted with regret. As early as 1829, one of the best known of our local topographers thought it only becoming that his chapter on the Manufactures of Liverpool should commence with the apology—"Liverpool, though situate in the most

Digitized by Google

"extensive manufacturing county in the kingdom, "is not a manufacturing town." So far as flour is concerned, this reproach is no longer applicable. The introduction of roller milling (rollers being used instead of the world-old grinding stones) has imparted to the industry a universal stimulus that is nowhere more marked than in Liverpool. Rollers to the milling industry have been what Arkwright's spinning-jenny was to the textile-fabric trades, and have wrought a revolution in processes and in results. Liverpool millers have displayed considerable enterprise in meeting the new order of things, and erecting mills replete with roller plant of the most improved type. The sixteen roller mills now in the city have a capacity of 52,450 sacks (280lbs.) of flour weekly. The estimated output during the year 1895 was 2,340,000 sacks, which, together with sharps, bran, etc., represents a total of 409,000 tons of wheat consumed in the manufacture in the twelve months. This is a quantity sufficient to provide at least thrice the present population of the city with bread for a year. But more important than all, the spirit of enterprise does not rest here. The aim of the trade in the immediate future is to further develop the output, till Liverpool shall be able to compete in the manufacture of flour solely for export (an undertaking hitherto unheard of here) with any of the great flour-exporting centres of the world. Not to mention the beneficial results calculated to accrue to the trade of the port, it is evident that the creation of such an industry does more than only open out bright prospects to British millers, whose possible labour is now largely represented in this and almost every other country by foreign-made flour. The establishment of a home industry, in a town particularly noted for its lack of manufactures, must impart new life and vigour to

Digitized by Google

the place, and stimulate trade in various directions; and we may venture to perceive in this new departure in milling an auspicious augury of other manufactures following in its wake, and settling permanently in our midst. It should and surely will be the aim of the powers that be to foster any such attempts, whether in milling or other trades. We have before us the spirited action of the Manchester Corporation in supporting the stupendous undertaking there ventured upon to secure a benefit which we have lying at our very doors, and to gain a trade that an outsider might almost deem was poured automatically, and without effort on our part, into the port of Liverpool. In all that can be said for and against the action of the Corporation of Manchester, nothing can be urged prejudicial to their public spirit, local patriotism, or desire to bring trade to their town. Liverpool will, however, no doubt look to her laurels with the same nerve and vigour, and we may rely upon it that ere long one of the chief efforts of the city fathers, whether members of the Corporation or of the Mersey Docks and Harbour Board, will be directed to lending every facility in their power to the pioneers of local manufactures. It is a well-known fact that a special committee of the Ship Canal Company devotes itself to promoting and bringing new trades to that young port; one of the results of their enterprise being the recent erection of an extensive steam roller corn-mill on the banks of the canal. Not blaming Manchester, but rather giving her due credit for very spirited and praiseworthy efforts, we may indulge in the hope that Liverpool will not be above adopting similar tactics and, by similarly energetic measures, benefiting the manufacturing industries of this crowded city.

Digitized by Google

CONCLUSION.

The materials for the history briefly epitomised in the above local sketch have necessarily been gathered from a wide variety of sources in different parts of the kingdom. Much fragmentary evidence illustrative of soke law and custom has been gathered from printed books, mediæval and modern, (many of the former being as rare as they are curious); but the main sources of information have been comprised in original documentary records not hitherto explored in the interests of milling. The Duchy Records in Chancery Lane; the Harleian and other MS. collections at the British Museum; the civic muniments of London, York, Chester and other places, have all been laid under contribution, some of them very heavily. For the purely local information I am indebted to the courtesy of several authorities. By consent of the Corporation of Liverpool, ably seconded by the facilities readily afforded by Mr. T. N. Morton, Clerk of the Records, the Port Mote books dating from 1541 and the Corporation minute books extending to 1820 have been examined, as well as the Okell MSS. and other records in the possession of the Corporation. The Earl of Derby permitted research among the title deeds at Knowsley with reference to the Townsend mill; Mr. H. Shelmerdine, of the L. & Y. R. Co., an examination of the title deeds of that Company, respecting the modern Townsend mill north; and the trustees of the late Mr. H. Jump a similar inspection regarding the Hospitallers' mill at Woolton. Many MS. maps, charts, and original drawings, of the early part of the century, in the possession of the Mersey Docks and Harbour Board, have also been utilised for solving various questions of sites. Much light has

Digitized by Google

been thrown upon the records of the rural mills by information derived, with the Earl of Sefton's permission, from the Molyneux muniments at Croxteth; as well as from the charters of the Crosse family and other documents, obligingly supplied by Mr. R. D. Radcliffe, F.S.A.

Digitized by Google

TOWN GUILDS.

By T. Stanley Ball.

(Read 30th January, 1896.)

IT is not my intention in this paper to enter into an enquiry on the origin and history of Guilds generally, but to limit our attention chiefly to those Guilds which have been closely connected with the actual government of communities; and which gradually developed in power and authority until their influence was of importance, not only in the carrying on of the internal affairs of cities and boroughs, but which, by their effects, have left a mark on the pages of history, in being the means whereby the foundations of local government were laid, and the liberties and rights of individuals were recognised and enlarged.

At the same time, one can scarcely overlook the different classes of Guilds which have existed from time immemorial, and still exist, in various parts of England; but a brief summary of these is all that time will allow.

Our own country is the birth-place and early home of the ancient Guilds, and it is in England, therefore, that we find their highest development. Their institution is peculiarly English in character, and, even in Saxon times, were very wide spread: one or more Guilds being in existence in almost every community. They are mentioned in books that contain the most ancient relics of our

Digitized by Google

laws; the old statutes of King Alfred, of Athelstan, and of Henry I, reproduce by recital still older laws, in which the universal existence of Guilds is treated as a well-known and accepted fact.[1]

And not only do we find Guilds referred to in the oldest of the English laws, but in actual records their early existence is proved. That they prevailed extensively in Anglo-Saxon times, is evidenced by the existing records of the Guilds of Dover and of the Thanes at Canterbury; and that period is also claimed for London, and many others, of which, unfortunately, the earlier accounts are lost.

It is generally asserted, and usually taken as an accepted fact, that Guilds were of three classes, or, rather, that from the earliest of them, arose two others by development and change of the times—first, the Religious Guild; second, the Merchant Guild; and third, the Trade or Craft Guild. A careful study, however, will force us to the conclusion that no definite and regular system of development from one class of Guild to another can be fixed upon, as applying to Guilds in general. In most communities, Guilds were apparently originated for certain specific objects: to commemorate at stated intervals, or on some anniversary, the happening of some event of local importance to the inhabitants; and coupled with this specific object, we usually find that the members of the Guild were banded together, so that each individual might be assisted in poverty or sickness, might have a decent funeral, and have masses said for the repose of his soul.

In this connection, we may point to the very word "Guild" itself, of undoubted Saxon origin, and meaning "a rateable payment," which conveys

[1] See Kemble's *Saxons in England*, i. 239.

Digitized by Google

the principal feature of the Guilds, viz.:—to provide by individual payments a common stock, out of which individuals were protected, relieved, or avenged.

It will suffice for present purposes to cite a few instances of the variations found in the objects of different Guilds:—

The old Guilds of Beverley were held to keep green the memory of St. Eleyne, or St. Helen. She was said to have been a Briton, and the mother of Constantine the Great. On the feast of this saint, the members of the Guild, says the old chronicle, "meet together, and then a fair "youth—the fairest boy they can find—is picked "out and clad as a Queen, like to St. Eleyne, and "an old man goes before this youth carrying a "Cross, and another old man carrying a shovel, "in token of the finding of the Holy Crouche" (Cross), discovered by that saint.

The Guild of S. Thomas of Canterbury seems to have originated in consequence of a "grete "deuocion to the forside martir," and its chief object was to raise funds perpetually for the maintenance of one candle of 2 lbs. wax.

The Norfolk Guilds were instituted primarily to search for the bodies of the drowned; presumably so that all the members would have a fair and equal share of the plunder, coupled with Christian burial of the drowned.

The chief of the Bristol Guilds was instituted by, and composed entirely of, bell-ringers. Another at Bristol was formed with the laudable object of preserving intact the ancient documents and records of the town; and, thanks to this Guild, the muniments of Bristol are unusually well preserved.

At Stamford, the Guild was organised for the hunting of a bull—a festival which was held on the anniversary of the feast of St. Martin.

Digitized by Google

These few examples, taken at random, give us an idea of the varying objects for the original formation of Guilds; but, generally speaking, the older Guilds had several features in common, and so general were these features, even in different parts of the country remote from one another, that one cannot help thinking that all originated from the same model—precedent following precedent.

These leading features and characteristics were usually to be found as—

(*a*) The maintenance of justice between man and man.

This was the ruling idea, and embraced the mutual association of people whose interests were alike; and which at first consisted in defending themselves from the wrong-doing of the lords, and later, to protect the corporate body of the Guild from any individual member.

(*b*) The assurance that Guilds would be the means of obtaining proper service from the inhabitants who were not free (such as apprentices), by the opportunity they had of being admitted to the fraternity of the Guild.

This latter was a necessary sequence to the growth of communities, and coupled with it was the obligation of those aiming to become members of the Guild to be of high moral character.

To summarise these features: the Guild was a fraternity, whereby a community entered into association with and became bound to each other for the suppression of crime, the proper administration of justice, and restitution in case of loss out of a common fund. It followed that minor advantages accrued from such an institution, which, in consequence of the then simplicity of life, was enabled to look after the material interests and even the necessities of the individual.

Digitized by Google

The idea of the *Family* is the prominent principle animating the ancient Guild; the welding together into one strong united whole, of persons who individually would have no chance of struggling with the dangers and uncertainties (especially as regards the rights of property) of the early days. It reminds us that the principle of combined association, or co-operation, is not a modern idea by any means, but an ancient principle, and one of the oldest of English ideas of personal welfare.

The foregoing summary, crude though it may be, gives some idea of the general objects of Town Guilds.

Although mention has only been made of the leading characteristics, Town Guilds acquired, by degrees, enormous powers; and so great was their influence, that, in cities and towns possessing them, the inhabitants were to all intents and purposes absolutely self-governing. In the great majority of towns, however, the Guilds had no control of the local government.

The Guild of the ancient town of Lancaster was a typical one of many; and I have ventured to transcribe its ordinances, in order to show an example of the objects of the bulk of such institutions throughout the country. These ordinances were officially returned in obedience to a writ issued by the Parliament of 1388, for a return of the formation of the two classes of Guilds then existing, viz., the Town and the Social Guilds.

ORDINANCES OF
THE GILD OF THE HOLY TRINITY AND
ST. LEONARD, LANCASTER.[2]

These ordinances were made on the Feast of St. Leonard, A.D. 1377.

Whoever is admitted to the Gild shall make oath to keep these ordinances.

[2] Transcribed from document in Public Record Office; the only one relating to Lanc.; original in Latin, cccviii. 84.

Digitized by Google

No one of the Gild shall do anything to the loss or hurt of another, nor shall allow it to be done so far as he can hinder it, the laws and customs of the town of Lancaster being always saved.

No one of the Gild shall wrong the wife, or daughter, or sister of another, nor shall allow her to be wronged, so far as he can hinder it.

No one of the Gild shall take into his house any one known to be an adulterer nor shall himself live in adultery; and if it be shewn that he has done either, and after two warnings he will not amend, he shall be altogether put out of the Gild.

No one of the Gild shall entice others to become adulterers, nor shall take up the unsafe calling of "Baudestrotes;" and if he does, and after two warnings he will not give it up, he shall be put out of the Gild.

If any of the Gild die within Lancaster, all the brethren then in the town shall come to placebo and dirige if summoned by the bellman, or pay ij*d*.

All shall go or send to the Mass held for a dead brother or sister, and offer *ob* (*obolus*=a halfpenny) under the same penalty.

Every one of the brethren shall say for the soul of the dead as quickly as he can lx pater-nosters, with as many Hail-Marys. And the anniversary of every brother shall be duly kept.

If any of the Gild dies outside the town of Lancaster within a space of xx miles, xij brethren shall wend and seek the body at the cost of the Gild. And if the brother or sister so dying wished to be buried where he died, the said xij shall see that he has fitting burial there at the cost of the Gild.

Each brother and sister so dying shall have at the Mass on the day of burial six torches and xviij wax lights, and at other services two torches and iiij wax lights.

All bretheren and unmarried sisteren of the Gild shall meet four times a year on four Sundays which are named. Each shall then pay xiij*d*. towards finding two Chaplains to celebrate Divine service in the town for the welfare of the King and Queen and the Lord Duke of Lancaster and the whole realm, and all the dead bretheren and sisteren of the Gild. Whoever does not come to these meetings and does not pay the money within three weeks afterwards shall pay half a pound of wax, which shall be doubled if there be a further arrear of three weeks.

It is ordained that xij good and discreet men of the Gild shall be chosen, who shall have the power of admitting fresh bretheren and sisteren, shall arrange with each of these what shall be paid on entry, shall deal with what other matters touch the good name, profit, and well being of the Gild, and shall appoint the places and times of meetings; and these xij shall be chosen afresh every year if it be thought fit.

Collectors shall be chosen to gather in all the dues. They shall render an account to the aforesaid xij or the greater part of them, so that the xij may every quarter let the Gild know how its affairs stand.

About the fourteenth century, Guilds developed into a mercantile character, and were then termed

Digitized by Google

"*Gildæ mercatoriæ*;" and so universally were they recognised, that even the liberties of charters granted by successive Sovereigns were frequently "*quod habeant Gildam mercatorium.*"

Leaving the general subject, it may, perhaps, be as well to take a particular view of one of the most ancient Guilds in our own county—that of Preston; which, strange to say, is not even mentioned in the leading work on the subject of English Guilds—that of Dr. Brentano, as edited and revised by the late Mr. Toulmin Smith.

The distinguishing mark of the Preston Guild, which was shared by a few others, was the possession of town lands; and it is to this, perhaps, that its origin may be traced. The members were proprietors of ancient free lands; and, at the earliest period of the existence of the Guild, these members comprised the whole body of the inhabitants. It was the Guild which regulated the government of the town; its ordinances were the laws ruling the internal affairs; and their periodic holding was in vogue long before any formal leave or license was granted by Sovereigns, who subsequently seized the fact of their existence as a reasonable excuse for the granting of the privilege of holding them, with the apparent, and sometimes avowed, object of replenishing the royal coffers at different periods.

The precise date of the foundation of the Preston Guild is not known; but it was long anterior to any existing local document. Dealing merely with the actual records now in the archives of the Corporation, we have sufficient indication, by the existence still of an old document entitled the "Costumal," that there was a wise system of government in the town by the Guild, which was in operation during the later years of the eleventh century, and which was, in all probability, the

Digitized by Google

form of a still more ancient code of regulations, by which the earlier inhabitants ruled themselves.

In such detail are these rules of government given, that we may gather a sufficiently correct idea of the primitive form of life of the inhabitants, the manners and customs then prevailing, and the extensive powers exercised. This document is at least two centuries older than the earliest extant Guild record or roll, and a summary of it is here given.

From the "Costumal," we gather that in and previous to the twelfth century there existed a *Gilda Mercatoria*, or Merchants' Guild, the members of which had the sole right of trading in the town, and possessing the right to admit others at their pleasure. Thus it was a regulation, that if any bondman or slave, residing in the boundary of the town, held any land and paid the taxes imposed upon the burgesses themselves for the period of a year and a day, he was to be admitted as a freeman and a burgess, and became absolutely free from the service of any lord of the manor. To be a freeman or burgess was a highly important privilege in those days, for they were exempt from payment of the exactions of the Sovereign in the way of toll, throughout the kingdom of England and other countries in which the Crown possessed the right to levy toll. Beyond this, and perhaps more important, was the freedom from the payment of the land tax, payable to the King on the site of any building—like our modern ground rent; and also freedom from what was known as the "King's tax," levied originally to raise money to buy off the Danish invaders, but, after the Conquest, applied to the Sovereign's own purposes. These impositions were harsh, and bore heavily on the people; and it was no light immunity, therefore, for the inhabitants of the town to be free from them.

Digitized by Google

The Guild itself being held at long and uncertain intervals of time, it was apparently ordained that, between the successive holdings of the Guild, the method of government was to be by means of a court called the "Port Mote," presided over by the mayor, assisted by praetors, or bailiffs, who had also assistants called praetors' servants. It is strange that several of the local historians have misconstrued the object of this court, and have stated that a "port mote" was a court for hearing and determining causes relating to the harbour, to prove that Preston was so important a port in the olden times as to necessitate a sitting of a special court, having cognisance of matters affecting shipping. It is scarcely necessary to say that the very derivation of the title of the court from *portus*, a town, and *mote*, a meeting, assists us to arrive at the fact that a "port mote" was solely a town's meeting; and the existence of such in other towns, such as Manchester, Stockport, and other places, is sufficient indication that, as regards Preston, the modern meaning of the word "port" was assigned to these ancient town meetings, simply because the town happened to possess a river of a certain navigable capacity. The ordinary "port mote" was held at frequent intervals; but there were two "great port motes" in each year, which were subsequently transformed into courts leet.

The court of "port mote" had cognisance of all matters, of whatsoever description, affecting the town and its inhabitants. The chief of these, perhaps, was the admission of members of the Guild, or freemen. The qualification has already been stated; but the first proceeding was for the person who wished to become a freeman to apply to the court for a piece of land on which to erect a burgage, or tenement, which had to have a

Digitized by Google

frontage of at least 12 feet. The mayor's fee was 12*d.*, which the proposed freeman paid, the bailiff allotted him a vacant piece of land, and the bailiff's servant received from him the sum of one penny, for a certificate that the court had allotted him the land; and the condition was imposed upon him that he was to build his house within 40 days, and, if he failed to erect it within that time, he was fined 12 pence. This limited period may seem, in these days, an insufficient time to build a house in; but a burgage consisted then of a wooden house-frame, filled in with a mixture of "wattle and daub," and would not be of great dimensions, considering that the frontage was only 12 feet. Having built his burgage, and resided therein for a period of a year and a day, he paying in the meantime all that was due from him, he was privileged to become a Guild burgess, and enjoy all the rights and immunities following the admission.

It sometimes happened that disputes arose between persons, relating to the ownership of burgages, and these were settled by the court, one regulation being, that the claimant should produce two of his neighbours as witnesses; but the defendant was bound, in addition, to be put on oath himself, besides having two burgesses as witnesses in his favour.

For the privileges of a Guild burgess, a small annual rent was paid from the borough to the King, and this was collected by the bailiff of the court in four instalments, from each burgess; and, like the familiar notice on our present-day rate notes—"the collector is not bound to make a "second call"—the bailiff was only compelled to call once for the rent, but could (like the rate collector) go again if he desired, and no doubt (also like the rate collector), his visits were neces-

Digitized by Google

sarily frequently paid. But there was a power vested in the bailiff, under this old constitution, that does not prevail now. He had the power, and was bound to exercise it, to pull down the door of the burgage; and the Guild burgess was prohibited, under payment of a fine, from replacing the door until the "rent" due was paid, and then only by the express permission of the bailiff. This summary method of removing the front door of those whose rates are unpaid, happily does not prevail now.

The trading, even to the buying and selling of ordinary goods, was rigorously laid down by regulation. For instance, as regards the price of goods, these were fixed by the court: and, if any Guild burgess sold for more than the assize, he was liable to a fine of 12 pence for every offence. The burgess bringing any action of this sort into court, had "the right of duel, or judgment by fire "and water." These two methods of arbitrament of a quarrel, were the settlement of dispute by combat, which was the Anglo-Norman form, and the trial by ordeal by fire and water, the Anglo-Saxon form. This latter method of settling disputes was, by fire, to pass barefoot over red-hot ploughshares, or to carry hot irons of a certain weight in their hands, and, if they passed through either of these ordeals scathless, they were adjudged innocent; if otherwise, guilty. The ordeal by water was chiefly applied to bondmen—those not admitted to the Guild—and was of two kinds: the hot water method was for the accused to plunge his hands and arms, or legs, into scalding water, and, if unhurt, he was found innocent; the cold water process was a less cruel, if not a simpler one—if the accused floated motionless in it he was innocent; if he sank, guilty. In all cases, it was an earnest of the prevalent belief that God would defend the right.

Digitized by Google

A provision existed as regards buying and selling —quaint enough in its way—for, if a Guild burgess purchased any goods off another, and paid earnest for it (money given by the buyer on account, as a pledge of purchase), and the seller subsequently repented having sold at the price, he was bound to pay the purchaser double the amount of the earnest or deposit money; but, if the buyer had had the goods actually delivered to him, he had the option to retain them, or demand five shillings as recompense from the seller.

Curious regulations were also laid down, regarding the selling of drink. The Guild burgess having ale for sale, was bound to sell at the price fixed by the court; but it was at the option of the drinker to replace in the publican's barrel the same amount as had been withdrawn, and he was then free from payment. It is difficult to realise the practical working of this provision; but that the practice must have prevailed, is sufficiently apparent from the existence of this regulation. The price was also fixed at one penny per quart. If any seller insisted on selling it at a higher price, he was fined for the first, second, and third offence, the sum of 12 pence; but when brought up for the fourth time, was to be ducked in a pool of stagnant water, by means of a cuck-stool. This punishment was the same by the general law of England; and, as the brewers of this small beer were generally women, the cuck-stool was primarily invented to suit the sex, for, although similar fines applied to the sale of bread, the bakers, who were men, were punished by the pillory.

Debt was also necessarily included in the rules for the government of the Guild burgesses, and some peculiar customs existed. An acknowledged debt, equal to our present-day judgment summons, was brought to the court, and the mayor gave

Digitized by Google

judgment for the debt to be paid within eight days, and upon pain of forfeiture eight pence for the first week, twelve pence for the second week, and so on (four pence for every week) until the defendant should pay the debt. If, however, the defendant appeared, and denied the debt, he was bound to produce a witness, and state under oath himself that he did not owe; and, on his fulfilling these conditions, the plaintiff was fined 12 pence. In case of default to obey any judgment of the court, the mayor awarded the amount of the debt out of the sum in his hands forming the royal taxes, and repaid the amount by seizing and selling the defendant's chattels and other property possessed by him.

Under these Guild ordinances, too, a special law of property prevailed, to the effect that if any Guild burgess desired to sell or dispose of his burgage, he was bound to offer it first to his next of kin, who was compelled to purchase it, rendering to the court the sum of four pence if he had not at the time a house of his own; but if he had, which indicated he also was a Guild burgess, he took possession of the burgage without any payment to the court.

If a burgess died suddenly, his wife and heirs became possessed of his chattels and lands, and they were free from the law of forfeiture, which, at that period, prevailed generally throughout the country. An exception to this was, however, made in the case of any burgess who had, before his death, been publicly excommunicated from the Church; and, in that case, it became the duty of the priest of the town, with the assistance of the deceased's neighbours, to sell the property, and expend the proceeds in alms.

The wife of a deceased Guild burgess, whether excommunicate or not, was at liberty to marry

Digitized by Google

whomsoever she pleased, thus placing her in a better position than under the general prevailing feudal law, by which her freedom of action reverted, on her widowhood, to the lord of the manor. It will be seen, therefore, that some regard was had to the just rights of the women. It was made a penal offence to call a married woman or a widow by a foul name; but the offender was at liberty to clear himself, even without witnesses, by a peculiar form of oath which prevailed, by taking his nose in his hand, and saying he had told a lie about the woman, on which he was pardoned. If he could not make oath in this form, he was liable to a fine of three shillings; which indicates that it was considered a bad crime, as it was a heavy penalty to be inflicted for a crime not absolutely criminal.

Even in those days the principle was adopted, that, if it was necessary for any burgess to travel on the business of the town, by the request of his fellow Guild burgesses, his expenses were recouped to him out of the common fund, on his return. It is difficult, however, to realise the business which would in the twelfth century necessitate a "deputation," except, as was likely, it was confined to visits to the lord of the manor, or the Sovereign of the realm, when he came within travelling distance of the town.

What may be termed the criminal laws were provided for and were stringent, and any infraction received heavy punishment. A few of these may be noted. Any burgess striking the mayor in court, or the mayor striking any burgess, put themselves in mercy; if out of court, a fine of no less than 40 shillings was imposed. "Smashers," too, prevailed in those far-off days, and any person found with false coins was bound to hand them over to the mayor, who rendered them to the King; and the offender's body was delivered to

Digitized by Google

the King "for judgment to be done," which usually consisted of the gibbet, but a provision was in force for the offender's servants being free.

The foregoing is merely a bare summary of this ancient and interesting document, which has not hitherto been accurately transcribed and published in full; but a transcript will, it is hoped, be subsequently included in the Society's proceedings. It would, perhaps, be interesting in a future paper to trace the history of the Preston Guild, from the period of the "Costumal" up to the present time. For the present, we may confine ourselves to a few general remarks, bearing directly on the subject of Town Guilds.

The earliest written record of the Guild in the possession of the Corporation, is of that held in the year 1379. It would appear, however, that they were before that date held for the express purpose of receiving and recording the granting of royal charters; at least, that was the evident intention of the Guild of 1328, one of the orders of which Guild (extracted from the 4th vol. of Dr. Kuerden's MSS. in Herald's College), runs as follows:—

"Alsoe the same Maire baliffs and Burges with
"all the Comonalte be hole assent and consent
"have ordered that it shalbe lewful to the sayd
"Maire Balifes and burges, there heyres and
"successors to sett a Gyld Merchand at every
"xx. yere ende for ever if they nede to conferme
"Chayrters or other distres that longis to our
"francis." [3]

Beyond Dr. Kuerden's MSS., no record exists of this Guild of 1328, which was held in the year of the granting of a charter by Edward III; and although there is no record, it is highly probable that another Guild was held on the receipt of a

3 *I.e.*, "that belongs to our franchise."

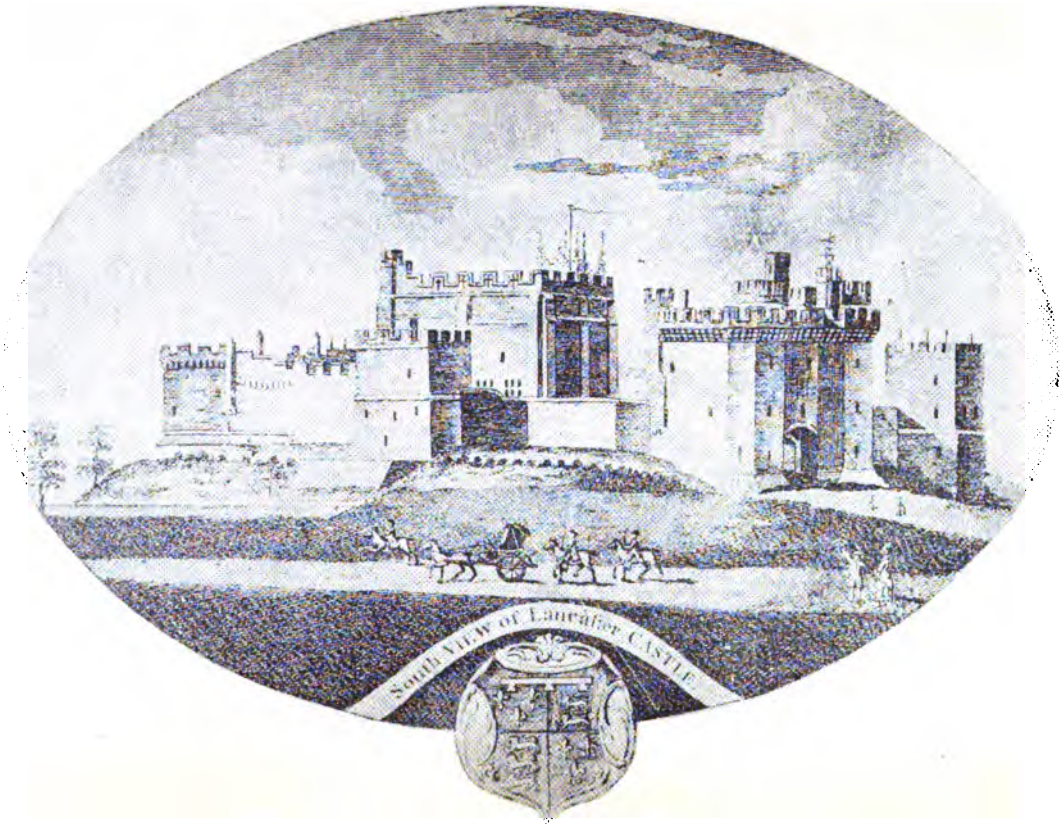
Digitized by Google

charter from Richard II in 1379. The decision, however, to hold the celebration of the Guild when there was need to confirm and receive charters, was really never observed; but, with few exceptions, the Guild has been celebrated every 20 years, and its records shew clearly and fully the gradual development of its powers to suit the times, and its ever-increasing authority exercised, supported, when occasion demanded, by royal charters, until an almost perfect form of municipal government was attained.

One cannot study the history of English Guilds, especially those that have survived to the present time, without coming to the conclusion that what are generally thought modern notions, viz., the principles of liberty of the subject, the universal condemnation of wrong-doing, and the protection of the individual, were due in a large measure to the wisdom of our ancestors, who, even before the laws of the realm controlled local affairs, voluntarily formed themselves into associations having these laudable ends in view.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



LANCASTER CASTLE.

FROM A MAP DATED 1776, BY STEPHEN MACKRETH.

Digitized by Google

LANCASTER CASTLE.

By Edward W. Cox.

(Read 5th November, 1895.)

THE SITE.

THE steep, isolated hill on which stands Lancaster must have presented, at a very early age, one of those natural sites for a fortress, of which, in the rude and disturbed times of tribal warfare that prevailed in primeval Britain, the local tribes would not be slow to avail themselves. Standing as it does where the fells terminate in the plain that extends to the sea—once of much wider extent, for here, at Aldingham, on the neighbouring coast at Seascales, and at Urswick and its tarn we have traditions of submerged lands and towns—it commands the plain country and the not distant coast lines; while its outlying and detached position from the rearward fells on the east gives it control of the rich and fertile Lune valley, the entrance to the hill pastures and ploughlands of North Lancashire.

Rising from the banks of the Lune, which passes it to the east and north in many curves and links, it also holds the lowest fords and bridge of the river, which here curves round two sides of the hill, forming one of those naturally secured sites

Digitized by Google

so much favoured by the Romans, where, on its eastern slope, just below the summit, sheltered from the sea winds and open to the morning sun, they, during their tenure, set their station.

Beyond the ancient British name Caer Werid, *the green city or camp*, we have no record that we can call history of this earliest fortress, but on the verge of the hill, to the north-west of the castle and church, there is a long fragment of vallum and ditch that curves with the form of the hill, which tradition points out as the site of the ancient city. The curved lines and the exposed site of this entrenchment suggest adaptations of Roman work with these earlier lines, and doubtless they were so adapted by that nation to their own military use, as adjuncts and outworks to their own defences.

From the curved trenches of the north-west side a fosse and vallum are carried down to the river, defending the ford, and enclosing a suburb to the walled station; such annex being a common adjunct to Roman castra, for the accommodation of the civilian inhabitants and camp followers. Such an annex existed on the site of Foregate, Chester, external to the walls. At Lancaster this area bears the significant name of the Old Town; it is nearly open ground.

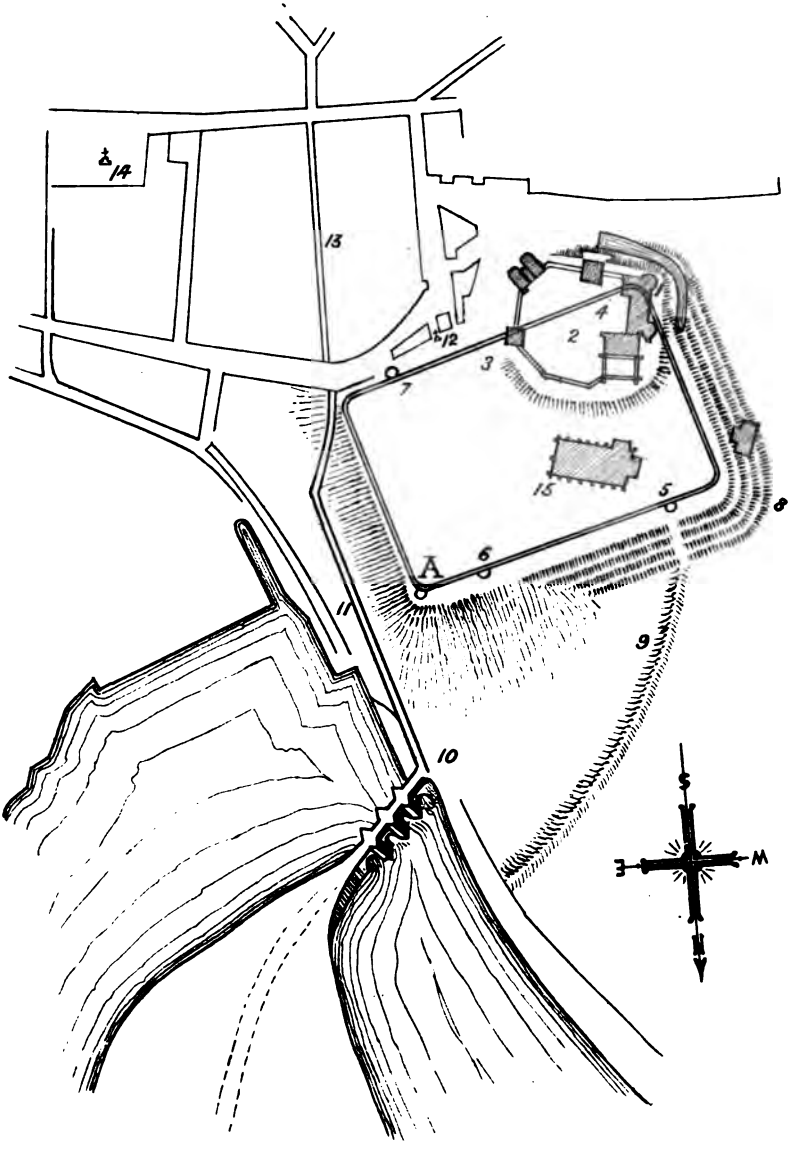
The site is now a grassy swelling hill, whence is a wide view of the North Country and the Lake mountains in front, and the wide bay of Morecambe with its sands to the left, whose shores and hills are likewise studded with early camps and mediæval towers and castles, the sites of which are visible from Lancaster.

Little, so far as I have been able to gather, has yet been done to trace either the British site or the Roman plan of Lancaster. It is essential that some such attempt should be made in dealing with Lancaster Castle, as the wildest myths as to its

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

SITE OF ROMAN CASTRUM
IN RELATION TO CASTLE AT LANCASTER



A The Roman wall still standing.

1. Adrian's Tower
2. The Castle Yard
3. The Well Tower
4. 5. 6 & 7 Gates.
8. Outer Entrenchments.
9. Entrenched Way to Bridge.
10. Bridge
11. Bridge Street.
12. Cory's Crose
13. Silver Street.
14. Market Place.
15. St Mary's Church.

Digitized by Google

character and origin are current, and are gravely published in local histories and guide books, and other works that should be of greater authority, as if they were recognised and accepted facts. Possibly the explanations I try to offer, based though they are on only a small collection of facts, may tend to set in the right direction the architectural history of the castle. Even if they should not suffice to do this, I venture to think that the entire architectural history of the building stands in need of revision, if, indeed, it should not be wholly re-written. Before treating of the castle it is necessary, for the proper understanding of its position, to endeavour to recover the hitherto untraced limits of the Roman station.

THE LINES OF THE ROMAN STATION.

It is claimed for Lancaster Castle that large portions of the existing buildings are Roman. Beyond the probability that the builders of the castle may have used up the materials of the Roman station, and partly occupied the Roman site, it is pretty certain that it does not contain *in situ* a single fragment of original Roman construction. Let us endeavour to find some trace of the actual Roman site, and then, before detailing the splendid mediæval features of the pile, try to show the origin of this legend. The only remnant of the Roman castrum is a small fragment of wall that stands on the summit of the steeply scarped declivity, overlooking the site of the old bridge, called Wery Wall.

Leland says of this wall, which he erroneously takes for that of the Priory (*Itin.* v, p. 85)—
"The olde waul of the circuite of the priory
"commith almost to Lune Bridge. Sum have
"thereby supposed that it was a peace of a waule
"of the Toune, but indeade I espiyed in no place

Digitized by Google

"the Toune was ever waullid." Leland's supposition that this wall on the east was the priory wall is controverted by the fact that it is spoken of in the foundation charter of Lancaster Priory, where one boundary of its land is given as extending "a veteri muro," proving it to be a long-existing wall before the foundation of the priory.

Mr. Roper states, in his history of the castle, that a portion of the Wery Wall was formerly visible at Vicarage Lane. Buck's view of Lancaster, dated 1725, appears to give some length of the eastern face, with a summer-house built on the angle of the still existing fragment. It is numbered and given in a list at the foot of the plate as the Wery Wall. It is shown as a buttressed wall, stretching as far as the castle. Roman walls were seldom if ever buttressed, and it is probable that this may have been built at a later date on the still-recognisable base of the Roman wall. It is thus recorded by Stukely in 1720:—

"I found a great piece of the wall at the north-east, in the garden of Clement Townshend, and so to Mr. Harrison's summer-house, which stands upon it. It is made of the white stone of the country, and still very thick, though the facing on both sides is peeled off for the sake of the squared stone, which they used in building. A year or two ago a great parcel of it was destroyed with much labour. This reached quite to the Bridge Lane, and hung over the street, at the head of the precipice, in a dreadful manner. From the summer-house it went round the edge of the close, north of the church, and took in the whole circuit of the hill. The ditch on the outside of it is now to be seen. I suppose that it originally enclosed the whole top of the hill where the church and the castle stand, which is steep on all sides, and half enclosed by the river Lune, so that it is an excellent guard to this part of the coast."

Buck's view gives also a line running from the existing fragment to the schoolhouse, now removed, which appears to coincide with the line of the north wall; but the uncertainty of definition in the engraving makes it doubtful whether this represents a hedge or the ruin of a wall. The curved entrench-

Digitized by Google

ment to the north-west appears to suggest that the angles of the parallelogram were rounded as usual in Roman work, and that these trenches were outworks some space beyond the masonry wall.

Speed's map of Lancaster, published in 1610, before the Civil War, shows the buildings of the town, in the manner then usual, as minute bird's-eye views. At the point where the steps from the churchyard enter Vicarage Lane, where the foundation of a round tower was found, which I attribute to a gateway of the Roman station, Speed draws a square gatehouse, with an arched gate. It is not numbered or explained in his list. Owing to the ground being unsuitable for exit and entrance on the east and west faces of the castrum, I have suggested that the usual four gates were not in this case set on the four sides, but that two were opened on the north and two on the south side, as is the case with the larger six-gated Roman castra.

The existing fragment on the north-east, about eight or ten feet in thickness, must of necessity be an angle of the old station, reputed to have been built by Julius Agricola, about 79 A.D. If we follow its direction south-west, we find it crosses the churchyard steps leading into Vicarage Lane. Below these steps, we are told in an account of Lancaster published by Milner in 1881, was found the foundation of a round tower. Continuing this line a further fifty yards, we are brought to the ancient earthen entrenchment. Beyond this, owing to the westward slope of the hill, the wall could not be conveniently carried; and if it is granted that the wall was built in a right line, as the base of the tower, if Roman, would indicate, we shall have the full extent of the north-west wall.

Turning south-west from this point at a right angle, at a distance of about 160 yards we are

Digitized by Google

brought to the tower of the castle called "Adrian's," which is reputed to be Roman. At this point also the wall could not well be prolonged, and we may take this tower to stand on the south-west angle of the Roman station. Thence, if we draw a line parallel to the Wery Wall, whose direction we have already traced, we find it passes exactly through the corner of the well tower of the castle, also reputed to be Roman; while the fourth side is completed by a line taken along the summit of the scarped bank till it meets the existing ruin of the Wery Wall. In measuring out this area, we shall find it to be a parallelogram of 220 yards by 160 yards, or as nearly as possible 480 feet by 660 feet for the enclosing masonry walls. The lines also pass through those two towers of the castle which are credited with a Roman origin, though they contain no Roman work, and are connected with the foundation of a tower that seems to bear no relation to the existing castle and is outside its limits.

Harrison, the architect of the new part of the castle, when extending the building of the Crown Court westwards beyond the ancient curtain, found what was called a walled passage, extending towards the west. From the description this was probably a Roman drain exit below the rampart, and it assists in fixing the line of the west wall as planned.

The ruins of another round tower were found between the keep and the well tower, but its site is not very exactly detailed, and it may have been a bastion on the now destroyed curtain wall between the keep and the well tower of the mediæval castle.

The curved lines of the earthwork to the north of the church seem to indicate that it was adapted to the form of the rounded corner of the masonry

Digitized by Google

wall of Roman date, and a similar curve of the castle ditch at the south-west corner of the station may have had a similar origin. These trenches formed outworks to the main wall, and are specially characteristic of northern stations of Roman origin.

It will be seen from this description that the castle built by the Norman earl stood almost exactly half within and half without the line of the Roman wall, which it bestrode. In a similar way the Tower of London is set across the Roman wall, and the Castle of Lincoln incorporates part of the Roman station of Lindum. Pevensey Castle is another instance somewhat similar, while Porchester takes in the whole area of a Roman station. In like manner to the attribution of the towers of Lancaster to the Romans, we find the White Tower of London called Julius Cæsar's Tower, though we know that William the Norman built it. Any attempt, therefore, to seek the plan of the Roman station in that of Lancaster Castle will be futile, though we may grant that part of it stood on a Roman site.

The lines of the station thus suggested are in strict accordance with Roman plans, and the usual quadrilateral form fits the site in the most advantageous manner, while the previous suppositions that the form of the station was polygonal do not do so. The plan thus laid down may be compared in its proportions with other Roman stations. That of the supposed Veratinum, at Wilderspool, was 500 feet by 700 feet. The second and enlarged station of Chester, excluding the additions on the south and west, which appear to have been post-Roman, was 500 yards by 700 yards. Birrens, on the Solway Firth, was 310 feet by 560 feet to the inner lines, and 430 feet by 660 feet to the outside of the main vallum and fosse; the latter measure

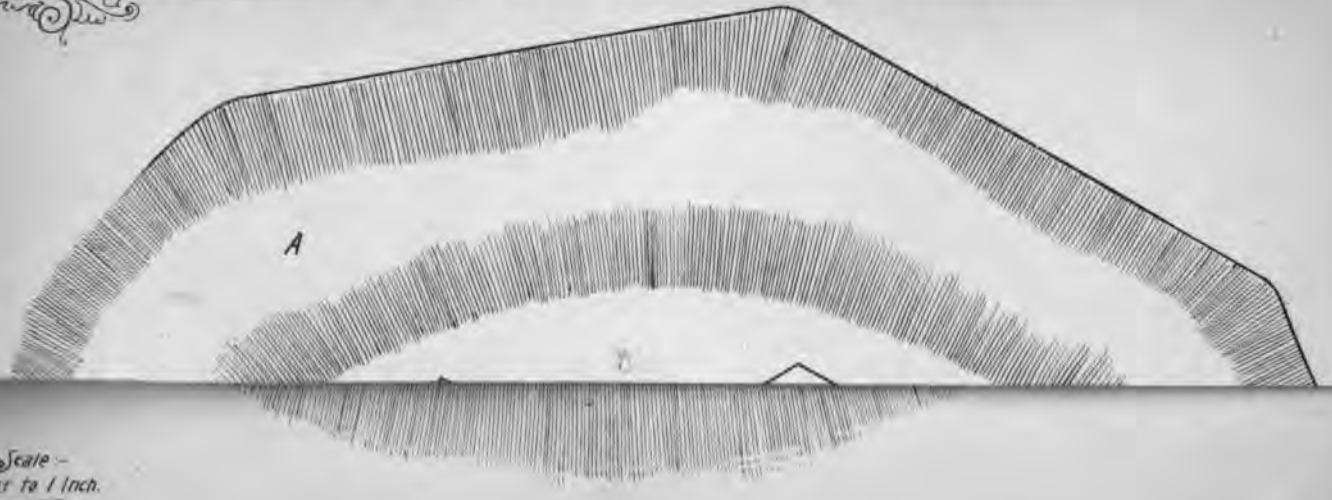
Digitized by Google

showing a close approximation to the measures suggested for "Ad Alaunum," or Lancaster. As Roman fortresses were laid down on a recognised system of measurements, the analogies of these proportions are not accidental, and the coincidence of the suggested proportions for the station at Lancaster falls in with other evidence as to its form. If it is assumed that the castrum was moated on two sides with a fosse thirty feet wide, a moat on the east side being impracticable, and on the north unlikely, owing to the steepness of the scarped rock, we shall obtain the measurements closely approximating to 500 feet by 700 feet for the main defences of the station. Birrens shows a length of 700 feet from the steep cliff on which it stands (like Lancaster) to the extremity of the outworks. The side defences are mostly destroyed.

In like manner we must treat the tradition that the keep was built on Saxon foundations as erroneous, though here there is more analogy between the site of the Saxon and the Norman castles. The Saxon castles were chiefly earthworks surmounted by a timber stockade, on the ambit of which was piled a great mound, with two or more rows of stakes for defence, and timber buildings within. The ditch of Lancaster, now chiefly filled up or built over, was nearly circular; and on the highest ground within it, and near its western extremity, was the mound on which the Norman keep was built; but the Norman castle did not strictly follow the lines of this circular trench, and this may be taken as an indication that it was an earlier work. The existence of this earthwork leads also to a further surmise, namely, that when it was constructed the walled Roman station had fallen into ruin, and its walls and towers were already razed to the ground. If we are to accept the tradition and the material evidence that the castle stood upon a portion of

Digitized by Google

Plan of Mediæval Castle at Lancaster.



Scale—
60 feet to 1 Inch.

A. A Saxon Entrenchments & Moat	E E. Keep. Early Norman.	I Site of Chapel.	M Northern flanking Tower
B. B. Terrace & Defensive Outworks.	F. Adrian's Tower. Late Norman	J Galleried Curtain.	N North Postern Gate.
C. Outer South Bastion	G. Hall & Vaulted Substructures.	K Dungeon Tower	O. O Supposed Line of Wall of Roman Castrum
D. Gatehouse	H. Tower probably originally Kitchen	L Well Tower	P Site of Roman Gate.?

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

the Roman site, as it is likely that it did, one would expect that part of the ancient defences would be incorporated in the Saxon fortress. So far from this being the case, the line of the Saxon trench deviates wholly from the Roman lines, which it crosses and recrosses in its course, as though it had been dug in clear and open ground. Hence it seems probable that even in Saxon times the Roman buildings at this point had not survived. Thus the very form of the castle forbids the supposition that we have Roman work *in situ*.

THE MEDIÆVAL CASTLE.

Now we may at last describe the buildings as they have come down to us, or as they existed at the end of last century, and of which we have much recorded in history. William the Conqueror confirmed Lancaster, then a vill of Halton, to Roger de Poitou, together with 188 manors between the Mersey and the Ribble. He is credited with the restoration or rebuilding of the castle. He was, in fact, the builder of the great keep, 80 feet square and 70 feet in height, which was set on the mound of Saxon origin, as was so commonly the case, and the ancient entrenchments were most likely repaired; but little other work in masonry beyond this great tower was then constructed.

This building must have been erected prior to 1102, when Roger was banished, for repeated rebellions. In 1199 the castle was besieged and taken by Hubert de Burgh, and after its surrender was strongly fortified, but the contemporary record refers only to the strengthening of its earthworks. King John visited the town in 1206, and received the ambassadors from France, and homage from Alexander of Scotland. In 1209 a writ was issued to Ranulf, Earl of Chester, Robert de Gresley, and others, to provide men for the construction

Digitized by Google

of the moats and fosses of the castle. To this period the work in the tower called Adrian's corresponds, as also does the much altered and mutilated portion of the curtain wall stretching towards the keep, now mostly incorporated in and hidden by modern buildings, but of which sufficient remains in an excellent state of preservation to give its true character.

Both this wall and the tower are classed in the local guide books, and in many other works of greater authority, as undoubtedly Roman. Later on I propose to give other proofs of their true date and construction. It is our task now to record the builders of the various portions of the castle, to identify their work as far as possible, and thus to bring into some rational order and sequence the various features of the building, concerning the origin of which most erroneous ideas have long been current.

NORMAN WORK.

The great Norman keep is the only feature which has retained anything like its original appearance, and even this is stated to stand on a Saxon foundation. In truth it replaced the Saxon stockaded mound, but from the foundation upwards it shows no trace of any Saxon masonry. The tower called Adrian's is of transition period, most likely built in the reign of King John; and its curtain wall and the now destroyed round tower to the north, that stood close to the south-west angle of the keep, are of the same period. We may also attribute to this age the round staircase turret on the inner side of the great gateway, and probably also the deep vault below the well tower; the two latter being popularly, but quite erroneously, attributed to the Roman emperor, Constantius Chlorus. These constitute the late Norman portions of the castle.

Digitized by Google

We may here seek the reason why the well tower, the dungeon tower (now destroyed), and the greater part of the great gateway were partially replaced with the later work still existing. Of the many stirring military and political scenes and changes that the castle has witnessed, we can only briefly refer in this paper to those which have influenced its structure. Lancaster Castle was one of those strong border fortresses that served to curb the almost unceasing warfare with Scotland. The raids and invasions of the Scots extended over the whole of North Lancashire, where few of the older halls or mansions were without their moat and fortified pele tower. Lancaster itself was many times attacked and burned by the raiders.

In 1314, after the defeat of Bannockburn, the town was burned by the Scots, and the castle partially destroyed. Again, in 1322, under Robert Bruce, they overran North Lancashire, and burned the capital, where they were joined by a second army, under the Earl of Murray and Lord James Douglas. A third invasion followed after the battle of Otterburn, in 1389, when the town and its records were again destroyed. This last invasion occurred during the dukedom of John of Gaunt, who was created Duke of Lancaster in 1362, and who died in 1399. To him popular report attributes the building of the great gateway. Here again tradition seems to be at fault. It is possible that some repairs were commenced at this period, but the character of much of the work is later. Henry IV came to the throne in 1399, and during his reign the royal court was often held at Lancaster, while the existing records show that the great gate (the finest feature of the castle) was rebuilt in his time, probably on the lower part of the older gatehouse of the reign of King John, of

Digitized by Google

which remnants remain. The upper portion of the well tower and the dungeon tower had been so far destroyed by the Scots, that their almost complete reconstruction became necessary.

We have good evidence that the gatehouse, called "John of Gaunt's," was built in the reign of Henry IV. Over the gate are two shields of arms. A note by Mr. Roper, in *The Churches, Castles, and Halls of North Lancashire*, gives the following information :—

"As several writers have ascribed the erection to John of Gaunt, owing to its bearing what they term his arms, it may be advisable to show that the theory is untenable. In 1342, Edward III first assumed the arms of France, viz., Azure, semee, de fleur-de-lys, quartering the arms of England, known heraldically as France ancient. In 1364, the French king changed this to three fleur-de-lys, two and one triangularly, or France modern; bnt this alteration was not followed in England till 1403 at the earliest, at which date John of Gaunt had been dead four years. As the arms on the gateway are France modern, it is extremely improbable that John of Gaunt erected the front wall in which they are inserted. On one of the shields is still to be seen a label of three points, apparently without any charge. Some writers, on the supposition that the arms were those of John of Gaunt, have treated the label as a label Ermine, the distinction of that prince; but this would not agree with the quarterings, which are of a later period, and which with a label Ermine would relegate the building of the tower to a later prince, who had no interest in Lancaster; probably, therefore, the label was without any charge. This silver label, assumed by Henry V when Prince of Wales, to distinguish his arms from those of his royal father, has been borne by every Prince of Wales since that time; thus seeming to denote that some Prince of Wales was the builder of this part of the tower. And as the only Princes of Wales between 1403 (the date when the arms of France were changed in England) and the reign of Henry VII, were those afterwards known as Henry V, Henry VI, and Edward VI, and as the latter two were called to the throne very young, leaving only Henry V to deal with, and as Henry IV conferred the honour of Lancaster on his son, Prince Henry, and as, further, the arms on the north side of the gateway correspond exactly with those of Henry V, . . . it is probable that to him is due the honour of causing this part of the gateway to be erected."

So much for the very complete heraldic evidence. It is fully borne out by the fashion of the gateway itself, of which the four centred outer and interior arches, the windows and mouldings, fully developed

Digitized by Google

in the third pointed or perpendicular style, bear witness to the same date, and not to that of John of Gaunt, which would bear some trace of transition from the second pointed style.

Thus we have got rid of the Emperor Hadrian and Constantius Chlorus as constructors of any part of the present castle, and John of Gaunt must accompany them as the originator of any known portion of the edifice. The same work that I have quoted is unwilling to dismiss John of Gaunt entirely, from the gateway bearing his name, and suggests that he built the vaulted passage of the gate and the lower portion of the gateway, below the shields of arms; but the four centred rear arches of the loops in the lower stories refute this supposition, and we must assign to Henry V, when Prince of Wales, the construction of all the outer part of this magnificent tower, allotting only the north-west stair turret and the side walls of the gate passage to the reign of King John. We will note architectural data a little later.

DESCRIPTION OF THE CASTLE.

We may now proceed in our description of the castle itself, as it stood before the vast and costly extensions and additions made to it from 1788 to the present time; on which we may remark in passing that incongruous and incorrect as they are in detail and proportion, they are in themselves superior to most of the buildings of their age, and to much modern Gothic. They need no further notice, except to show how far they supplanted older and better work.

The Keep follows the usual type of the larger early Norman keeps. It is a square of nearly 80 feet externally, and is 70 feet high. The walls are 10 feet thick, of the characteristic Norman

Digitized by Google

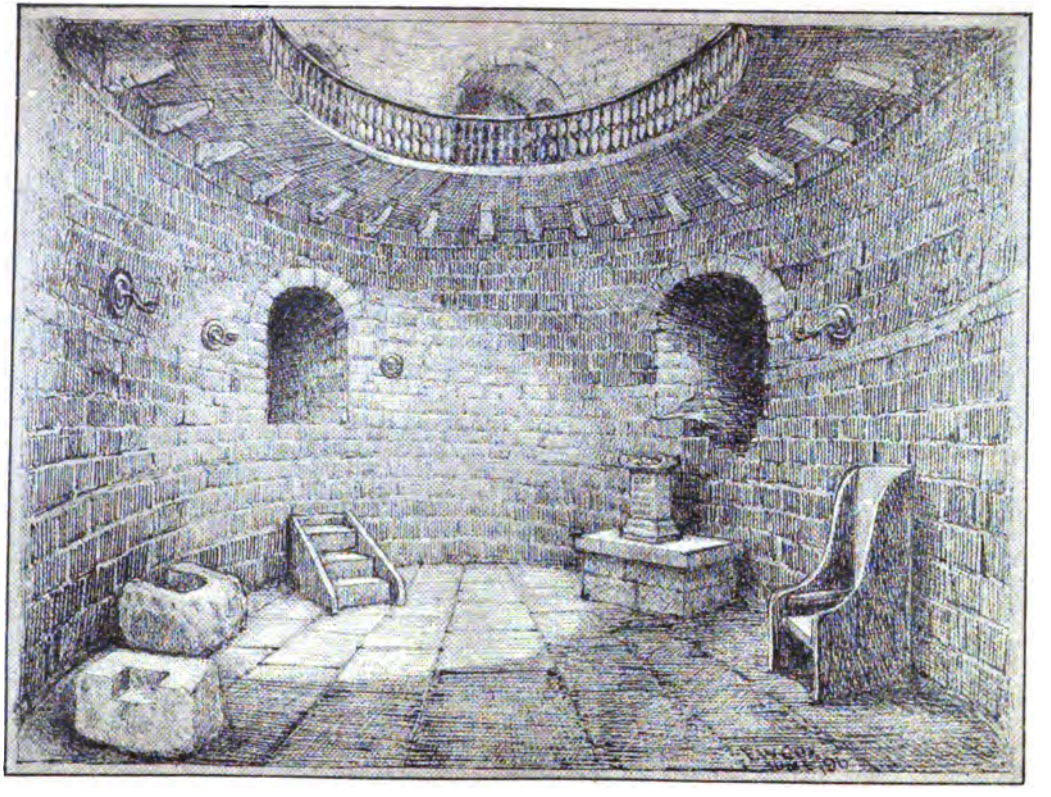
masonry, the stones being short and set with wide joints of mortar of very good quality. At each face are two flat buttresses at the ends, and one in the centre of each wall. This great tower is erected on the mound of the Saxon enclosure, and probably constituted the whole of the earliest Norman masonry of the castle, the old stockaded earthworks being maintained. It is three stories in height. The upper one is said to have been added in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, in 1588, when the castle received extensive repairs, to resist the Spanish Armada. From the character of the battlements, with their cruciform oilletts or loop-holes, I take this upper story to be of earlier date, the general character being almost the same as the gatehouse, but it has been much repaired. The Elizabethan repairs include the insertion of two large square windows, of three transomed lights, in the shire hall, which occupied the southern half of the keep.

The tower was, according to Norman precedent, divided by a central wall, and the original entrance was by a flight of external steps on the south side, reaching to the first floor. The room above this is called the Quakers' Room, in which, during the latter half of the seventeenth century, many of this persuasion were imprisoned for nonconformity. The northern half of the keep is now the chapel, a perfectly featureless modern apartment, occupying what were formerly the two lower floors of the keep. Some of the rear arches of the ancient windows remain, of which two, facing east, on each original floor remain open, being plain round-headed ones, with a shaft on each side. This half of the keep was unroofed after the Civil War, and remained a ruin till the end of last century.

The angle turret with the newel staircase rises from the south-west angle, and is a late Perpendicular addition. It rises ten feet above the summit

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



LANCASTER CASTLE.

INTERIOR OF ADRIAN'S TOWER.

Digitized by Google

of the keep, and is called John of Gaunt's Chair, but is apparently of much later date than his time. The character of this keep is extremely plain. It is quite without ornament in its Norman portion, either external or internal, and it owes its grandeur entirely to its simplicity and fine proportions.

ADRIAN'S TOWER.

The next feature of the castle to be noticed is Adrian's tower, which stands seventy feet to the south of the keep. This tower is circular, and of two storeys. The interior of the lower one is of good ashlar masonry, in regular courses, the upper is of rougher work, irregularly coursed, and the stones, except those for doors and window rear arches, are roughly dressed, as if intended from the first to be covered with plaster. The exterior has been cased with masonry towards the end of the eighteenth century, and is of bad design, having large blank pointed windows worked on it, that do not fit its floors. Old views of this tower show it to have had walls battering (that is, sloping inwards) from the base, and that the embattled parapet was carried on corbels.

The original entrance to this tower was on the north side, from a passage under the great hall, which stood to the north of it. On each side of this door a newel stair, in the thickness of the wall, ascended to the roof and curtain walls. The eastern one, in the course of alterations, had been built up with solid masonry, at no long time after its construction; and when cleared out a few years ago, its walls were found as fresh as when first built, with many mason marks as clear as if made yesterday. This discovery was valuable, inasmuch as it furnishes us with undoubted mediæval masonry and marks in a tower reputed to be Roman. In the lower room of this tower two loopholes, with

Digitized by Google

wide round-headed rear arches, command the curtains of this angle; and the southern one opens from a curious little watching-chamber in the thickness of the wall, in form like a flat-iron or spherical triangle.

This tower was filled up for five or six feet with soil, which was cleared out a few years since, when a curious discovery was made. Tradition said that a horse-mill was used in this tower by the Romans, and continued in use down to late mediæval times. When the excavations were made, two large stones with sockets, in which probably a mill had been fixed, were found below the floor level, in the centre of the tower. The workmanship of this stone base is rough, and the tooling quite different from the rest of the building, resembling Roman work. It is possible that this is the remains of a mill, though the angle tower of a fortress is not the kind of site on which the Romans would place one. Possibly this may have been brought hither from some ruined villa, and the tower fitted to contain it.

The whole arrangement of the tower shows that it was adapted, at a date subsequent to its construction, to the use of the hall, as a kitchen or bakery, and on aseending to the upper floor (now replaced by a circular gallery) we find four wide arches in the thickness of the wall. The first is the entrance door; the second led into a chamber running eastwards at the end of the hall; the third formerly opened to a gallery in the south curtain wall, but was, a little later, made into a large fireplace for cooking, having a niche on one side for the scullion to turn the spits or attend to the cooking. The fourth arch leads to the second staircase, by which the summit of the tower is reached. Thus the whole tower was fitted for domestic use, and for the supply of bread and meals to the hall,

Digitized by Google

which adjoins it; and its site has the usual relation that a kitchen bears to the hall, though owing to later alterations it reverses the usual position.

In the second arch we have further indication of the date of this tower. The inner order of the arch is carried on corbelled shafts, with capitals which are well moulded and quite characteristic of the period of transition from Norman to Early English, dating about 1200 A.D.

CURTAIN WALLS.

From Adrian's tower two fragments of the ancient curtain wall extend towards the east and north, forming one angle of the castle. One, which originally joined the dungeon tower, is now enclosed in modern work, but an old drawing in the Binns collection, in the Liverpool Free Library, shows it with an embattled parapet both on its inner and outer faces. Of the other fragment there exists a short length in its original state, with a corbelled parapet, undoubtedly mediæval, of the date of the tower, and this gives us the fashion of the corbelling formerly existing on the tower. The rest of this wall is much defaced by modern openings and alterations. As this wall also is called Roman work, and as a passage lately cut through it to reach the tower has given us an excellent section of it, a description of its construction may be useful. Its inner and outer faces are a single thickness of good ashlar masonry, tooled in the mediæval manner, and having masons' marks corresponding with those of the tower. The interval between these walls is filled with rough stones and boulders, embedded in very hard mortar, so hard that it took six weeks to cut this passage through it. It is true that Roman walls were thus built, and that the Wery Wall, which is Roman, is built with the same boulders and rough stones; it is, however, manifest

Digitized by Google

to any practised eye that the ashlar facing with the twelfth or thirteenth century tooling and marks was built together with the grouting of rough stone and mortar intervening. There is no re-facing; the whole wall is of one period, that of the tower, and it is not Roman. Indeed it is probable that the Roman station was pulled down to supply the material for the castle, as two or three Roman ashlar facing stones were found mixed up with the interior grouting; and it is a most significant fact that the defences of the castrum had so far disappeared when the castle was built, that Lancaster was counted not a walled but an open town throughout the Middle Ages.

I have gone thus minutely into the details of this part of the castle, because I think that the popular superstition, so widely disseminated, that this tower is Roman, should be rejected, and the ample proofs of its true date, about A.D. 1200, accepted. All that can be granted is, that it possibly stands on the line of the Roman castrum, and that it contained remnants of a mill that may very likely have been of Roman make. The roof of this tower has a modern ceiling, and skylight formerly lighting the record room in the upper floor; and it is to be used as a local museum. It contains a fine Roman altar, dedicated to Mars Cocidius, and some brass chandeliers, old maps, and other minor curiosities connected with the prison.

It may be well to notice here that the curtain walls between the towers of the castle were ordered by the parliament in 1645 to be thrown down, and only the gatehouses, the buildings on the west and south, with the towers, retained for the confinement of prisoners. The fragments left are on the west and south; but the order does not seem to have been efficiently obeyed, for on the 16th July, 1649,

Digitized by Google

a letter was sent to John Lawrey, Captain William Knipe, and George Tomlinson, to see whether the castle be demolished, or if the governor be still refractory. The governor *was* plainly refractory, for old plans and views shew that the curtain walls stood, but apparently lower in height, until their removal, at the end of last century, for the enlargement of the castle. Those on the north and west were at that time removed from the rear of the towers, formerly boldly salient, and set outwards, so as to enlarge the enclosure, thus partly enclosing the towers and gateway, much to the detriment of their appearance and defensive uses, the north wall, with its three faces, being wholly destroyed; the curtain walls now externally visible are therefore modern.

Speed's small drawing of the castle, though very rude and inaccurate, suffices to define all the towers and buildings of the castle, in a way that they can be recognised; and on the northern curtain is indicated a small round tower, of which the foundations were discovered in the excavations for modern buildings occupying its site. This tower, I have suggested, flanked a north postern gate of the castle.

Sir John Seton, in 1642, on the outbreak of the Civil War, speaks twice of the gates of the castle. "When I caused schut the gates they "swore they would fyre the canons and be gone, "so y^{t} I was faine to cause set open the gates." There is now only one gate.

DUNGEON TOWER.

The next tower to the east of Adrian's tower, on the south side, was the dungeon tower, destroyed in 1818, to make way for the penitentiary. It was a square building with turret, and was set on a line not quite parallel to the curtain. Its apparent

Digitized by Google

date, judging from the excellent painting in possession of the Historic Society, and other views, was the same as that of the later part of the gatehouse, built by Henry V, when Prince of Wales. This tower was used like most of the others; but this and the well tower seem to have been abodes of special suffering and horror, their underground rooms having little or no light or ventilation. It is recorded that, so appalling was the stench from the closely-packed prisoners, the warder, on opening the doors in the morning, had to leave them for some time ajar before he could enter. One extract from the Diary of Fox, the Quaker, will suffice:—

"I was put into a tower where the smoke of the other prisoners came up so thick that it stood as dew upon the walls, and sometimes it was so thick I could hardly see the candle when it burned. Beside it rained in upon my bed, and many times when I went out to stop the rain in the winter season, my shirt was wet through with the rain that came in upon me, and thus did I lie all that long cold winter."

The floor in the cellar of this tower is of singular construction, being of long stones set on end, about four feet long and six to eight inches square, clamped together with iron. The Romans are made responsible for this curious floor, for which I know of no parallel. My own view is that it was a solid filling of the floor, to counteract attack by mining; and this surmise is strengthened by the fact that between this tower and the moat a stone platform, like a low square bastion, projected, which would serve the same purpose; and that this tower faces southward, along the comparatively level ridge of the hill, just where such an attack could be most easily made.

THE GREAT GATEWAY.

Next to this tower, to the east, stands the great gateway. From the shields on its walls and its

Digitized by Google

general character, we have arrived at the conclusion that it was built early in the fifteenth century. A few additional details may be of interest. The upper floor is divided into three rooms, of about equal size and very lofty, but scantily lighted by small windows facing east. The centre room was a chapel, but has no ornament beyond an arch in the wall at the east end, below which is the mark where a large cross has been affixed. No fittings remain; all the rooms are quite bare. The southern room is the constable's; it was also the court room. All these rooms have their original roofs, with very massively framed oak principals, carried on stone corbels. The roof is flat, and the four fine turrets that stand above it are 66 feet from the summit to the ground. The machicoulis of the corbelled parapet are very perfect, and one ancient square chimney remains in its original condition, with a crenelated cap. On the eastern battlements is to be seen a trace of the spike on which the head of the martyred Father Arrowsmith was stuck in 1628.

The guard rooms occupy the lower stories of the towers. On each side of the gate there are loopholes, originally cruciform, but partly altered, in each face of the semi-octagon towers, with four centred rear arches, showing that these towers are nearly all of one period, and that a late one. The most interesting indication of the two periods in this gateway is to be found in the gate passage, where the junction of the thirteenth century and the fifteenth century work is curiously effected. The vault is formed by a number of cross-ribs, carried by corbels. The underside of these corbels is rounded, and ornamented with foliage in low relief, characteristic of the Early English period in its transition stage. These run up as short

Digitized by Google

round shafts on the wall, and probably had similar capitals to those in Adrian's tower; but these have been removed, and large octagonal capitals of the early fifteenth century replace them, which not only have the late mouldings, but are of a different quality of stone from the wall and the corbel shafts. The stone corresponds with the cross-ribs. Thus we see the two periods so ingeniously joined as to look like one design, while they disclose the extent to which the more ancient gate-tower was rebuilt.

THE WELL TOWER.

We may now take the next tower to the north of the gate. This is the Well tower; and in the north-west angle of the interior a deep well, still containing water, is niched in the wall to the left of the entrance. In this tower there is a vault on the ground floor, and one deep below the surface, reached by a long flight of rough steps, rudely arched with unwrought stone, set with wide joints of hard Norman mortar. The upper part of the tower is of Third Pointed work, that looks a trifle earlier than the gatehouse. The lower pointed vault, which is without light or ventilation, is popularly ascribed to Constantius Chlorus, A.D. 309, a date which, I think, the internal evidence of the building decidedly contradicts, as do the earlier parts of the gateway and Adrian's tower, with its curtains, which appears to me to be Norman, verging into Early English. It is without architectural features, and the fashion of its masonry and its slightly pointed vault are the only indications of style. The stones are set with wide mortar joints, and are roughly worked.

The most peculiar feature is the ingenious manner in which the vault has been constructed. A framework of wattle, or wickerwork, was formed,

Digitized by Google

giving the form of the vault; but as this by itself was far too weak to act as centreing for the heavy stone vault, it was thickly covered with very hard and good mortar, both externally and internally, thus embedding the wicker in the mortar, which, when hard, formed an excellent centreing for laying the stone vault. Now this fashion of building a vault is not uncommon in Norman work. Sometimes the vault was similarly laid on planks. Such a vault exists in Gloucester Cathedral, which is certainly not Roman.

In this dreadful vault, with walls and floor streaming with oozing water, were chained the miserable victims accused of witchcraft in the seventeenth century. The rings and staples in the walls are still visible, and the huge heavy chains hang in the gatehouse. In this miserable den were imprisoned the Lancashire witches, women and children of all ranks, who thence went to their death, as Harrison Ainsworth has narrated, at the hands of the pious Puritans, These deep vaults were not built for prisons, but for store rooms. Rough as the middle ages were, it was reserved for the sanctimonious seventeenth century and the enlightened eighteenth to misapply these rooms as dungeons. The upper rooms of this tower are closed to the public.

From the Well tower to the Lungess tower, or keep, the ancient curtain wall ran, with three obtuse angles. Old plans show it as a plain curtain wall, without any tower; but at an undefined point of it was found the foundation of a round tower, when it was destroyed, and the present modern prison was extended over its site and that of the moat.

THE HALL.

The last ancient feature we have to notice is the great hall, used as the Crown Court before the

Digitized by Google

modern buildings nearly destroyed it. It is now occupied by the modern Crown Court, and the old external west wall has been so disfigured with large modern windows as to be found with difficulty. Behind the panelling of the barristers' room the ancient plain, round-headed door, with a segmental rear arch, was lately opened out. Of the ancient roof we have no trace, and so far no record; but the hall, 50 feet long and 25 feet broad internally, was a fine one. At the south stood Adrian's tower; at the north, having its salience westward, was a similar round tower, now destroyed. Below the hall were six transverse vaults, with plain barrel vaults. These are shewn on an old plan of the castle, preserved in Adrian's tower. One next the tower remains, and was recently excavated; it now forms part of the passage cut through the curtain. The ancient oak door, with massive hinges and bolts, was found, and as set on one side of it. This vault is a little later than the curtain, but not much. The end walls of the vault are built up against the curtain, not jointed into it, the inner face of the curtain running unbroken behind the later masonry. These vaults seem to have been used, one as a passage to Adrian's tower, the rest as prisons in the eighteenth century. In a report on the prison by Howard, in 1774, there is mention made of cells in the large stable. In the map published in 1778, there is no such structure as a separate stable shewn, and it is quite possible that these five vaults may have been used originally as stables.

The most valuable records of the interior of the court of the castle are the two oil paintings in the possession of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire, which show the castle in almost all features unaltered by modern work. It is quite possible, so well are they painted, to distinguish the quality of the masonry, and the only modern

Digitized by Google

LANCASTER CASTLE, ABOUT 1750.

FROM A PAINTING IN POSSESSION OF THE HISTORIC SOCIETY OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

alteration is the refacing of the gable end to the east of Adrian's tower. All the buildings are shown in these two views. Next in interest to these is a series of very well executed pen and ink sketches in the Binns collection, which show the original features and the series of additions made to them at the end of the last and early in this century. The old work is shown exactly as in the paintings. No artists' names are attached to either of these authorities, but internal evidence suggests that Harrison, of Chester, the architect for the modern additions, was the author of the pen and ink sketches.

ANALOGIES WITH OTHER BUILDINGS.

This completes the notice of the ancient buildings. Two or three short comments, arising from comparison with other buildings, may serve to confirm the conclusions drawn from the building itself. The very close analogies between the arrangement of the great hall with that of Liverpool castle, attributed to the same period, is remarkable. Both halls have vaulted sub-structures. Lancaster, being on a larger scale, has six bays; Liverpool four. Each hall stands to the south-west, with a circular tower at the south-western extremity. The doorways are in the same position. The site of the newel staircases, and their character, are identical. The wall passages of the towers and the position of the loopholes are nearly the same, though varied somewhat in form; in each a chamber opens from the angle tower, westward, and the whole arrangement shows similarity of design. In each case the keep tower stands next to the northward.

The character of the Lancaster hall indicates its erection in the reign of King John; that of Liverpool is attributed to King John, and may

Digitized by Google

possibly have been late in that reign or early in the succeeding one. While Lancaster, in its details, seems to vouch for the probable accuracy of the recovered plan of Liverpool,[1] Liverpool equally disposes of the claim of Adrian's tower to have a Roman origin.

Next we may recognise the value of the study of masons' marks as indications of date. Where they are found to be identical in character over some extent of work, they are strong presumptive evidence of identity of date; and even in the absence of architectural detail, their fashion is now sufficiently well known to determine whether the work on which they occur is late or early. They have served this purpose in Lancaster Castle.

Lastly, the careful study of masonry and construction gives most valuable aid in the same direction. It is pardonable that early and late Norman masonry should be confused with Roman work. There is scarcely any kind of masonry in ancient or mediæval architecture that was not at some time practised by the Romans; from the megalithic structures of Baalbec, with stones sixty feet in length, to the small flint masonry of the eastern counties, or walls of concrete, with a thin layer of brick, the variety is infinite. Some of the Norman work is nearly identical with Roman, especially the grouted work, where rough rubble is filled in between two thin ashlar walls, with abundance of strong mortar; and where Roman materials, as at Lancaster or Colchester, have been used again from the ruined stations, the discrimination of the styles is most difficult. We even find in the Middle Ages imitative Roman work. Carnarvon Castle, built from the ruins of ancient Segontium, imitates its bands of bonding courses;

[1] *Transactions*, N.S., vol. vi.

Digitized by Google

similar work is found at Beaumaris; and at Canterbury, York, Colchester, and St. Alban's Abbey we find the Roman bricks reset after the manner of Rome. But there is always a distinction, small it may be, but definite, in the composition of the mortar, the tooling of the stones, the presence and character of masons' marks, that will repay the study of them. Dull and technical it may seem, but it is full of teaching. Who that learns well the tool marks of the ancient free mason, cannot but see, in the truth and precision of his handiwork, that he was a free master of his work, and loved it? Compare this with a Roman stone from some conquered country like Britain, and see how the enslaved native hated his work. You can trace his straggling and unskilled strokes, now idly roving here and there, and on the same stone the closer set toolings, still unskilled but driven by the task-master's lash into some semblance of the work demanded. So from the stone out of the wall, the oppression of fifteen hundred years ago still cries to us.

These indications cannot be dwelt on here. It must suffice that they have done much to help in this analysis of the structure of Lancaster Castle; and through their means and their association with the usual details characteristic of mediæval work, we have dismissed from this grand building the Emperors Hadrian and Constantius Chlorus, and perhaps even John of Gaunt, as its constructors, and brought its features into some reasonable chronological sequence.

One more collateral and indirect witness to my propositions is, I think, given in the charter of King John to the town of Lancaster while Earl of Mortain. This charter speaks of the town within and without the walls, also of the bounds of the town, which appear not to have been

Digitized by Google

co-incident with the walls, which were doubtless the ancient Roman walls of the station. We know that Lancaster, as an English city, was not a walled town; what, then, became of the former walls? If about the year 1200 the great works of the castle were constructed around the earlier Norman keep from the materials of the Roman fort, the notice of the town walls in the charter and their absence afterwards is accounted for, and we have collateral evidence that the works of the castle were set up about the dates that are otherwise ascertained.

There is, perhaps, much in this paper that may need revision, and I believe that a closer attention to details than local antiquaries have so far given to their Roman and mediæval antiquities may afford results of even higher interest. The already published materials have proved unusually slight, and, in most cases, very untrustworthy.

Since visiting Lancaster and writing this paper I have examined the numerous maps, plans, drawings, and engravings of the castle and town in the Binns collection. Some of the plans, giving both the old work and the proposed additions in the last and present centuries, are most valuable, but in the examination of these further evidences I have had the good fortune to find that there is nothing in my paper to alter or correct, but a great deal to confirm all the conclusions to which I originally came.

Digitized by Google

THE LIVERPOOL HOMES OF MRS. HEMANS.

By G. T. Shaw.

(Read 3rd December, 1896.)

IT must ever be regretted that the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire did not undertake, at the commencement of its work in 1848, the identification of those houses in Liverpool and the immediate neighbourhood, which have been either the birthplaces or residences of distinguished people. To me it is inexplicable that no organized action was taken until 1892, when, on the suggestion of Mr. Baron L. Benas, the Council of the Society appointed a committee to inquire into the matter. Much may even now be done, but half-a-century is too great a delay, particularly in a town where property changes so rapidly as in Liverpool. During the fifty years that have passed since the formation of this Society, the property in our town has been completely changed, the tremendous development of trade rendering necessary the alteration of what were once residences into business premises. Where, in the process of alteration, the houses have not been entirely swept away, the transformation in many cases has been

Digitized by Google

so great as to render identification almost impossible. Of the houses with which gossip associates the names of distinguished persons it is extremely difficult to discover anything to confirm the statements; and it is certainly irritating to realize that information which in 1848 was probably considered too common to be worth recording, is unobtainable in 1896.

An admirable instance of this will be found in the case of Mrs. Hemans, the poetess. A laudable desire on the part of some Liverpool gentlemen to mark in some way the house in Duke Street in which Mrs. Hemans was born, and also the cottage in Wavertree in which, for a short period, she resided, prompted me to take the matter up, and to make the identification of the Liverpool homes of Mrs. Hemans the first work of the committee referred to above. In the long correspondence which passed through the columns of the *Liverpool Daily Post*[1] relative to Mrs. Hemans, information was sought on the following three points in her history:—(1) The date of her birth. (2) In which house in Duke Street was she born? (3) In which house in Wavertree Village did she reside?

A suggestion was made that if the registers of baptisms in our local churches were searched, probably the answer to the first question might be obtained, and also a clue to the answer to the second. I carefully examined the registers of baptisms in St. Thomas's, St. George's, St. Peter's, and St. Nicholas's churches, but without finding the desired entry. As these were the only churches existing in the neighbourhood in the years 1793-4, the information required had to be sought elsewhere.

In the absence of the registry of baptism, the authorities for the date of the poetess's birth are

[1] March, April, and May, 1896.

Digitized by Google

as follow :—(1) Mrs. Hughes (sister to Mrs. Hemans), who, in the memoir at the beginning of the 1839 edition of the works, gives the date September 25th, 1793. (2) The memorial tablet in the Cathedral of St. Asaph, whereon it is stated that "Felicia Hemans died May 16th, 1835: "aged 41"; a statement which, of course, corroborates the date given by Mrs. Hughes. (3) H. F. Chorley, who, in his memorials of Mrs. Hemans, gives September 25th, 1794. (4) *Poems by Felicia D. Browne*, quarto, Liverpool, 1808. Many of the poems in this volume have affixed to them the age of the authoress at the time when they were written. To the "*Stanzas addressed to the Viscountess Kirkwall*," with which the volume begins, is affixed not only the signature and age, "F. D. B., aged "thirteen," but also the date, "Gwrych, 1st "October, 1807."

All authorities agree that the birthday was September 25th, and if Miss Browne was aged thirteen on October 1st, 1807, it follows that 1794 must have been the year of her birth. Personally I accept this date, because in 1807 it was much easier to fix the exact date than in the years 1835-6-9, when the earlier date was given. Moreover, her father and mother were alive in 1807, and all were living together at Gwrych, in North Wales. Her age must have been at that time continually referred to, and, in fact, was the main reason for the publication of the volume of her poetry in 1808. If it be proved that this poetess was born on September 25th, 1793, then those who were responsible for the publication of this volume of her poems, in the preface of which it is stated that "the following pieces are the genuine pro- "ductions of a young lady, written between the "age of eight and *thirteen* years," were guilty of something more than an error.

Digitized by Google

BIRTHPLACE.

I have now to consider question No. 2, viz., In which house in Duke Street was Mrs. Hemans born ?

I suppose it must be taken for granted that Mrs. Hemans was born in Duke Street. All those who should know, viz., Mrs. Hughes (sister to the poetess), H. Fothergill Chorley (friend and biographer of Mrs. Hemans), and Mrs. Charles Lawrence (friend of Mrs. Hemans) say that she was born in Duke Street. I only raise the doubt because, so far as the Liverpool *Directories* are a guide, George Browne, the father of the poetess, was not residing in Duke Street in 1794, but in Bold Street. This, of course, could be explained if we knew the date of Mr. Browne's removal to Bold Street, and when the *Directory* for 1794 was published. The compilation of a *Directory* in 1794 would not take a very long time ; it is, therefore, quite possible that between September 25th and December 31st, 1794, Mr. Browne may have removed to Bold Street and the *Directory* for that year have been published. Even if Mr. Browne had removed between the making of the survey and the publication of the *Directory*, a letter to the publishers would have caused the insertion of the new address. While, however, it is well to note this discrepancy, I do not think that I should be justified in disregarding the emphatic statement of people so qualified to speak as the three above-named.

The authorities for the identification of the house in Duke Street occupied by Mr. George Browne are as follows :—(1) Picton's *Memorials of Liverpool*. (2) The writer of the obituary notice of Mrs. Hemans which appeared in the *Gentleman's Magazine* for 1835, the year of her death.[2] (3) The Liverpool *Directories* for 1790.

[2] H. F. Chorley.

Digitized by Google

NO. 118.
MRS. HEMANS'S
BIRTHPLACE.

NO. 116,
COL. BOLTON'S HOUSE.

HOUSES IN DUKE STREET, LIVERPOOL, INCLUDING THE BIRTHPLACE OF MRS. HEMANS.

MRS. HEMANS'S WAVERTREE RESIDENCE, NO. 17, HIGH STREET, WAVERTREE.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Sir James Picton says—"A few doors below the "Newsroom,[3] in a modest-looking dwelling, formerly "numbered 32, was born Felicia Dorothea Browne." I have tried to discover what authority the writer had for this statement, but in the records to which I have had access I have failed to find anything that tends to support it. According to the *Directory* for 1796, a James Brown was in that year residing at 32, Duke Street; but the father of our poetess was named George and not James Brown; and, moreover, he always spelled his name with a final *e*, and it is curious to note that, careless as the compilers of the *Directories* of that period were about the spelling of people's names, the name of George Browne never appears without the final *e*. I think we may safely take it for granted that if Sir James Picton had personally identified the house to which he refers, he would have stated its number at the time he was writing his *History of Liverpool* (1866-72), and would not have been content with the casual remark, "a house formerly "No. 32." Under these circumstances, we must regard Sir James Picton's statement as an error.

The writer of the obituary notice above referred to, states that "Felicia Dorothea Browne was born "at Liverpool, in the house *now* (1835) *occupied by* "*Mr. Molineux*, in Duke Street." The house Mr. Molineux lived in in 1835 was then numbered 91. [In 1839, the year given on the appended list, the number had been changed to 106.] I cite this writer as an authority, because I think that we are bound to recognise his statement as contemporary evidence. In 1835 there must have been many persons living who knew Mr. Browne personally when he resided in Duke Street; at any rate, identification of the house would be less difficult

3 Now the offices of Messrs. Peter Walker and Sons.

Digitized by Google

at that time than at a later date, say when Sir James Picton wrote.

After the discovery of the above statement, my next step was to see if the house resided in by Mr. Molineux in 1835 was the same as that named by the *Directories* of 1790 as the residence of Mr. George Browne, and therein laid my difficulty. In 1790 two *Directories* were published, one by Wosencroft, where the number of the house is stated to have been 65, and the other by Gore, where the number is given as 72. Now this diversity of numbering may prove the independence of the rival publishers of the *Directories*, but it certainly adds to the difficulties of a latter-day seeker after accurate information.

It will be of assistance, as well as interesting, if I state here one or two facts about the Liverpool *Directories*, and also about the system of numbering houses at the end of the last century and the beginning of this. The first Liverpool *Directory* in which a numerical arrangement of the houses is to be found, is in the one for 1839.[4] Previous to that year the houses in each street were numbered consecutively, beginning at the bottom house on the left-hand side, and ending at the bottom house on the right-hand side. About 1838 this system of numeration was altered, the odd numbers being given to the houses on the left-hand side of the street, and the even numbers to those on the right. It was, no doubt, in consequence of this change that in 1839 the *Directory* was enlarged, and a street directory, with a numerical arrangement of the houses, added.

In 1856 the numbering of the houses was again revised, and in the numerical portion of the *Directory* for 1859 another improvement was made, viz., the stating of the names of the intervening streets.

4 Baines's *Gazetteer of Lancashire*, two vols., 1824-5, contains a numerical directory of Liverpool.

Digitized by Google

It was not until the names of these intervening streets were given that I was able to locate the house in which Mr. Molineux resided, and which you will notice on the appended list was No. 106 in 1839. You will observe that the next house to Mr. Molyneux's was occupied by a Mrs. Bolton. This lady was a relative of Colonel John Bolton, a great man in Liverpool during the first part of the present century. The Boltons resided in Duke Street from about 1790 to 1849, and in the one house from 1796 to 1849. It therefore occurred to me that if I could locate Colonel Bolton's house in 1790, the one next above it would be the one wherein Mr. George Browne resided. I copied out on cards the names of all the residents in Duke Street, as stated in the *Directories* for the years 1781, 1790, 1794, 1796, 1800, 1803, and 1805, and then arranged the cards in numerical order.

In *Wosencroft's Directory* for 1790, 65, Duke Street is given as the number of the house we are seeking, and it is also stated that the office was in Henry Street, which, of course, would be at the back of the residence, as was the custom in those days. This latter statement helped to show upon which side of Duke Street the house was situated. On Horwood's *Plan of the Town of Liverpool*, 1803, the numbers of the houses in each street are stated. From that I obtained the information that the houses in Duke Street between Kent Street and Suffolk Street were numbered from 79 to 94. I accordingly arranged my cards in the order in which the names appear on the accompanying list. The long residence in their houses of John B. Aspinall at the Suffolk Street end of the row, of Thomas Naylor at the Kent Street end, and of Jacob Fletcher and Peter Black in the middle, materially assisted me in my work, while they pointedly mark the variety of numbers accorded to each house.

Digitized by Google

But here another difficulty presented itself. In 1839 Bolton's house was the one below that cited as the birthplace of Mrs. Hemans, or the sixth house from Kent Street; in 1790 we find, according to the *Directory*, that it was the third house above Mr. George Browne's residence, or the second house from Kent Street. In Picton's *History of Liverpool* it is stated that John Bolton came to Liverpool about 1789, and settled at this house in Duke Street, which was formerly No. 84. In a footnote to this statement Sir James Picton says—"Mr. Aspinall, in his *Liverpool a few Years "Since*, by 'An Old Stager,' states that this "(Bolton's) house was built by one of the Lake "family. This is probably a mistake, as in 1790 "Thomas Lake and William C. Lake occupied "distinct houses a few doors below Mr. Bolton's "house." A reference to the list I have compiled will show that it was the corrector and not the corrected who was wrong. True, as Sir James Picton states, in 1790 Thomas and William Lake occupied the houses numbered 73 and 75, but some time between that date and 1794 both those gentlemen removed, for in 1794 we find no occupant for No. 73, while 75 was inhabited by Mr. Thomas Sutton, who continued to reside in it for many years. Some time between 1794 and 1796, Colonel Bolton removed to the house numbered 76 in 1796, which was formerly occupied, and, as Mr. Aspinall says, was built by "one of the Lake "family."

To prove that I have located Kent Street correctly, let me give one or two more quotations. Mr. Aspinall (the "Old Stager"), whose work I have already referred to, says—"A little higher up "than Colonel Bolton's, but on the same side of "Duke Street, stood the noble palace mansion "of Moses Benson . . . with its gardens and

Digitized by Google

"pleasure grounds bounded on one side by Corn-
"wallis Street, and on the other by Kent Street.
"In Duke Street also lived his son Ralph Benson."
Picton says—"At the corner of Duke Street and
"Kent Street there formerly stood a noble mansion,
"erected in 1768 by Mr. Richard Kent. Richard
"Kent died in 1790. His only surviving son was
"Joseph Kent, who succeeded to the Lancelyn
"estates. Mrs. Elizabeth Kent continued to reside
"in Duke Street to nearly the end of the century."

Now the statements in these quotations coincide with what appears in the list appended. First we have Richard Kent, then Joseph Kent. In 1796 their house appears to have been unoccupied, and Mrs. E. Kent to have removed to No. 74. In 1800 Moses Benson is shown to have removed from the house numbered 73 in 1796, to the one formerly occupied by the Kents; his son, Ralph Benson, taking up his residence in the house which his father had vacated. The Gas Company's offices are now situated on the land formerly occupied by the house built by Kent, and afterwards occupied by Benson.

These facts are related in order that I may prove that the list appended, and which was compiled before the statements quoted were considered, is reliable. That point proved, I now hark back to the original object of my quest, viz., to discover if the house referred to by the writer of Mrs. Hemans's obituary notice as being occupied by Mr. Molineux in 1835, was the same as that named by the *Directories* of 1790 as the residence of Mr. George Browne. In 1839 you will notice that Mr. Molineux's house was the fifth house from Kent Street; in both the *Directories* for 1790 you will notice that, although the numbers differ, Mr. Browne is given as residing in the fifth house from Kent Street.

Digitized by Google

I may here say that, so far as outward structure is concerned, the houses from the corner of Kent Street down to the middle of the row are unaltered. The lower houses, near Suffolk Street, have been altered, some having been turned into shops. The houses in which we are interested, however, have undergone no structural external change, and are easily identified. There, now No. 116, stands the large double-fronted house formerly occupied by Colonel Bolton, who can be remembered by many people now living, and whose house can be easily identified also; and there, next door higher up the street, now No. 118, fifth house from Kent Street, is the house in which Mr. Molineux lived in 1839, and in which resided in 1790 the father of Felicia Dorothea Hemans.

WAVERTREE RESIDENCE.

I now proceed to consider question No. 3, viz., In which house in Wavertree Village did Mrs. Hemans reside during the years 1828-1831? For information on this point I am indebted to Mr. Patrick O'Connor, an old resident of Wavertree. Mr. O'Connor writes as follows:—

"When I went to reside in Wavertree, in 1849, Mr. John Rigg was then postmaster. He was an old man, and with one boy he delivered all the letters in the district. Mr. Rigg used to show the house now No. 17, High Street as the one wherein Mrs. Hemans resided. When Mrs. Hemans resided in this house, it was one of a block of three houses standing on the north side of High Street, and surrounded by fields extending eastward along High Street from Sandown Lane to the old Post Office, now Grove Street, and northward to three houses in Sandown Lane belonging to Mr. Crowther. The property formerly belonged to the Hope family, and was bought from them by the late Dr. Kenyon, who occupied the centre house (next door to Mrs. Hemans's house) for a long time. He laid out the land adjoining for building purposes; Orford Street now stands on part of it, and was called after Dr. Kenyon's sister-in-law, Miss Orford. The house No. 17, High Street remains unaltered, but the surroundings are much changed. For fourteen years I resided in the house next door to No. 17, and always

Digitized by Google

pointed out that house as the one wherein the poetess resided. I have seen Americans who visited the house take away a spray from a tree or a pebble from the footpath."

This strong testimony has been corroborated by Mr. H. F. Hornby, of Sandown Lodge, Wavertree, whose mother was a friend of Mrs. Hemans. H. F. Chorley, in his biography of the poetess, says—

"The house in Wavertree which Mrs. Hemans occupied was too small to deserve the name,—the third of a cluster or row close to a dusty road,—and yet too townish in its appearance and situation to be called a cottage. It was set in a small court, and within doors was gloomy and comfortless, for its two parlours were hardly larger than closets."

I may say that the Liverpool *Directory* renders no assistance here. The *Directory* for 1829 only contains the entry "Mrs. Hemans, Wavertree." Apart, however, from the corroboration, I would unhesitatingly accept the postmaster's statement, as quoted above. When Mrs. Hemans resided at Wavertree she was at the height of her fame, and her correspondence must have been considerable; so that if the postmaster was a "man of letters" for a few hours only in each day, her address would be likely to be permanently imprinted on his memory. In addition to this, Mrs. Hemans was visited by all kinds of people, and many times must Mr. Rigg have had to direct visitors to her abode. I think, therefore, that we may consider ourselves fortunate in obtaining, direct from such a trustworthy source, the evidence Mr. O'Connor has so kindly produced.

In conclusion, let me add that I hope our Society will lend its support to the movement to mark in some way the houses wherein resided, even though it was for short periods, the gifted poetess, Felicia Hemans. Should, however, the movement be unsuccessful at the present time, something has been done in identifying the houses towards

Digitized by Google

encouraging a future attempt. Encouraged by the success in obtaining what I think may be regarded as satisfying evidence of the identity of Mrs. Hemans's Liverpool homes, I hope that your committee will now renew their efforts to identify the birthplaces and residences of other local celebrities.

For the two views illustrating this paper I am indebted to Dr. John W. Ellis.

Digitized by Google

ET AND KENT STREET,

Gore, 1839.	Gore, 1859.	Gore, 1896.
116 Vacant.	116 Vacant.	126a Gas Company.
114 Twiname, John.	114 Davis, Saul.	126 L'pool Lodging House Co.
112 Sambrook & Weary.	112 Stern, Samuel.	124 Bullock, George. Baths.
110 Troutbeck, Wilfred.	110 Bolton, Thomas.	122 Scott, John, Plumber.
108 Robinson, Mary.	108 Sutton, Thomas.	120 Tyler, Esther, Com. Hotel.
106 **Molyneux, Jas.**	106 **Garrett, Barbara.**	118 **Roberts, Richard.**
104 **Bolton, Mrs.**	104 **McMillan, Wm.**	116 **Carlyle, G. & T.**
102 Morris, John G.	102 Evill, Elizabeth.	114 Halliwell & Co., Druggists.
100 Betterley, Ann.	100 Kitchen, Daniel.	112 Bradley, W. T.
98 Thompson, Ellen.	98 Muspratt, James S. and others.	110 Ferguson, Mrs. M. A.

below.

Half a century earlier, Steele wrote, "Man is "said to be a sociable animal, and as an instance "of it, we may observe that we all take occasions

Digitized by Google

encouraging a future attempt. Encouraged by the success in obtaining what I think may be regarded

Digitized by Google

THE RECORDS OF A LIVERPOOL "FIRESIDE," 1775-1781.

By C. F. Birbeck Wilson.

Read 13th February, 1896.

AN interesting side-light is thrown upon the life and habits of the latter end of last century, by the entries in the record or minute-book of a social club which used to meet each evening at an ale house known as the "Three Tuns," in Strand Street, Liverpool, during the year 1775 and the five following years. The members of the club were a convivial body of friends, principally sea captains, with a sprinkling of local tradesmen, and they were accustomed to assemble together to discuss matters of great or little importance, and to consume ale by the "nipperkin."

There is no doubt that many similar convivial gatherings, locally called "firesides," were held in Liverpool as elsewhere during this period, and of some, evidence still remains; but, so far as we know, this is the only local one (apart from such important bodies as the "Mock Corporation of "Sephton"), whose full and voluminous records are still in existence. The value and interest of these records, vividly picturing as they do certain phases of the social life of the time, will be apparent from a perusal of the extracts that are given below.

Half a century earlier, Steele wrote, "Man is "said to be a sociable animal, and as an instance "of it, we may observe that we all take occasions

Digitized by Google

"and pretensions of forming ourselves into those "little nocturnal assemblies which are known by "the name of clubs," and this "fireside" at the "Three Tuns" was just such a club as Steele had in mind, having a pretence for its nightly meetings in that its members claimed to be empowered by Æolus, the god of the winds, to act on his behalf at the port of Liverpool, in selling favourable winds to such intending voyagers as were inclined to pay for their purchase. The power of the club in this respect would appear to be fully recognised, inasmuch as there was no lack of customers who willingly paid the price demanded; but seeing that the money so obtained was expended in ale, which was forthwith consumed by the company present, it was probably rather good fellowship than superstition that prompted the transactions.

The minute book is a long and narrow, brown leather-bound volume, the leaves discoloured and the ink faded with age. There is no heading to the first entry, but the writer plunges *in medias res* forthwith, which looks as though the volume were a continuation from a previous minute book. Inside the cover is written "Three Tuns, Strand Street," and below a more recent note to the effect that the volume comes from the collection of the late Joseph Mayer, of Bebington, and the following inexplicit remark, "Some curious rarebits of Hu- "mour of Club Members were a hundred years "ago."

There are 257 pages of writing, and from three to six entries upon each page. Each entry bears a signature, evidently that of the chairman elected for the evening.

Of the "Three Tuns," at the present day, no trace remains. The configuration of Strand Street has completely altered since the year 1775. At the present time it consists of a single row of buildings facing the Canning Dock, and running

Digitized by Google

from the foot of James Street to Canning Place. A hundred years ago there were two sides to the street, and, moreover, there was a mass of houses and small streets of low reputation intervening between Strand Street and the river. At that time another dock, known as the Old Dock, ran inland at the end of Strand Street, but it has since been filled in, and its site is now occupied by the Custom House and the General Post Office.

The "Three Tuns" was not a house of sufficient importance to be mentioned by name in the Liverpool Directories of the period, nor to be included in the list of hotels. It was evidently a humble, though possibly a snug and homely ale house, close to the docks and to the streets of ill repute. The name of the hostess, Mistress Catherwood, is twice mentioned in the minute book, and from this clue we trace the house in *Gore's Liverpool Directory* for the year 1777, where the only reference to it is as follows—"Catherwood Mary, Victualler, 31, Strand Street."

The number of the house in Strand Street gives no clue to the exact position of the house, as the numbers were at this period altered from year to year at the inclination of the compilers of directories; so it is even doubtful whether the house stood upon the side of Strand Street which still exists, or whether its actual site is now traversed by the Overhead Railway.

The minute book contains a very large number of entries relating to the sales of fair winds mentioned above. The following are a few typical examples :—

"Captain Nehemiah Holland hath bought a fair wind this 25th Jany. 1776, on his voyage to Jamaica. May he prosper."

"Success to the Jenny. Captn. Eastham hath bought a fare wind for his present voyage to Guinea. May he prosper. 1s. J. Dunbabin."

"Captain Charles Wilson has paid 2s. 6d. for a fair wind (pr the hand of Mr. Isaac Hind) for the Snow "Lydia" to Barbadoes. Young."

Digitized by Google

"Cap. Jeffreys has paid 1s. for a fair wind as far as the Head. May he be lucky. Young."

"Captn. Perry having bought a fair Wind for the Bess, may he have a prosperous Voyage is the wish of the gentlemen present this 13th Novr. 1776. Clay."

This sequence of entries is amusing:—

"1776. Capt. Geo. Water has pd. 1/ for a fair wind for the ship Hope, may she have a prosperous Voyage, which is the wish of all present. 24th Novr. W. Coulborn."

Then comes this note:—

"Not authorised by Æolus, therefore the ship returned this Decr."

Shortly afterwards occurs the following entry:—

"Decr. 9th, Cap. John Bennett has paid two shillings for a fair wind purchased from the original Æolus. Young."

There was one member, a Mr. John Banks, who was in the habit of making frequent journeys to Dublin, and he apparently never omitted to purchase a fair wind for his journey. Doubtless he shewed wisdom in this, seeing that this was before the days of steamships, and a passage across the channel in a sailing vessel during adverse winds was apt to be tedious and unpleasant. This Mr. Banks is described in *Gore's Directory* for the period as a merchant, living at 27, Strand Street, so he was a near neighbour to the "Three Tuns," which he doubtless found very convenient. He was certainly a very frequent attendant at the evening meetings. He bought a fair wind on the 20th September, 1776, as testified by the following entry:—

"Mr. John Banks has bought 12d. worth wind for his passage to Dublin."

Then, under date the 28th September, occurs the following lengthy entry:—

"A copy of a letter from Dublin. Gentlemen,—Having just come to an anchor in this place, I take this earliest opportunity of returning you thanks for the very agreeable passage I have had. The Captain and people on board all declare they never remember so fine a one at this season of the year, which they all attribute to the purchase I made before I left your place on that account. I desire you will spend the sum of one shilling in ale and re-imburse old Lady Catterwood (to whom this goes under cover) the expense

Digitized by Google

of this letter, and I will repay you and make an addition of a further gratuity if you will be so obliging to favour with as an agreeable passage on my return from hence. I remain, with all due respect, Gentlemen, your obliged and obedient servant,—JOHN BANKS.

"On board the Hawke Packet, Dublin Bay, 9 o'clock Saturday night, Sept. 21st.

"To the President and members of the Society deputed by Æolus to sell Winds at the port of Liverpool, att their office, Sign of the Three Tuns in Strand Street."

Unfortunately Mr. Banks was not always so favoured in his weather; for, under date the 18th June, 1777, is a note:—

"Mr. John Banks has paid 1s. for a fair wind to Dublin. May he have a better one than he had for his last trip there."

In addition to the income arising from the sale of winds, the coffers of the club derived supplies from other sources, particularly from fines which were exacted on sundry occasions.

The amounts so received were always expended forthwith upon ale for the benefit of the assembled members, and if the amounts arising from these sources proved insufficient to meet their requirements, then each member paid his proportionate contribution or *shot* towards defraying the expenses of the evening.

Fines were inflicted for various causes, and on divers excuses. If a member had any garment turned, a frequent occurrence in those days of gaudy colours, he was mulcted in the sum of 6d. On appearing in a *new* suit of clothes a fine of 1s. was imposed. For the celebration of his birthday a member paid 2s. 6d., and on marriage 5s. Fines were levied too on the birth of a son or daughter; on a captain taking possession of a new ship; on a member who falsely challenged another's clothes (*i.e.*, claimed a fine in respect of a suit which was not new), and on sundry other occasions.

The first payment in celebration of a birthday was made by Thomas Cartmell in 1776. Mr. Cartmell was a very frequent attendant at the club, and often occupied the post of "President for

Digitized by Google

"the Night." *Gore's Directory* tells us that he was plumber and glazier, living close to the "Three "Tuns," namely, at 41, Strand Street. The entry is as follows:—

"A precedent. Mr. Cartmell's birthday being this 4th June, he has enabled us to celebrate it by paying 2s. 6d."

Mr. Cartmell himself adhered strictly to the precedent he had created, for in each subsequent year, on the 4th June, his payment is recorded as follows:—

"June 4th, 1777. Mr. Thomas Cartmell has paid 2s. 6d. for the celebration of his birthday. God save the King. Regis. Jos. CATON."

"1778. Mr. Thomas Cartmel has paid 2s. 6d. for the celebration of his birthday. Young. God save the King."

"1779, June 4th. Mr. Thomas Cartmel has paid 2/6 for the celebration of his birthday. Long may he live. T. Cooper."

"1780, June 4th. Vivat Rex. Mr. Thomas Cartmell has paid 2s. 6d. for the celebration of his birthday. T. Baynes. Born June 4/38."

The outbursts of loyalty contained in these paragraphs had their origin in the coincidence that Mr. Thomas Cartmel and the then reigning monarch, George III, were both born on the same day, and accordingly in celebrating the birth of one the members of the club were enabled to pay the same compliment to the other.

There are perhaps eighty entries with reference to payments in celebration of birthdays, of which the following are typical specimens:—

"Joys to the 12th August. Mr. Bradstock has made his appearance here and paid 2s. 6d. in honour of the day being his birthday."

(The gentleman referred to here, and in several other places in the book, was Mr. Garstang Bradstock, some years later a churchwarden of Liverpool.)

On the 17th February, 1777, following another entry:—

"At same time the above gentleman commemorated Mr. Baldwin's birthday in a nipperkin of ale."

"Long life to Captain Cooper, wishing him many happy returns of the day. 2s. 6d. Thos. Cartmel."

Digitized by Google

This entry is interesting as showing the antiquity of the present form of greeting.

The usual form of entry was as follows:—

"Mr. Isaac Hinde has paid 2s. 6d. for the celebration of his birthday. W. Rush."

There are many accounts of payments by members that the club might celebrate the occasion of their marriage. Here are a few specimens:—

"1776, January 9th. Captain James Rimmer has paid five shillings for entering into the honourable state of Matrimony. J. Hinde. Wm. Tyrer Young."

"Capt. Crewdson hath paid Five shillings for entering into the honourable state of matrimony, being his second wife. Witness. Thos. Clay. July 11. 1776."

"Old 3 tons. 13 Octr. 1777. Mr. Peter Allen has paid one shilling for the celebration of his brother William's marriage with Miss Pownall, may they enjoy health and happiness and have the comfort of a son in nine months is the wish of all present. Marrow."

"August 25th, 1779. Matrimony. Mr. James Johnson has paid 5s. for entering into the state of matrimony in August, 1778. May he live long and be happy. Will Rush."

"1780, June 24. Captain Thomas Rigmaiden has paid 5s. (by hands of the groomsman) for entering into the Honourable State of Matrimony."

The following two examples will illustrate the imposition of fines upon members whose wives were blessed with offspring:—

"Oct. 14, 1776. Cap. Preistman has paid 1s. for having a son born this day."

"Be it known that Captain George Bates hath paid one shilling in ale for ye honour of having a daughter launched at half past eleven o'clock last night. 9 June 1776. Jno. Bankes."

Coming to a consideration of the entries relating to the imposition of fines for new suits of clothes, we find that they number more than those under any other head; and as they are interesting as showing the taste for gaudy display in which the men of that time indulged, and also their fertile power of description, it is difficult to refrain from quoting a very large number of examples.

The usual form of entry of this fine is as follows:—"Capt. James Fazakerley has paid 1s. "for his suit of chocolate coloured cloaths, with

Digitized by Google

"gilt buttons," followed by the signature of the president for the night. Other entries relate to such garments as "new brown big coat with a green collar," "claret coloured clothes," "damson coloured clothes," "blue cloathes with oval yellow buttons," "dark brown cloths with death's head buttons of the same colour," "dirty grey cloaths with large diamond buttons," "sage green cloathes lined with white silk," "purple coat, green striped waistcoat, white metal buttons;" "suit of pea green cloathes," "green and orange cloths with buttons of the same," "thunder and lightning coat, hell-fire waistcoat, and black breeches;" "purple olive coloured cloathes with yellow buttons," "dark orange and green coat, white waistcoat, and black silk breeches;" "Devonshire brown cloaths with macoroni buttons," "toads back suit of cloaths," "damned ugly green clothes," and so on, almost *ad infinitum*.

Having now dealt with those entries in the log book which relate purely to the inner working of the club, we come to the somewhat more interesting research into those which throw a light on the social and political life of the time. In the period between 1775-1780 Liverpool, though but a small town in comparison to the Liverpool we know, was nevertheless a thriving and prosperous commercial community. Besides its home industries, its potteries, its breweries, and its ship building yards, it had its merchant fleet scattered over the broad ocean, and its whalers upon the Arctic Sea. Moreover it was deriving profit from the Guinea trade, the carriage of slaves from Africa to America and the West Indies: a profitable trade, accepted as inevitable at that period, but one to which we now look back with a shudder of horror.

There are many references to the Guinea traders in these records, and this specific reference to the slave trade:—

Digitized by Google

"Feby. 23rd, 1776. Captn. Johnston lays Mr. Thomas Cartmell one guinea to one shilling that Ralph Fisher Capt. of the Charles Town has not sold two cargoes of slaves since he left Liverpool in the West Indies and America."

There was a large fleet of boats engaged in the cheese trade, carrying Cheshire cheese from the Mersey to London, and over one half of the captains of the boats engaged in this trade are mentioned in this book as being members of the club.

Liverpool was at this time in a most flourishing period of its existence. The speed with which the town was growing may be judged from the fact that in 1775 two new churches had been opened—St. Catharine's, in Temple Court, which was pulled down in 1820, and St. James's, which is still standing. In the same year the foundation stone of St. John's Church was laid, and in the following year St. Mary's Church, Harrington Street, was opened; that is to say, that in these two years the number of churches in the town was raised from 9 to 13. The last-mentioned church, St. Mary's, Harrington Street, was pulled down in 1809. It is mentioned in these records on the first page:—

"1776, January 7th. Capt. Dickenson lays Mr. Powell 1s. that there is a single seat in St. Mary's Church that will hold eight women."

Another of the churches, St. Thomas's, was the subject of a curious wager, interesting in the light of an after event:—

"On Novr. 13th, 1776, Mr. James Ayres lays Mr. Barnshaw 1s. in ale that a first-rate ship of war from the keel to the top-gallant mast Head is not so high as St. Thomas's Church Steeple."

Gore's *Annals of Liverpool* inform us that in June, 1780, a ship in No 1 Graving Dock had her main-mast shattered by lightning, and at the same time a stone was struck out of St Thomas's steeple near the top.

The castle had been pulled down some years earlier than this, but the old castellated mansion

Digitized by Google

of the Earl of Derby still remained, and was at this period used as the borough gaol; however, so far as these records shew, none of the members of the club had recourse to its comforts.

There is one mention of the theatre in these records—it doubtless refers to the Theatre Royal in Williamson Square, which was opened in 1772; it is as follows:—

"Septr. 16th, 1779. Dr. Begg agrees to treat Capt. Thomas Ward to the Concert this evening, provided Captn. Ward remains the whole performance in the same situation in which the said Dr. Begg places him. N.B.—Captn. Ward has liberty to pump ship but not to stay out above five minutes at once. Captain Ward forfeits 5s. in case of non-performance of the above. Captain James Johnson generously compliments the Captain with a Sedan to go to the Theatre in."

It is interesting to note that "Capt. Thomas "Ward fulfilled the above in every particular."

Among the usages which prevailed at this period, but which have since disappeared from our midst, was that of holding national lotteries. Excitement respecting this form of venture ran very high during these years, and there are several entries in this book on the subject, such as the following:—

"Capt. Smith lays W. Rush & Co. 10s. 6d. that there was one Five thousand pound prize in the wheel of the late lottery on Saturday evening after the day's drawing."

"Thomas Blundell hath paid 1s. 6d. for having intelligence of one and a half prize in the State Lottery."

"Dec. 23, 1776. No. 44696. Drawn the 21st Decbr. a prize of £20,000, the property of Dillon & Leyland of this town."

This prize is mentioned in *Gore's Annals*, but the names of the winners are not given. Messrs. Dillon and Leyland were merchants, their office being in Nova Scotia, near the present pierhead, and it was the stroke of good fortune mentioned here which led to the foundation of Leyland and Bullins' Bank.

England was at this time passing through a very critical period, being at war with the American States, who were fighting for independence, and in the later years at war with France, who was

Digitized by Google

assisting America, and harassing us on the seas and in our colonies. She was also fighting Spain, who, by virtue of the family compact, was at this time allied to France. It can well be understood that in these stirring times so active a town as Liverpool took an interested part in all that was going on. When wars were progressing in every quarter of the globe, a corps of volunteers, known as the Liverpool Blues, was raised in the town. Gore's *Annals of Liverpool* say of them :—

"1778. The Royal Regiment of Liverpool Blues began to be raised. January 4. Received their colours May 25. Marched out of town 1100 strong June 17: cost the Corporation £2951 18s. 4d.; returned from Jamaica (84 in number) February 9th, 1784 . . . and deposited their colours in the Exchange."

There is an entry which may refer to this regiment on the 17th Novr., 1777 :—

"Captn. Richd. Perry has paid one shilling for his new suit of Blue Cloaths, Yellow Buttons, Challenged by Middleton—being his suit of Regimentals as Captn. of the Northern Regiment. J. Cooper."

As one would naturally expect, the various episodes of the American War formed a great topic of conversation at the evening meetings at the "Three Tuns." This is evidenced by the following references :—

"Mr. Middleton bets Mr. Moore that there has been a general engagement before New York and that New York is in possession of the English according to letters received this 24th August 1776. J. Clay."

"J. Dunbabin lays Mr. Thomas Rushton a Barrell of ale that New York and Philadelphia are not in the possession of his Majesty's troops on or before this day. Captn. Crewdson concerned half with J. Dunbabin."

"Oct. 14, 1776. Captain Moore bets Mr. Thomas Middleton one pound one shilling that New York is not in possession of the King's forces the 14th Sept. 1776. Witness Thos. Clay."

"Captain Stewart lays Thomas Cartmell five shillings to one that General Burgoyne has not crossed the Lakes on his road to New York on or before this 25 day of November 1776. Witness J. Bankes, &c."

"Mr. Hind lays Mr. Perrin a wager of one shilling that Philadelphia is in the hands of the British Troops this ninth of Feby. Cooper."

"Monday 17th Feby. at one o'clock in the morning Mr. Hinde lays Mr. Holland a wager of one shilling that General Lee is exe-

Digitized by Google

cuted without any form of Tryal on his arrival in England. Witness, Cooper & others."

But the branch of activity in connection with the wars which most affected our friends at the "Three Tuns" was the equipment of privateers. In 1779 there were as many as 120 privateers belonging to the port, mounting from 10 to 30 guns each, but mostly carrying 14 or 20. Many of these privateers were commanded by members of the club. The value of prizes taken by them is said to have amounted to upwards of a million sterling.

The first reference to privateering in these records is on the 17th August, 1777.

"Cap. Fran. Holland has paid 2s. 6d. for the arrival of the brig 'Sarah,' a prize of the ship 'Sarah Gouldburn.'"

(11th April, 1778) "Long life to Capt. Jolly. He has paid 2s. 6d. for the safe arrival of a prize schooner taken by him in the ship Ellis."

After this the entries are frequent.

(May 2) "J. Powell lays Capt. Charles 1s. that the Ranger Privateer sent the Drake's Mainsail on shore in Ireland after she was taken, to the Mayor of Carricfurgus."

(June 10) "Capt. Moore has paid 2s. 6d. for the hands of Mr. Isaac Hind for a prize taken by him on his passage from Jamaica to New York."

(Decr. 2) "Captain Charles lays Mr. Thomas Middleton 1s. that no Master of an apprentice has a right to any part of his prize money, provided he suffered him to go in any employ but his own."

And there are a batch of entries in this style:—

(5th Novr. 1778) "Mr. Taylor has paid 1/ for the Townside privateer, may she meet successes is the wishes of every good subject."

(10th) "Capt. Cooper has paid 2/6 for the Sturdy Beggar Private Ship of War. May she meet with good success is the wishes of all good men."

(11th) "As Mr. Wilkinson has this night paid two shillings with an intention to induce success to the privateer Catcher, it is judg'd necessary to have it recorded in this book. May she meet with success is the ardent wishes of this fireside."

A few days later, Dec. 2nd, is this entry:—

"Capt. Bootle lays Mr. Thos. Middleton 1s. that the schooner 'Catcher,' Capt. Thos. Fletcher, that the shares in the above vessell is 120."

showing that these privateers were fitted out and dispatched on the joint stock principle.

Digitized by Google

(1779 March 4th) "Capt. Jeremiah Smith has paid 2s. 6d. for the Private Ship of War called the Portsmouth, mounting twenty-two Nine Pounders on the Main Deck and six fours on the quarter Deck and Forecastle. May she meet with success is the sincere wishes of all present."

(1779, Septr. 17) "Captn. Graham per hand of Mr. Roger Latham has paid 2s. 6d. for sending into this port a Spanish Prize."

There is another entry here which refers to an event mentioned in Gore's *Annals*. It is headed "Pondicherry," and states:—

(11th June, 1779) "Capt. Ralph Fisher has paid 5s. for the safe arrival of The Gaston, French East Indiaman, prize to ye Brothers."

This is evidently the capture referrred to in the *Annals*, as follows:—

(1778) "A valuable French East Indiaman, 500 tons, taken by the Two Brothers, Fisher, and the Young Henry. Corrie."

It is satisfactory that those members of the society who purchased fair winds, or paid for their fellow members drinking to their success when starting on their cruises, so frequently met with good luck. Captain Fisher, mentioned above, was a constant attendant at these reunions. In July, 1779, the company drank success to the "Little "Ben," and in the following September they are spending 2s. 6d. in celebrating the capture of a prize by that privateer. In June, 1779, Captain Moore paid 2s. 6d. on taking possession of the "Who's Afraid," and the company wished him success, and in the following November occurs the following entry in these pages:—

"Captain James Johnson lays Capt. John Powell one guinea that the Polaire, prize to the Who's Afraid, arrived this day, does not nett £3,500 to the captors."

But the members were not always successful. Captain Nehemiah Holland, commanding the "St. Peter," captured a French East Indiaman worth £200,000; but both were subsequently re-taken by a French 74. Though Captain Nehemiah Holland was a prominent member of the club, and had made the wonted payment for the propitiation of

Digitized by Google

the fates when starting on his voyage, there is no mention of this capture and re-capture in these records. Here is the entry of his payment:—

"Capt. N. Holland has paid 2s. 6d. for taking command of the good ship St. Peter. May he prove successful in his intended voyage. Aug. 12, 1778."

In September, 1779, too, we find that "the "gentlemen present have this day drank Captn. "Richd. Hanley's health, and a speedy release to "him from his present confinement in France;" so this prominent member was evidently a prisoner of war.

We have gone at length into these entries relating to privateering enterprises, because they appear to us to be one of the most interesting features of these records. The period covered was the one period in Liverpool's history when ventures of this sort were embarked in by the townsmen to any extent, and these extracts give us a glimpse into the lives of that section of the community most directly concerned.

As throwing light upon the general social life of the period, these records are not of great value. We get from them no insight into domestic or home life. The *woman* is absent, and with her the very essence of social existence. Nevertheless, as affording a clue to the thoughts, conversation, interests, and habits of the seafaring section of the population, the individuals who have so largely assisted in building up that vast commercial prosperity and influence which makes the name of the City of Liverpool known and respected throughout the world, it is submitted that this little book has a very appreciable value.

Digitized by Google

THE EVOLUTION OF A MEDIÆVAL HALL.

By Edward W. Cox.

(Read 27th February, 1896.)

IN considering the origin and development of the mediæval hall, it is the purpose of this paper to deal with the term "hall" only in its constructive sense, endeavouring to find its early and primeval prototypes, and to show how far its traditional form has been handed down from very remote periods, and from widely varying races, or, rather, branches of a primitive race, to our own age, as shown by the survival of its types among the simpler buildings still to be found among those rustic dwellings which have been spared, in quiet districts, from the destructive hand of modern improvement. The consideration will also be restricted rather to the structural feature of the great common apartment, and its details and necessary adjuncts, than to the more complicated and developed buildings to which the "hall" has transferred its name, as the designation of the whole mansion.

It must be borne in mind that there are two leading types of domestic building, having different

Digitized by Google

origins; but in English examples the more ancient type—that of the great hall—has either prevailed wholly during long periods, or has been maintained in combination with the second, or oriental and classical, form of the galleried house. Of this latter and its origin it is only intended in this paper to speak incidentally, and to reserve for another essay the inquiry into the origin of this second type, and its introduction, its supersession, and recovery in England, and the modifications it underwent by the persistent continuity of the simpler type.

The parent of the hall, then, is the primeval house, and Gomme, in his *Village Communities*, gives us an ancient metaphor, which says that "the house fire is the seed out of which the house "has grown." The very first idea of settled habitation by man, whether pastoral or agricultural, springs from the permanent location of the hearth, and the gathering around it of the family or tribe, no longer wholly nomadic or migratory; and the first rough screen and cover set up around this fire was the origin of the house, and the prototype of the hall. The cult of hearth-worship, and the sacred character of the home fire, was thus the first step towards organised society. Ancient custom and folklore are full of its influence. The origin of chieftainship, of family or tribal government, is chiefly connected with its laws; marriage customs and expulsion from a tribal community are influenced by its ritual.

Elton, in his *Origins of English History*, says—"The oldest customs connected with inheritance "in England and Germany were in their remote "beginnings based upon a worship of ancestral "spirits, of whom the hearth-place was essentially "the shrine and altar." A few instances, collected by Gomme and Seebohm and Simpson, will suffice

Digitized by Google

here, as our office is not to trace out the course of custom and belief, but to show the derivation of the hall or house from such beginnings. Edmund Spenser observes that "in Ireland on "the kindling of the fire or lighting of candles "they say certain prayers and use some other "(superstitious) rites"; which show that they honour the fire and the light. The same is affirmed by an early writer of Scotland. Shakespeare and Herrick, in England, refer to the same custom. "The breaking of cinders in Ireland, meaning the "trampling out of a man's fire, is considered the "greatest insult that can be offered him. It con-"veyed the idea of guilt to himself and his family." Expulsion from the ancient agricultural village community was marked by putting out the house fire and destruction of the house.

W. Simpson, in his learned book on *The Praying Wheel*, relates that at the Brahminical marriage ceremony "the bridegroom leads the bride three "times round the fire. The seventh step round "the fire makes the marriage ceremony complete." The preservation of the old chimney stack of ancient buildings, when all else has been rebuilt, and the old house not attached thereto; and the old tenure in Hampshire, by which, if a squatter could build a hut in one night and get his fire lighted before morning, he could not be disturbed, are teachings in the same direction. It is within living memory that in an ancient Cornish borough buried in the sand, two members of Parliament were, within the present century, elected upon the ruined chimney of the manor house, the only remaining relic of the former town. Popular tradition, referring to the tenure of certain property near Llandrillo, in North Wales, asserts that it is held on condition of the chimney of the ruined hall of Bryn Eurian being kept in repair. How far this

Digitized by Google

agrees with the title deeds I do not know, but it is certainly repaired from time to time, the rest of the house being a ruin.

Instances can be indefinitely multiplied. These few may suffice as relics of custom and folklore of the hearth, which can be shown to be handed down from the remotest antiquity, to indicate the fire and the hearth as the central object of the house, whence sprung the family headship, or father, or ancestor; and we are thus led to one at least of the first causes of classification and ranks of social life. As might be expected, this differentiation of class and rank shows itself at a very early time in the arrangements of the simplest structure built to contain the fire, and to lodge those to whom it belonged. To take later examples first, it will be found that the earlier ones are in general accordance with them in house plan. The mediæval hall is divided into three main portions. The lower end had a door at each side, separated by a screen, with one or more openings into the central part of the hall, in the middle of which was the hearth. At the upper end of the hall was the daïs, with its canopy. The part behind the screens was allotted to the servants and attendants, the central hall to the family and the retainers or men-at-arms and guests, the daïs to the master of the house and his wife; the fire being the central feature, above, around, and below which the various members of the household had their allotted places.

It is evident that such a distribution of the inmates could be made without any marked structural provision for it, but we shall see that as a matter of fact such constructional contrivances were developed at an extremely early period, reaching back into prehistoric ages. At the same time, the simplest and most artless buildings are to be found in every period, according to the degree

Digitized by Google

of civilization attained by the races who used the different forms of hall, so that there is a continuity of the various developments, showing a wide overlapping of custom, that enables us to compare the examples and trace out the evolutions with some accuracy.

It may be gathered from these facts that it would not be easy to divide the evolution of the hall from the simplest to the most complicated plan into periods, seeing that it arises rather from racial than chronological sequences; and that the races that have used the ancient types with so much unity of purpose have divided into different branches, some having adopted the improvements that were made in construction and convenience earlier than others, yet all showing very markedly a remote common origin. The simplest existing remains that we find in this country, and in Gaul, Germany, and Thracia, are the circular huts in the hilly districts, of which the complete form is known to us from sculptures on the columns of Trajan and Antoninus at Rome, showing the Gaulish houses; and one of these, with a Briton sitting beside it, clothed in sheepskin, or fur, is also found on a sculptured stone from the walls of Chester. These buildings have endured, owing to those in the hill districts being constructed of stone; and from their occupying lonely situations, where agriculture was scarcely possible, they have in some cases been little disturbed.

The larger of these houses are 18 to 25 feet in diameter, and have hearths in the centre. At one side, near to the doorway, excavations have shown that the querns and stone mortars, for bruising and grinding grain, are found, and others also without the doorway, in a kind of recess, or in a minor hut attached to the larger one. At the furthest side from the door is often found a rude stone seat.

Digitized by Google

Around the fire at night the inmates slept, with their feet towards it, and their heads towards the circumference.

These features, found in numbers of these dwellings, appear to denote the threefold division previously referred to; the servitors and women, on whom the labour of the household fell, next to the door, the body of the hall for common occupation, and the high seat beyond the fire for the master and head of the house. In these houses we, however, find a variation, which belongs to the smaller kind of residences. These have the fire not in the centre but at the back of the hut, furthest from the door, the smoke escaping through a hole at the back of the house; and at the sides of the hearth are stone seats, while next to the door, in some cases, there remain stone slabs, for the preparation of food. The reason for this change in the smaller residences is plainly the want of room for a central hearth and at the same time for habitation. We shall see later on that this alteration of plan has been handed down to comparatively late times, and that it attaches more particularly to the smaller class of mediæval dwellings.

Another variation, but conveying the same idea of the sacred common hearth, is to be found on the western coast of North Britain. The brochs are large round towers, with thick walls, in the thickness of which are many small chambers and narrow passages of access. Practically they are tribal houses, and their erection is attributed to the Picts, in the sixth and seventh centuries. They have never been roofed, and in the circular open court formed by the thick wall was the common tribal fire, which was never allowed to go out. Practically they are an extension of the family circular house, but this fashion of building, although

Digitized by Google

it recognises the common principle of the home or tribal hearth, did not obtain beyond the West of Scotland, although an analogous fashion is found in the early Irish raths.

But these relics, though from their permanent material they have survived to us, are by no means the only representatives of their class. In the lower country the materials of the house were rough timber and thatch, and in these we obtain a much closer approximation to the mediæval hall, and they have left their impress on its plan more markedly than the rude stone structures of the hills. It is natural to assume that the lowland houses must have been by far the most numerous, though their less enduring material has left us few, if any, existing early examples, but many survivals of their fashion of construction.

We may take here Seebohm's excellent description of the typical tribal or family house, from his work on *The English Village Community*, and then endeavour to trace back this class of building, if possible, to its origin, and forward to the development of the English mediæval hall.

"The tribal house is in itself typical of their (the tribe's) tribal and nomadic life. It is of the same type and pattern for all their orders, but varying in size according to the gradation of rank of the occupier. It is built, like the houses observed by Giraldus Cambrensis, of trees newly cut from the forest. A long straight pole is selected for the roof tree. Six well-grown trees, with suitable branches, reaching over to meet one another, and about the same size as the roof tree, are stuck upright in the ground, at even distances, on two parallel rows, three in each row. Their extremities bending over form a gothic arch; and crossing at the top each pair makes a fork, upon which the roof tree is fixed. These trees supporting the roof trees are called gavaels, forks, or columns, and they form the nave of the tribal house. Low walls of stakes and wattle shut in the aisles of the house, and over all is the roof of branches and rough thatch, while at the ends are the wattle doors of entrance. All along the aisles behind the pillars are placed beds of rushes, called 'gwelys' (lecti) beds, on which the inmates sleep. The footboards of the beds, between the columns, form the seats in the daytime. The fire is lighted on an open hearth in the centre of the nave, between the middle columns,

Digitized by Google

and in the chieftain's hall a screen runs between these central columns and either wall, so partially dividing off the upper portion, where the chief, the edling, and his principal officers have their own appointed places, from the lower end of the hall, where the humbler members of the household are ranged in order. The columns, like those in Homeric houses and Solomon's Temple, are sometimes cased with metal. The bed or seat of the chieftain is sometimes covered by a metal canopy. The kitchen and other out-buildings are ranged round the hall, and, beyond these again, the corn and cattle yard included in the tyddyn. The chieftain's hall is twice the size and value of the free tribesman's, and the free tribesman's twice the size of the treeog; but the plan of all is the same. They are built with similar green timber forks and roof tree, and wattled, with the fireplace in the nave and the rush beds in the aisles. In this tribal house the undivided household of the free tribesmen, comprising several generations down to the great-grandchildren of a common ancestor, lived together.

Strabo describes the Gallic houses as great houses, arched, constructed of planks, and covered with a heavy, thatched roof; and Tacitus, in his *Germania*, describes similar stake and wattle German houses. Perrot and Chipiez, in their work on *Persian Architecture*, give examples of the modern Persian houses of timber, corresponding to a considerable extent to the British and Gaulish timber houses, but having a flat roof. They show from ancient sculptures that these are identical with the ancient Persian house. Viollet le Duc, in his *Habitations of Man*, gives us a similar Median house, with its six pillars, also flat-roofed; and houses with much likeness to these, and including similar arrangements to those developed in the mediæval halls, are found existing in the Indian village communities, and among the Dyaks of Borneo, and some of the more settled races of Central Africa, to which reference need only be made in order to show the wide prevalence of the type, as regards location. And if it can also be shown that it reaches back to very distant periods of time, a fair *primâ facie* case may be made out for assigning a common origin to those primitive states of society under which the first

Digitized by Google

beginnings of settled and organised life made their appearance.

We may turn now to some of the best-marked ancient remains and indications which are to be found still existing, in order to find how far back our knowledge of this type can be carried. The Etruscans, who occupied Northern Italy prior to the founding of Rome, were a civilised people. It is an accepted opinion that with most of the nations of antiquity the tomb represented the house of the dead, and it was modelled and furnished with appliances that were used by the living; and this fact is more or less true of most ancient and many modern races, in various stages of civilization. The Etruscan tombs, then, show us decorated and furnished chambers, supplied with objects of use and art of the fashion prevalent at the time. But it is natural for such customs to become conventional, and to preserve in the tombs certain earlier fashions; so that there is a gradual separation between the sepulchral and the living surroundings, the former retaining the earlier type. We find, then, among the humbler burials of the Etruscan and earlier Latin races, a peculiar form of cinerary urn, for containing the ashes of the dead, and this represents, not the civilized character of masonry buildings, but a house having a side door; and on the sides, which slope inwards towards the top in an obtuse conical form, are projecting ribs that represent the timber posts of the primitive house. This at a period when masonry buildings were in common use, perpetuates the more ancient tribal house as the dwelling of the departed, and indicates the fashion of a bygone time.

The researches of Dr. Schliemann and Dr. Dorpfeld at Mykené, brought to light the plan

Digitized by Google

and ruins of the palace of the Atridæ, and the date of this building is estimated to reach back to the Homeric age, 1200 to 1400 years B.C. The plan of the great central building is a marvellous precursor of the English mediæval hall in all its features, and it also repeats the plan and divisions of the tribal house. But here there is no rude and primitive dwelling; at this early date the building, plainly as it discloses its origin, is a perfected structure, with all the additions and development of an early civilisation, derived, indeed, from the ruder early type, which is thus indefinitely set back, but showing a long-established pattern of the primeval house.

This building at Mykené, and a similar but less complete one at Tiryns, so perfectly presages the arrangement of the mediæval hall, that it is desirable to describe it more in detail. It consists of a large oblong structure, having at one end a portico, open in front, and formerly carried by pillars of timber, set on stone bases. Next to the house is a wall, in which are three large doors. This "pro-naos" corresponds to the screens at the lower end of the mediæval hall. Beyond this again is another apartment, the "naos," for the use of the men. Another wall divides this from the third section, but it is also pierced by large doors, and corresponds with the retainers' place in the hall, below the central fire; though in the English form the dividing line is indicated by a central truss of timber, and not by a masonry wall. In the third section, representing the daïs, high table, and hearth of the mediæval hall, is set the great hearth, a circular structure, of plaster, showing elaborate ornamentation painted round its circumference, which has been carefully renewed with fresh plaster and ornament when the old became worn,

Digitized by Google

indicating the honour paid to the genius or god of the hearth. On each side are set two pillars of timber, on stone bases, still remaining, which bore up the roof, upon which was an erection on short wooden supports, open at the sides, to allow the exit of the smoke, corresponding with the louvre on our English halls. This portion of the building was that allotted to the king and the members of his household.

This completes the hall itself, and it may be remarked in passing that upon this pattern the Greek and Roman temples of the gods were planned. The temple was the house of the god, whose statue occupied the cella or third section of the structure. Before him burned the altar; nearer the door was the naos, where the priests mustered, and where offerings were presented; and again without the pro-naos or portico, the screens open to the courtyard. Thus the house and the temple were derived from the same type.

There are, however, other marks of the progress of civilized life in this building that are also found in the English hall, after its emergence from the mere barbarism of a single apartment for all the inmates. Beside the main building stands the gyneceum, or separate women's apartment, much the same in appearance as that for the men, but somewhat simpler and smaller. This room also has its central hearth and naos. On the other side are the domestic offices, and these include a well-fitted bathroom. Thus we have at this early age the fully appointed house with all its offices, but retaining the marks of its derivation.

We may now describe a still earlier structure, having most of the same characteristics as the palace of Mykené. The recent researches of Dr. Dorpfeld, on the site of Ilium seem to indicate,

Digitized by Google

with some degree of certainty, that in the seven successive layers of cities that occupied that site, the second from the top and the sixth from the lowest stratum, was the Homeric Ilium. Dr. Schliemann considered that it would be found in the lowest stratum, and afterwards thought that it might be the next above the lowest. If the city examined by Dr. Dorpfeld is the Homeric Ilium, and its date 1200 to 1400 B.C., the five underlying strata are naturally much older. How remote their date may be it is hard to say, but the two lower cities appear to be just emerging from the age of stone implements. In the lowest city but one, Dr. Schliemann found a great hall of the same character as that of Mykené, with its great circular central hearth of burnt clay, and the gyneceum adjoins it with a similar hearth. This structure is more rude in construction than that of Mykené; it is built of rough stone, unbaked brick, and timber, but though apparently a far earlier building, it has already attained the almost perfected plan, and left far behind the primeval house whence it drew its origin.

Thus we have found for this type not only a wide extension of space and racial use, but an extremely ancient date, and these taken together may safely be held to indicate a continuity from a common origin of unknown remoteness.

We may now endeavour to show how the features of the edifices, on whose characteristics we have commented, have influenced the mediæval halls of this country, more particularly those of our northern counties; and also seek to shew how their construction still survived to a comparatively late date in the smaller halls and cottages of our own vicinity, and the influence left by the primitive house in their construction. We have seen that the simple

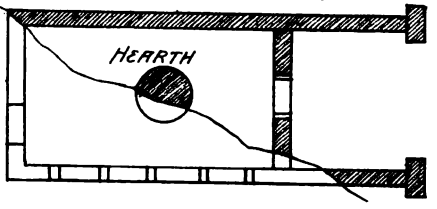
Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

PLATE XV.

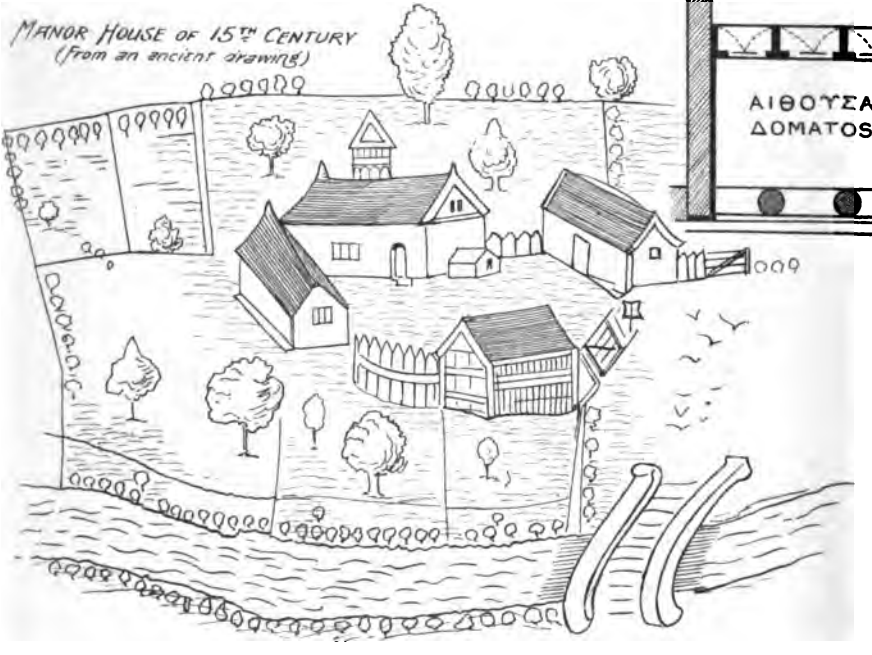
TYPES OF PRIMITIVE AND MEDIÆVAL HALLS.

HALL OF PALACE. SECOND CITY ILIUM.

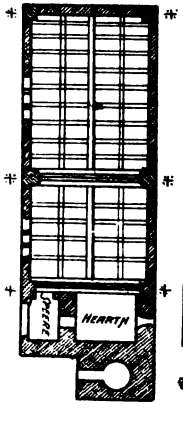


HALL OF PALACE OF THE ATRIDÆ. MYKENE

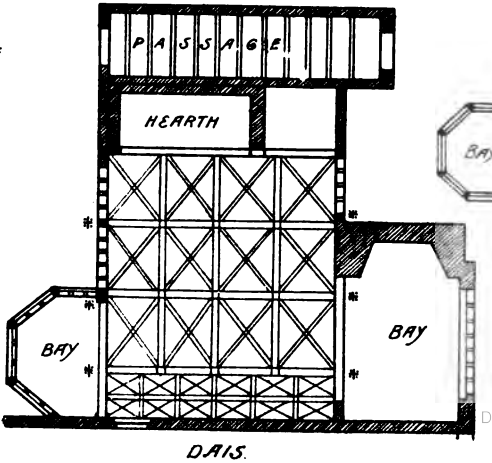
MANOR HOUSE OF 15TH CENTURY (from an ancient drawing)



A CHESHIRE COTTAGE.

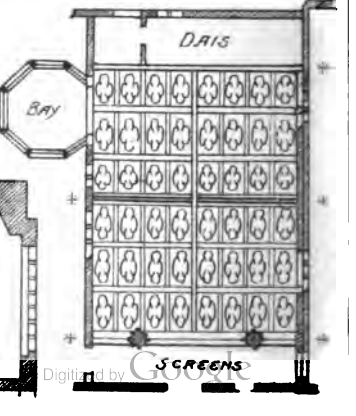


SPEKE HALL.



DAIS.

ORDSALL HALL.



Digitized by Google

original house contained within its compass both accommodation for the meals in the centre and sleeping arrangements in the sides between the timbers. Subsequent developments added a separate kitchen at the lower end, the master's chamber or solar at the dais end, and the bower, subsequently the withdrawing room, for the ladies and women of the household: between the kitchen and the hall were the pantry and the buttery, thus resembling the types of Mykené and Ilium in arrangement. Up to even a late date it was quite common to find no more than three to five additional apartments beside the great hall, and this holds good even with important buildings.

In a sixth century Welsh book, called the *Mabinogion*, copied and revised in the twelfth or thirteenth century, we find a minute description of the single building, with its side beds of straw, its earthen floor, and fire of chaff, that fills the house with smoke, which issues from the blackened gable. This account occurs in the section called *The Dream of Rhodabwy* and professes to describe a hall of the Arthurian period. Giraldus Cambrensis also speaks of the British house in the twelfth century as built of green wood and branches, with a central fire, around which the inmates sleep. Bede, in the 10th chapter, book ii, relating as a miracle the preservation from the fire that destroyed the house of a cloth containing earth, in which St. Oswald had been buried, incidentally describes the Saxon hall thus:—

"They sat long at supper and drank hard, with a "great fire in the middle of the room; it happened "that the sparks flew up and caught the top of the "house, which being made of wattles and thatch, "was presently in a flame. . . only the post on "which the earth hung remained entire and un-"touched."

Digitized by Google

In the Niebelungenleid we find many allusions to houses of this character.

Whether the house be large or small, the provision for the oversight of the master is always most carefully made. The central seat at the high table will be found to command a view of the two side entrances behind the screens, also the door and passage leading to the kitchen and butteries, and the foot of the stairs at the lower end of the hall. On his one hand, at the sides of the dais, are the stairs to the solar and the door to the withdrawing room. Thus he is able to hold in view all that passes within the hall, and all who enter and leave the house. The same oversight will be seen to be practicable from the seat in the chimney corner of the cottage. None can pass the door or emerge from behind the speere unless in sight of the master, and the half-deck, with its ladder, is also in full view.

The regard in which positions in the hall was anciently held, is well illustrated in the old ballad of "The Heir of Lynne," who returns to beg from the churl who has bought the heritage he has squandered; and in one of those graphic touches that distinguish ancient ballad literature, he takes the lowest room in the house:

> "Then hied he to John o' the Scales, his house,
> And halted at the speere."

Mons. Viollet le Duc, in his clever work on *The Habitations of Man*, has traced out the evolution of simple timber construction in nearly all the architectural styles. Unfortunately the technical value of the work is diminished by the uncertainty whether the illustrations are taken wholly from existing buildings, or are his own conjectural restorations. The addition of essentially modern

Digitized by Google

features to his plans of the prehistoric house, such as chimney flues, &c., and other inaccuracies, seem to indicate the latter; while his description of the old English cottage is so wonderfully inaccurate, that it is plain he never examined this interesting type of residence.

In the lesser house we have described, we have not a structure derived from the ancient tribal house, or a modification of it in other materials. We have in these rustic homes, with but little change, the survival of the tribal house itself; and in the framing of the great and stately manor houses and mansions we have, side by side with them, the finished and ornamental development, sprung from the same source. A reference to a few of the examples in our own vicinity, out of the many remaining in the north and west of England, and in Ireland, may be useful. Three such houses still stand in Higher Bebington. There are in the same village at least two examples of the speere, or screen, flanking the fire. One has an oval and the other a square opening to view the door. At Brimstage is a very perfect and little-altered house, with its speere, half-deck, and great hearth still traceable. Prince Rupert's Cottage, formerly on Everton Brow, was quite unaltered till its destruction. Herdman gives a good drawing of the interior.

At Storeton were formerly four or five such buildings. Two or three remain, showing the trees or "gwelys" of the main frame. These may not long survive, as within the last year or two most of the ancient houses in Storeton have been destroyed or greatly altered. At Farnworth a fine specimen stands a little below the church. At Great Crosby several existed within a few years, and some remnants are still to be seen. At Burton

Digitized by Google

some of the cottages have the speere, and some show traces of the construction on "gwelys." A house built in this manner, but much altered, formerly stood in Sefton Park; one is still to be found at Oglet, another near Ditton.

In the well-known cottage of Anne Hathaway, Shakespeare's wife, at Shotterey, there is a good instance of the combination of the hearth and the speere. In the northern counties and Wales the speere is formed of a large upright slab of stone. One of these remains in the fifteenth century house at Kendal, called "The Castle Dairy."

During the long period from the Conquest to the reign of the Tudors it was customary for the retainers to sleep in the hall, and the floor was strewn with rushes. In the construction of mediæval halls, which were chiefly of timber, the primeval idea of the six trees, as the principal framework of the structure, is by far the most common method. The roof is supported by three great principals, of which the side pieces are carried down to the ground, and most frequently the side uprights of the screen, and the dais, and sometimes the central principal, which carries the louvre for the escape of smoke, will have the uprights set within the line of the outer walls, precisely as were those of the tribal house, and these three great frames formed the divisions of the hall. When the building was very large the same scheme prevailed, but secondary principals, always of a smaller and lighter character than the three chief principals, subdivided the spaces. Long after the hall ceased to be used as a sleeping apartment this fashion continued to prevail.

Instances of this method of building may be found at Ordsall, Samlesbury, Baguley, Denton, Smithells, and Little Mitton halls. At Rufford, the

Digitized by Google

principals are doubled in number, being six instead of the usual three. Even in those halls that have not open timbered roofs, but have a storey above the great hall, the conventional number of main timbers is used in the flat ceilings, as at Speke and Wardley and Lydiate. In the ancient halls of Wales this arrangement of the three main principals is almost invariable. A fine example of the 15th century, now destroyed, existed in Beaumaris, another at Hafodly in Anglesea, and the plan will be found the rule rather than the exception in great halls.

Another variation is found in the coupling of the central principal to support the louvre, thus making a series of four main frames or trusses; but the two central ones are practically to be counted as one, as they are nearer together than the other trusses of the roof, and perform the same structural office as the single central one, and mark the division of the hall in the same manner as the single one.

Very few of the central hearths now remain. There was one, about the middle of this century, in the hall of Westminster school; another formerly existed in the hall of the ancient bowyers' house at Conway, and had the unique feature of a timber and wattle and daub chimney suspended from the roof above it and not reaching the ground, instead of a lantern-shaped louvre of the usual form. The remains of a central hearth have been found in the refectory at Birkenhead Priory.

Very many of the Lancashire and Cheshire halls were built between the reigns of Henry VII and VIII and Charles I; those of South Lancashire, between the Mersey and Ribble, which mostly take the conventional form, were largely constructed of timber, after the extensive disafforestments which took place at the end of the fifteenth and early in

Digitized by Google

the sixteenth centuries, shewing that this type of hall was the recognised traditional form surviving in a previously wild and secluded district.

We may now turn to the humbler buildings, for evidence of the continuity of the ancient Aryan form of house; and in doing so, we shall find it still more strikingly followed than in the great halls, and with less deviation from the original scheme, some of which actually reproduce the old plan. We have in our own neighbourhood sufficient excellent examples in the ancient cottages still existing in fair numbers in the rural parts of Cheshire and Lancashire, but fast disappearing, under the hands of local boards and village councils, whose belief it is that the wretched brick houses, with a number of small and stuffy cribs called rooms, are superior for sanitary purposes to the old roomy, long-fronted cottages, with their great house-place as a general living room, and their wide chimneys and hearths that drew off the close atmosphere with the smoke. These cottages are built with their six whole trees as a first framework. The trees are set in the ground and inclined towards each other, meeting at the ridge. These are called the crooks. Upon these the side walls and gables are framed. The solar or chamber and the room below it, representing the withdrawing room, are constructed as a half-deck, partly open to the house place. In other cases a part of the cottage is ceiled below the tie beams, and the inmates sleep close to the roof timbers. There is most frequently a division of timber and wattle-work at the lower end of the cottage, allotted to the cattle.

In the North of England and Scotland, until early in the present century, the beds, like the "gwelys" of the primitive house, were between the timbers. Probably many still remain in the humbler

Digitized by Google

cottages, and possibly in better houses they are set against the wall, like the berths of a ship, and boarded at the sides, and sometimes during the daytime closed with wooden doors. Such, in 1845, were the beds for the accommodation of travellers at the King's Inn, built by William III, at the head of Glencoe, wherein I have myself slept; and these are the direct successors of the tribal house arrangements.

A curious survival of the arrangement of the side beds of the primitive house is to be found in the dormitories frequently made in the roofs of halls of more than one storey. Thus at Poole Hall, Cheshire, where the roof contains a long gallery, on each side, between the timbers, cubicles are partitioned off with boards; an arrangement which would reproduce the tribal house if this roof were built on the ground. At Chetham Hospital, Manchester, and in the south wing at Ordsall, the attics were similarly used. Down to the sixteenth century we find some evidence that the hall, the solar, and the kitchen were still occasionally built as separate structures. At Radcliffe Tower, a building of the late fourteenth century, there are three great chimneys in the tower, of stone, which was the kitchen. The great hall, with its three principals, had no chimney, but a central hearth; and this, with the solar and all other parts of the structure, was of wood. Gomme gives a drawing (here reproduced) of a manor house of the sixteenth century, arranged with all its accessories as separate buildings.

In these smaller houses the same variation is found as regards the site of the fire that we discover in the British huts on the Carnarvonshire hills, in Anglesea, and elsewhere: it is set to the end or gable of the house, whose narrow space prevents it

Digitized by Google

from being placed in the centre. This also modifies the position of the screen, which is set at the side of the fire next the entrance, the other flank of the fire being the wall of the house. Upon this screen, called the speere, the door opens, and it shelters the hearth from those entering as a kind of porch. Through the speere is sometimes cut a small opening, through which the master can see all who enter. In the larger halls a similar opening is made from the solar, or master's room.

An almost entirely unaltered cottage of this kind stood in School Lane, Woolton, which has been completely destroyed during recent years.

There is a feature in these cottages which continues a fashion prevalent in the British hut circles, which nearly always had their entrances turned away from the prevailing winds and weather. There are frequently no windows on the weather side of the houses, or, if they have any, it is seldom more than one, about nine inches or a foot square, near to the hearth, from which the master could watch any approach from that direction. At Higher Bebington and Storeton every cottage of any antiquity turns its back to the sea wind, and at that side is almost windowless; and in Burton are several others of the same character.

Another feature of the smaller houses arose from the necessity for building the gable, against which the fire is laid, of masonry or uninflammable material. and from this the wide hall chimney originated, A beam laid from the speere to the opposite wall formed the chimney breast, and above this the wall at front and sides was gathered in to form an exit for the smoke. In the earlier halls the smoke escaped from the louvre, but many show no trace of a louvre. In several halls I have found windows set high up in the gables that have never been

Digitized by Google

glazed, and these (which seem to have received no previous notice) were substitutes for the louvre. Such arrangements existed at the hall of Chester Castle, according to the engravings of Grose and Buck and others; at the now-destroyed parsonage hall of St. Nicholas', Chester; and at Ordsall Hall, Manchester.

In many of the later halls, especially such as have rooms above them, the central fire being impracticable, there was an adaptation of the plan of the fireplace of the smaller house. The hearth was set so as to form part of the screen, and the rest of the breadth of the hall had a close screen, stretching from the fireplace, which stood to one side, with the entrance to the hall through it. Thus the space behind the screen became a passage. Such is the arrangement at Speke, Newton, and Lydiate Halls. These huge old stone chimneys frequently remain when all that was of timber has perished. One is to be seen in Higher Tranmere, attached to a modern house; at Higher Bebington a great one occupies the whole gable of a cottage in Mill Lane, all the rest of the house being wattle and daub.

It may even be said that the influence of primitive antiquity is to be seen in our modern houses. The screen space has shrunk to a passage, but it would be hard to explain why the arrangement of dining, drawing, and morning rooms should be the only accepted plan from which no departure may be made, unless such is to be found in the respect paid to tradition. The list of examples showing the origination of the great hall and its details might be indefinitely multiplied, both in our own country and in Europe, Asia, and Africa.

The consideration of the other main type, the galleried residence, its derivation and the modifi-

Digitized by Google

cations caused by its absorption into, or rather combination with, the great hall type, cannot well be discussed in a paper that deals only with the evolution of this one chief apartment of the mansion. And it has seemed to me of sufficient importance to trace on the present occasion, however imperfectly, the relations subsisting between the fabric of our mediæval great hall and modes of life which had their origin at a very remote period of the world's history.

Digitized by Google

THE LESSER HALLS AND MANOR HOUSES OF LANCASHIRE.

By James A. Waite.

(Read 19th November, 1896.)

THE task of tracing the origin of our ancient halls would involve a labour almost equal to recounting the progress of society in Britain, from the conditions of overlordship and serfdom to that of our modern so-called free institutions. Their origin was somewhat varied, but they may be classed generally as being the chief houses of a village community, of a manor, or of an estate; and to this latter class the minor halls more generally belonged. For the village community or the burghs they were very frequently the seats of justice for the numerous local courts, which dealt with the minor legislation of their own neighbourhood, most of which courts have fallen into desuetude, owing to the centralisation of such courts in the larger towns, which with additional facilities of communication has continued from year to year to increase. Similar court rights existed for many of the manors, and in addition to the ordinary causes tried in them, the special customs and duties of the manorial tenants were regulated, and their services called for at the due season, each manor having its own set of laws and duties for its government; while the minor

Digitized by Google

halls, which had no such privileges, being simply the chief houses of a township or an estate, were adapted only for residential and agricultural purposes, and for the oversight of the labourers and tenants.

It will suffice to suggest a reason for the fact that the greater number of our ancient halls, more particularly the lesser ones, although often portions of very ancient estates, have in their present form come down to us chiefly from late Plantagenet, Tudor, and later times. Possibly the first serious division of great properties will be found to date from the Wars of the Roses, when so many of the nobles fell in battle[1] or under the axe of the executioner,[2] and so widely were the great estates confiscated, redistributed, and broken up, that we find at this period numbers of the trading and mercantile classes came into possession of estates formerly held by the nobles.

Another cause of the increase of minor estates in late mediæval times, may be found in the joint influence of the decay of feudal service tenure, which was in itself a relic of serfdom, and the continually diminishing value of money. The feudal service tenures involved not only military service, the garrison duty of the castle for the overlords, but the giving of free labour, such as ploughing, sowing, reaping, tending cattle, &c., on the lord's estate, in addition to contributions of food, fodder, poultry, &c., the provision of which often took up much of the tenant's time. For these services he held his house and lands, for his own cultivation and maintenance. In course of time these services were commuted for money payments, and sometimes for either a sum paid down, or a periodical

[1] Professor Meiklejohn says that not more than thirty of the old nobles were left alive from the Wars of the Roses.

[2] Edward IV is said to have put to death 1400 persons of high rank.

Digitized by Google

payment in perpetuity. In the first case the acknowledgment of service was continued by a nominal tax, such as a rose, an arrow, a pair of gloves, or a peppercorn, which latter is a legal term still in use. In the other case, that of periodical payments at a fixed sum, the value in the twelfth or fourteenth century of one penny or one shilling was twenty-five to thirty times what it is to-day; therefore in course of time such fixed rents became almost nominal considerations, and from these sprang up the smaller freehold estates, each with its hall and dependencies.

The last cause of the rise of these properties came about from the cessation of the cultivation of communal lands, on which villagers and burghers had rights of common cultivation and pasture, and their enclosure and division as private properties. This change to modern modes of tenure was freely exercised in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, and to this we may assign the origin of numberless small halls, the property and abode of yeomen and commoners, which sprang up so freely in those centuries.

It may be noted that there is a great unity of type in nearly all the halls, with an infinite variety of detail, and that in their plan and construction they are adapted for their special purposes. For instance, in a hall which is the seat of a manor we may expect to find the great hall for the assembly of the manorial tenants to form one of the leading features, as it also will be when the hall was the seat of a court-leet for its district. In this latter case there may frequently be found a variation of detail in the provision of galleries, for the accommodation of those who attended the court, these being larger than the ordinary minstrel galleries, and they sometimes occupied both the end and side of the great hall.

Digitized by Google

In the smaller houses no such provision is made, and the huge fireplace bespeaks the domestic use of the hall, which is often itself so reduced in area as to become a mere vestibule or lobby, as in modern houses, this feature being characteristic of many of the smaller houses. The unity of the design consists chiefly in the arrangement of the plan, the hall nearly always forming the central feature. At each end a wing is added, that at the upper end being for the use of the master and his family; the lower end contains the kitchen and domestic offices. The earlier houses seldom exceed two storeys in height; the later ones commonly have an attic in the roof, thus giving some additional space for dormitories.

The smaller halls are the more interesting, owing to their containing only those few typical apartments which were considered indispensable, and it is marvellous to see how few these were. The modern idea of a number of separate bedchambers was absent. The men slept on a shake-down in the hall, or in the outbuildings; the master had his chamber, and there might be one or two more rooms for sleeping apartments. Even in large halls, before the seventeenth century, the rooms were few in number.

Another feature of interest in some of the smaller halls is the large extent of farm buildings, compared with the size of the hall. These formed in many cases a quadrangle, with the hall commonly set in the rear of them, in this arrangement imitating the plan of a castle with inner and outer bailey. It frequently happens that only the hall is moated, the farm buildings being external to the moat. An admirable instance of this is to be found at Prestwich, where we have a very small hall with very large outbuildings. Cranshaw, now destroyed, was a similar example, and the Hutte, at Halewood, is

Digitized by Google

another and very fine one. Speke has the same feature, and within the last thirty years all its outbuildings of the period of the hall were perfect.

The lesser halls and manor houses of Lancashire form such an extensive and very rich field for all who are fond of architectural and antiquarian research, that in this short paper I can but touch the very fringe of such a wide and varied a subject as the houses of our forefathers, as they stood at the close of the sixteenth and beginning of the seventeenth centuries.

In this paper it is hardly necessary to state that the great manor houses of Lancashire, such as Speke Hall, Turton Tower, Smithells Hall, Hoghton Tower, Agecroft Hall, Towneley Hall, and others of equal prominence, have received more than their fair share of attention and admiration, having been described and illustrated over and over again, with a full account of their architectural structure and beauty, their histories and traditions, by different well-known authors of repute and experience. From the best records that we have, we gather that Lancashire alone had about or upwards of three hundred of these halls and manor houses, great and small, about the commencement of the seventeenth century. Baines tells us "that in "Standish parish alone there were thirty-two halls, "most now sunk into decay." Many of these manors had been held through long centuries, generation after generation, by the same family, many families having taken their name from those of the halls acquired by them in early times.

The smaller halls and manor houses of our county were very much more numerous than the larger or first-class manor house, and ranged from the low house covered with thatch to one of considerable pretensions, that was beautiful as well as comfortable, and occupied respectively by the

Digitized by Google

worthy yeoman who "was passing rich on forty "pounds a year," and the opulent squire, a man who stood much higher in the scale of society, yet did not come up to the position of dignity and influence enjoyed by the lords and nobles who were the proud possessors of the greater manor houses, or by the lords of the manor, not necessarily nobles. The lesser halls seem to be quite ignored or overlooked, or only to have received a passing notice by the great majority of antiquaries. I think they hardly deserve this neglect, for they have a very high standing, and play a very prominent part in the history of our own county and its people. This subject presents such a vast mine of information and history that it would fill many volumes, that is, if the various possessors of the ancient deeds and documents would only allow them to be perused and translated, and put into something like order, instead of keeping them locked up and unseen, and in many cases in most unsuitable places, in a state of disorder and utterly uncared for. The different modes of construction, architectural features, furniture, dress, social customs, and traditions of this period, all present features of the most interesting description.

Now the great majority of these houses were comparatively small, and though adapted to the simpler wants of the period, their details have a general relation to those of the larger houses. They were occupied by worthy yeomen, themselves, in many cases, members of the younger and poorer branches of the greater families, who though not rich according to our modern ideas, were, as a class, keen, hard-working men of substance and integrity, who mostly derived their income from the land they held, or from the manorial dues, which in a great many cases was very limited. They represented the middle class of their day, and have justly

Digitized by Google

been called the backbone of the country: first, on account of their great majority in numbers; secondly, they were the guardians of law and order, through the wide municipal town and village organisations that existed in the middle ages, and ever ready to defend hearth and home, each village and township being bound to maintain a levy of men, trained to military service, and a store of arms; and lastly, theirs was the purse that provided for a great part of the burdens of the State.

In these lesser halls life and living at this period must have been very plain and simple indeed, for they were mostly secluded and far apart, and usually stood a long way back from the main highway. Visitors were few, and there was little intercourse among families and friends, except upon special occasions, such as weddings, christenings, and the feasts of Whitsuntide and Yuletide, when a good deal of revelry was entered into, with much eating and drinking, occasions which were looked forward to as events in their lives, and talked of afterwards for many a day.

Travelling from one part to another had to be performed on horseback, or on foot, or in horse or mule litters, and commerce was carried by pack-horses, and sometimes the stiff, lumbrous cart was used that conveyed the produce to market, for at this period travelling coaches were only possessed by a few of the greatest nobles in the land, having only been introduced into England in 1580. People knew very little of what was taking place in the world outside their own immediate sphere, and had few means of knowing, except such scanty news that might possibly be brought by the mounted messenger, or the travelling trader, or perchance some soldier or traveller who had returned from abroad; news about local affairs even being mostly obtained on market or fair days, when the wool or

Digitized by Google

other farm produce was sold or bartered for the necessaries and comforts of the home. We must also bear in mind that the roads were very few, and the best of them anything but good and hardly worthy of the name: they ran, in the north and east part of the county, over hills, many bleak and exposed, across deep sloughs and quick-running streams that had to be forded, for bridges were few and far between; and in the south and west these roads, in many places, were carried across moors and marshes that were the haunt of wildfowl, and the home of damp, thick fogs, fever and ague—roads that, in very wet seasons and especially in winter time, would become almost impassable and dangerous to wayfarers.

These great drawbacks rendered communication from place to place a very difficult undertaking, so that they were, if only by compulsion, a stay-at-home class of people. The every-day round of life must have been a very easy and contented one, with very little change, and comparatively few anxieties: it was only broken now and then by a visit to the town or village on market or fair day. The yeoman looking after his crops and cattle, and the female portion of the family occupied with the dairy, the poultry, the spinning wheel, needlework, or other domestic duties; and after work had ceased, and the evening meal had been partaken of, to gather round the fire and talk over the events of the day, or amuse themselves by singing madrigals to the guitar and lute, or tell weird ghost stories and tales of witches and witchcraft, or recount to the younger members of the family warlike stories of the courage and prowess in battle of their forefathers. It is remarkable also that certain classical histories and tales had been handed down, generation after generation, probably through the monastic study of classical legends, so that we find in some

Digitized by Google

places the old Italian romances orally transmitted down to our day. Up to this period very few books were to be found in general use among men, except the book of Holy Writ, and that was mostly to be found in the church chained to the reading desk. Books, before the seventeenth century were very costly to obtain, and almost beyond the reach of the ordinary yeoman, and were regarded as great possessions, so that we can quite understand what a simple minded class of people they were, and how so much superstition prevailed and was implicitly believed by the great majority of the people of their day. This, I think, would be a fair picture of everyday life as it was in those days. The primitive manner of life and living, and the greater value of money, can perhaps be more readily understood from the Will of a yeoman, who occupied one of these lesser houses, and it will serve to give us a considerable insight into their private means and frugal mode of living.

"THE WILL OF ROBERT ENTWISTLE, OF THE FOLDES."

"In the name, &c., the 10th day of February, in the year of our Lord God 1573-4. I, Robert Entwistle, of the Foldes, in the countie of Lancaster, being sick in body, but in good and perfect remembrance, praised be God, do ordain and make this my last will, &c., and my body to be buried within the church of Bolton, as near my wife as may well be suffered. I give unto Alexander Hasslam £6 13*s.* 4*d.* and six sheep. I give unto William Hasslam £5, six sheep, a coverlet, a pair of sheets, and a pair of blankets; unto John Leyver a coverlet, a pair of sheets, and a pair of blankets; unto Gyles Hasslam 40*s.*; unto the son of Gyles Hasslam 20*s.* I give unto the wife of Henry Longworth 13*s.* 4*d.*; unto George Longworth, son of the said Henry, 20*s.*; unto Sysseley Longworth 20*s.*; unto four children of Rauff Entwistle, every one 6*s.* 8*d.*; unto William Entwistle of the Brode Head 13*s.* 4*d.*; unto Alys Worthington 20*s.*; unto every child of Alexander Worthington 3*s.* 4*d.* I give Agnes Croston a heifer; unto Johan Worthington 6*s.* 8*d.*; unto Nycholas Mather two ewes, and unto his daughter two lambs; unto Alys Entwistle a heifer and 20*s.* I give Agnes Entwistle 10*s.*; unto the wife of Henry Entwistle and her daughters that are unmarried 40*s.*; unto Genet Horrocks 20*s.*; unto Jane Syme 6*s.* 8*d.*; unto Anne Croston a little pan, a voyder, and a pewter dish. I give unto Elizabeth Horrocks a great pot. I give to Thomas Longworth 6*s.* 8*d.*; also I give unto the wife of Richard

Digitized by Google

Brabyn a cow. I give unto Sysselye Longworth a cow. I give unto Jane Syme a cow stirke. I give unto James Horrocks 13*s.* 4*d.* I give unto Jane Hasslam 6*s.* 8*d.* And I ordain and make Hugh Entwistle, Rauf Entwistle, and Alexander Entwistle, and Alexander Worthington my executors, &c.; and I give every one of them 13*s.* 4*d.* And I heartily desire Edmund Entwistle and George Holme, yeomen, to be supervisors, &c.; and I give either of them for their pains 13*s.* 4*d.* The residue of my goods not bequeathed, expenses, and costs after my burial, I leave unto my executors, to give and dispose unto poor people, the next of my friends, and other charitable deeds. These being present, &c., Roger Bromley, Elis Leyver, Henry Longworth, with others."

Yet it is very astonishing that with all the drawbacks of the period, what a number of men of mark rose from the yeoman class to positions of the highest prominence and dignity, and who filled and maintained the position to which they attained with honour to themselves and the county of their birth, whose names will be handed down for centuries to come in the history of Lancashire.

Among them we find Humphrey Chetham, the successful merchant, who was born at Crumpsall Hall in 1580, was knighted by Charles I, became High Sheriff of Lancashire, and was the founder of Chetham's Hospital and Library, in Manchester. Robert Bindloss, the successful mercer, who became the proprietor of Borwick Hall, and was knighted by Charles II, who stayed one night at Borwick in 1651, sharing Sir Robert's hospitality. Thomas Walmsley, who became a judge, was knighted by James I, built Hacking Hall in 1608, and died in 1614. Thomas Tyldesley, the soldier, who sprang from the Tyldesleys of Myerscough Lodge, and was knighted by Charles I. He was the hero of the battle of Wigan Lane. Richard Mather, born at Mather House, Lowton, in 1576, a divine of considerable reputation, who was one of the Pilgrim Fathers. Jonas Moore, born 1614, at Whittle-le-Woods, near Chorley, became a distinguished mathematician, and was knighted by Charles II. Jeremiah Horrox, born in 1619, at

Digitized by Google

Lower Lodge, Toxteth Park, a celebrated astronomer, afterwards became minister at Hoole, and died in 1640. Indeed many of the great families of our own time owe their present high social position to the frugality and dogged perseverance of the worthy yeomen who occupied the lesser halls of Lancashire in days of yore.

During the latter half of the sixteenth century the country had enjoyed almost unlimited prosperity, agriculture as well as trade and commerce having made rapid strides, and the people generally were feeling the influence of this increasing wealth, and their participation in that prosperity. In this period ten grammar schools had been founded or endowed in Lancashire, viz., Burnley, Clitheroe, Leyland, Blackburn, Rivington, Rochdale, Winwick, Blackrod, Hawkshead, and Bretherton; and great stimulus was given thereby to education. These combined influences were spreading among all classes with unmistakeable power, and with them rose up an important, thoughtful, and vigorous middle class; indeed the condition of the entire population was gradually becoming better and more refined.

The end of the sixteenth and the commencement of the seventeenth century may be called a transition age, because the increasing wealth of the country brought with it additional comfort, luxury, and enjoyment, and caused a great many changes to be made, and a large amount of building and rebuilding to take place at this period. Most of the old fortified houses, with immensely thick walls, few and inconvenient rooms that were badly lighted, and want of conveniences, were being pulled down or altered, their domestic arrangement not being so well suited to the newer ideas. Some were rebuilt on the old foundations, as is witnessed by the date on many of these houses

Digitized by Google

still standing, or of which we have record handed down to us showing that a more ancient building occupied the site. The great hall, with its raised dais and canopy for the master, family, and guests, and the long table down the centre, or both sides of the hall, for retainers and servants, which apartment had long held pride of place as chief room of the house, was slowly but surely giving way to the more modern drawing and dining room of the present day, with a separate part of the house for the accommodation of the servants, and a re-arrangement of the sleeping accommodation of the upper floors, so as to ensure greater privacy and comfort.

Then the need for defence from enemies and armed bands was becoming a thing of the past, being gradually lessened by the better condition and enlightenment of the people. The ancient moat, that had been the principal means of defence in times past, was giving place to the park and garden. Men and their families were able to go about with a greater sense of freedom and security, and were not always required to be armed and attended when they went a little distance from their homes, so that the builders of houses at this period had not to make a defensive site their first consideration, but rather to choose one that would be more convenient, wholesome, and fertile. The diversified character of these lesser halls, and the difference in their design and in the materials used in their construction, were mainly influenced by the conditions of the country in which they were situated. Local materials were invariably used, for their transport from a distance was difficult. Skilled labour was widely distributed, but displayed a local and sometimes primitive character.

In the greater part of the south and south-west of our county of Lancaster, which at this time

Digitized by Google

consisted of a very large proportion of low, undrained, swampy ground and morass, interspersed with woods and growing timber, and having a scanty and somewhat isolated population, who were, in many of their ways and ideas, fifty years or more behind the general advance of progress, we find many of these houses were built of timber and plaster only, or what is called wattle and daub, some very rudely put together, mostly consisting of a timber frame, with the stiles sunk into the ground, or set on a low stone base, braced together with cross and diagonal pieces, the spaces between filled with plaster, and with a roof of thatch; and many built with timber framework, filled in by brickwork, which in a great measure accounts for so many of these houses having gone to decay or been pulled down early in the present century; others, of better and more solid construction, were built on a stone basement, with a timber and plaster superstructure, many of these having the timber-work of more ornamental character, while some of the better class were of very superior design both in material, detail, and finish, many having pleasant bay windows, quaint gables, and ornamental chimneys, the rich ornamentation and careful working of all the various parts of the building being the strongest evidence of the thought, care, and pride taken in building these ancestral homes, almost regardless of cost. Such houses are Slade Hall, Newton Hall, Tonge Hall, Worthington Hall, Higher Buckshaw, &c. Also, in this part of the county, we may come across an occasional example built of bricks, and roofed with slate, such as Tue Brook House, Widnes House, the Hutte, Parr Hall, and I have no doubt others; while in north and north-east Lancashire we find these houses mostly built of good, well-squared stone, with strong walls, long stone mullioned windows, and wide open chimneys,

Digitized by Google

and with timbers of great strength, and roofed with grey slates, and in most cases dated and initialed; such as Hacking Hall, Lostock Hall, Hesketh End, Lovely Hall, New Hall, Wisewell Hall, Tod Hall, and many others.

Great advances were made in the fitting-up of these new homes, for the standard of comfort and health, both in dwellings and food, had advanced everywhere, many of the better-class houses having the best rooms wholly or partly wainscoted in oak, sometimes elaborately carved with coats of arms, dates, and initials, and with stout, strong doors of oak, furnished with ornamental iron fittings. Oak flooring boards laid on oak beams, handsome ceilings of panelled oak or plaster work, staircases mostly of oak, many with pilasters, rails, and landings covered with rich ornamentation, such as Astley Hall, Hall-i'th'-Wood, Widnes House, and Rufford Hall. Bold Hall and Myerscough Lodge are said to have fine staircases.

Domestic furniture during this period was good in design, massive in construction, and of excellent workmanship, seasoned oak being the principal material used in the construction of the various articles that added so much to the internal comfort and beauty of the home. The majority of these bear dates and initials. They are a strong evidence of the greater prosperity and refinement of the times, for in the earlier periods domestic furniture could hardly be said to exist. Lancashire and Cheshire are said to be second to no other counties in the kingdom for the many fine specimens of carved oak furniture of this period which are still to be found within their borders.

The present condition of the great majority of these lesser halls in our day is altogether deplorable; few remain intact, and of these not many are kept in that proper repair we should all like to see, or

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

BARROW OLD HALL

Digitized by Google

THE BROOK HOUSE

occupied by those who can appreciate the beauty of these ancient homes,—which a modern house does not possess,—whose crudeness only time alone can soften down. The greatest proportion of these halls now existing have been converted into ordinary farmhouses, while some have been divided into tenements, and a great portion have been allowed to go to decay and ruin, all for want of a little timely and judicious repair, a fate well illustrated by those two short lines—

> "Evil is wrought by want of thought
> As much as wicked will."

In conclusion, I propose to lay before you four progressive examples of the lesser halls of the period of this paper, illustrated by a series of views of these and many other halls, taken by myself, to give additional interest to the paper, and to give the subject something like the importance it deserves.

BARROW OLD HALL.

I do not think any class of dwelling has been pulled down and altered more than this, the humblest class of hall or smaller manor house. I am sorry to say I have not been able to find one perfect example left to us, but I think in Barrow Old Hall we have the remains of one that comes under this head. This house is situated on the very border of the Bold Estate, and about one mile from Sankey Station, and is one of the very few perfectly moated houses remaining in Lancashire. The hall, now converted into a country cottage, has never been extensive, owing to the limited area within the moat, is approached by a one-arched bridge. Its original construction shows a timber frame work, with timbers 7½in. wide, braced together by plain cross pieces, the space filled in

Digitized by Google

with brick work and whitewashed, the whole set on a low stone base.

Unfortunately the house has suffered a great deal of alteration and rebuilding, due, no doubt, to the decay of the timber framing from the damp foundation. The only original part now left is the end shown in the view, which is 18ft. 6in. wide, and contains the sitting room, with chamber over, in the gable of the roof, which has been renewed, this part being thickly covered with ivy, and a small wing at the back, 11ft. long and 10ft. 6in. wide, and open to the roof, in which is the modern staircase. The two brick chimneys, set diagonally, also appear original. The windows and internal fittings have all been modernised except, perhaps, the two heavy beams that support the chamber floor. The whole building has been sadly neglected. Taken as a whole, Barrow Old Hall has little to interest the antiquary, but is a very pleasing subject for the artist's sketch book.

TUE BROOK HOUSE.

Just over three miles from Liverpool Exchange, on the left-hand side of the high road leading to West Derby village, stands this low two-storied house, with a centre and two end wings. The ground-floor rooms are low, and the chambers above are partly in the gable of the roof, but have no fireplaces. The house is built of bricks, with large stone quoins at each angle of the building, the whole built on a stone base. All the windows are long and low, and divided by heavy stone mullions into five lights, each light measuring 2ft. by 11in., except two modern windows inserted in the back part of the house. The ground-floor windows all have hood moulds, finished off with a plain return; the upper windows to the front having hood moulds finished off with carved animals' heads, the upper windows

Digitized by Google

to the back being quite plain. The doorway is 6ft. high and 2ft. 8in. wide, and on the lintel over the door are the initials and date IM 1615 in a sunk panel. The initials are supposed to be those of a member of the Molyneux family.

The hall, a spacious apartment, with a flagged floor, measures about 16ft. 4in. by 14ft. 6in., and has a wide open fireplace 12ft. 3in. wide by 4ft. 1in. deep, spanned by an oak beam 12in. thick, with edges chamfered. A modern grate has been inserted here. The sitting room, at the upper end of the hall, has a corner fireplace. In the kitchen the open fireplace measures 10ft. wide, and has a modern range inserted. The oak beam is 12in. thick, and is chamfered. The doors, staircase, and floorings are all comparatively modern.

The whole building externally appears original and unrestored, having had only sufficient repairs to keep it in fair order, and the only addition is a lean-to scullery at the back of the kitchen. This house being built close to the high road, does not appear at any time to have been protected by a moat, or otherwise fortified. It was occupied for many years by the late Mr. Fletcher, who carried on the business of wheelwright, but it is now empty, and is undergoing some repairs.[3]

SOUTH TUNLEY.

This is now occupied as a farm house, and situated about a mile and a half west of the high road from Wigan to Preston, and about one mile north of Wrightington. The house has three gables to the front, the two end gables projecting slightly beyond the entrance gable, the building being a mixture of timber and plaster, stone and brickwork, on a stone foundation, the whole

3 Since this paper was read, it has been re-roofed with blue slates instead of the old grey flags, the chimney re-built, and other repairs completed.

Digitized by Google

forming a pleasing combination. Built on high ground and in a commanding position, it was well adapted for defence in early times if needed. The approach to this house is quite uncommon; for, on passing through the wicket, we enter a gradually rising footwalk about 6ft. wide, and running parallel to the road. Advancing a few yards, we rise by three steps; another few yards, with a sharp turn to the right, with three more steps, brings us to the gateway facing the front entrance, over which is an oblong stone, with the initials and date in geometrical pattern $\frac{T\ E}{1671}$. Passing through the gateway, along the garden path, with three more steps, we reach the front entrance porch, over which is a stone with the initials and date $\frac{TW\ MW}{1622}$ standing for Thomas Wilson and most probably his wife.

The general plan of the house is a centre and two wings, the centre and eastern wing, built of timber and plaster, and containing the hall and best rooms. The chamber floor to the front overhangs the ground floor, and the gable at the roof line overhangs the chamber floor. At this end of the house we have a fine, massive brick chimney, which rises square above the eaves before dividing into two separate square chimney shafts, connected by open brickwork of zigzag pattern, the whole again becoming united a short distance from the top. The lower story of the porch is built of stone, the upper part of brick, and finished with timberwork hood. The western wing, which contains the kitchen and offices, is built of bricks with stone dressings, and with a porch to the kitchen door. The windows in this wing are rather long and low, with thick heavy stone mullions, the rest of the house having modern windows. On the spout beside the porch at equal distances, are four bands, on each of which is cast or stamped a demi-wolf,

Digitized by Google

the crest of the Wilsons, and on the square spout head the initials T E and date 1667, and the crest.

The front door inside the porch is the original oak door, with iron ring handle; the door frames being solid oak, 7¾in. wide and 4in. thick, treenailed at the corners. On the right-hand side is the entrance to the hall, and on the left the kitchen, &c. The hall is a spacious apartment, with a moulded oak beam across the ceiling, and with a deeply recessed fireplace, 12ft. wide, which has had a modern grate inserted. Three doors leading from this hall give access to the parlour, a smaller sitting room, and the staircase and a small room at the back.

The parlour and the chamber over it were originally wainscotted in oak. A great deal of this panelling, owing to the decay of the original, has been replaced by pitch-pine, and is now painted over. These rooms have no other special features. The kitchen, on the left-hand side of the entrance door, is a good-sized apartment, with an open recessed fireplace, 10ft. 10in. wide, but with a modern kitchen range put in, and with a settle fixed in one angle. The oak beam over the fireplace is 12in. thick. The heavy oak kitchen door is still secured by an oak shot bar; all interior doors and frames are of oak, rough dressed and varnished, and hung on long iron hinges, with fleur-de-lis terminations. The staircase is circular, the newel, steps, and risers being of oak, as are also most of the flooring boards. The framework in the interior is of oak, the spaces being filled-in with hazel sticks, twisted and plastered. In the hall are two ancient breastplates, helmet, and spear, and several old oak chairs and other pieces of furniture.

At the time of my visit (June, 1896), I found that a great part of the timber-work in the front of the east gable had been carefully taken out, having

Digitized by Google

been found very much decayed and considered unsafe. Each part was being carefully replaced by good sound oak, that will keep this fine old house in sound and good condition for many years to come. It is the property of Colonel Wilson, of Preston.

HEYSHAM OLD HALL.

I think that here we have an almost perfect example of the manor house of Elizabethan times, that has not been altered and spoiled. The house stands back in a large garden, the whole surrounded by a high wall, with considerable buildings attached; and though now occupied as a farm house, it is well looked after and cared for by both the owner, the Rev. Mr. Royds of Heysham, and the tenant. The house, which almost faces east and west, is situated at Higher Heysham, about 5 miles south-west of Lancaster, and about 2½ miles due south of the modern watering place of Morcambe, and in times past must have been very secluded. The house is built of good, durable, and carefully-dressed stone, that up to the present time has needed but a moderate amount of external renewal, and what repairs have been done are in perfect harmony with the rest of the building. The house is of two stories, with attics in the gables, extending from front to back, giving additional accommodation.

The plan of the house is the centre and two end wings. The front elevation presents three gables to the front, the two end gables being about 19ft. wide, in a line with the smaller gable, in which is the entrance porch. The two lower tiers of front windows are oblong in shape, transomed, and divided by stone mullions into five lights, except the great hall window, which is of six lights. The top windows in the gables are of three lights only, and without transoms. All the windows are protected by hood

Digitized by Google

SOUTH TUNLEY

Digitized by Google

HEYSHAM OLD HALL

Digitized by Google

mouldings, and are filled with diamond-shaped panes of glass, set in lead frames. The chimney stacks are wide, and project 2ft. 6in. outside, built up square to the roof-line, at which point they diminish by chamfered steps, each being surmounted by two fine stone-built square-shaped shafts, set diagonally, finished off with moulded tops. The corner of each eave and the ridge of each gable are surmounted by finials, eight finials being on the front elevation. The roof appears to be quite original and covered with the original grey slates, but the spouting seems modern. Near the apex of the north-east gable is an ornamental stone panel, on which is carved what was most probably the initials of the builder and the date, now almost obliterated and weather-worn, which, as nearly as can be made out, is PE, RE, and a figure supposed to be a Tudor rose, and date 1598 (?), set in geometrical pattern.

At the back of the house, the windows on the ground floor are of four lights, and of three lights on the chamber floors. The porch entrance is 3ft. 9in. wide, and 6ft. 3in. high; the entrance door inside the porch is 3ft. 1in. wide, and 6ft. 1in. in height, and gives direct entrance into the great hall, which measures 18ft. by 16ft. 6in., and has two heavy moulded beams to support the joists and flooring boards above, the whole being whitewashed. The hall has a moulded, depressed, Tudor-arched fireplace, 6ft. 9in. wide, inside measurement, with small iron dog-grate or brazier. In the north-east wing, on the ground floor, is the best sitting room, called the oak room, which, I was informed, was panelled in carved oak, with some good carved oak furniture, the room behind being used as a bedroom. The south-west wing contains a small sitting room to the front, with kitchen and other offices and stairs behind. The

Digitized by Google

open fireplace in the kitchen was originally 9ft. wide, but a partition has been built in, and a modern cooking-range inserted, leaving an open recess at one end. Most of the rooms received new flooring about 1880, and other internal repairs. The staircase and most of the doors are modern.

This house had a secret chamber in the south-west chimney stack. This has now been opened out and made into a hanging closet, and in the floor is a trap that gives admittance to the secret way of escape down one side of the chimney to an underground passage. Another way of escape is entered from the attic in the south-west gable. This also descends to below the ground level. Both of these ways of escape were filled up, but have in recent years been cleared of rubbish to below the level of the ground. All the rooms on the ground floor are nice, lofty, pleasant rooms. The house has a good many fine specimens of old oak chairs, sideboards, and other pieces of furniture. Up to the present I have not been able to ascertain whether any special history is attached to this house.

Having presented to you what I believe to be four typical houses of the past, allow me to say, in concluding this paper, that I sincerely hope that the claims of the lesser halls and manor houses may receive a greater portion of our thought and attention in the future than they have had in the past; and I would urge upon everyone interested in this subject to use all his influence to preserve and keep intact every landmark of past history, and especially the old hearths and homes that have come down to our time, survivals which give us such an insight into the modes of life and living that prevailed among our forefathers nearly three hundred years ago.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

HALSALL CHURCH—from the South-east

Digitized by Google

NOTES ON THE PARISH AND CHURCH OF HALSALL.

By Henry Taylor and R. D. Radcliffe, M.A., F.S.A.

Read 26th March, 1896.

INTRODUCTION.

AMONGST the many interesting old churches to be found in the district between the rivers Ribble and Mersey (named in Domesday "Terra "inter Ripam et Mersham"),[1] that at Halsall, dedicated to God in honour of Saint Cuthbert, although so little known, is one of the finest. Its isolation is due in great part to geographical position, it having been built, as its Domesday name, "Heleshale," indicates, on rising ground near the edge of a great bog or moss, which stretches away to the coast, a distance of about four and a half miles.[2] The maps of the first quarter of this century clearly show the great bog, "Halsall Moss,"

[1] Described in the Anglo-Saxon will of Wulfric, A.D. 1002, as "Landa "betwae Ribbel and Mærse."

[2] This was Canon Isaac Taylor's later opinion when he was at Southport in the spring of 1896. Formerly, in *Words and Places* (p. 252), he had connected the name with the Celtic *hal*—salt. It is worth noting that brine has been sunk for at Barton in Halsall parish, as Canon Blundell informs us.

Digitized by Google

enclosed in which were three lakes, or meres, named respectively "the White Otter," "the Black "Otter," and "Gettern Mere." The trunks of trees from this submerged forest are frequently dug up when drains are made. On the 1848 Ordnance Map the reclamation of this land and the draining of the meres is indicated by the numerous sluices which now cover the country. The parish, which includes the townships of Downholland, Halsall, Lydiate, Maghull, and Melling, comprising an area of 16,679 statute acres, extends nine miles from north to south, and about four miles from east to west, and is entirely agricultural.

Until within the last few years the village could only be reached by rough country roads, paved with huge cobble stones. Now, within half a mile of the village, a railway runs along the eastern side of the great bog, from which the ground rises gently to the church and tiny village, where the sandstone crops up in various places. Thus the builders secured a site which could not well be inundated, and indeed the elevation is sufficient to render the spire a landmark, in clear weather, for a considerable distance.

This isolation of the village was perhaps also due in part to the fact that civilization followed the route of the great Roman road from Warrington to Preston, leaving the country to the west of it comparatively untouched. But whatever may have been the cause, tradition has it that this parish was one of the last places in England affected by the Reformation. Probably one of the reasons for this result may have been the fact that the landowners for miles round have, in the main, always held to the old Roman Catholic faith. A curious confirmation of this theory is afforded by a study of the new 6-inch ordnance survey, on which may be counted, within a few miles of Halsall, the remains

Digitized by Google

of upwards of twenty roadside, or weeping, crosses, at which, until recently, Roman Catholic funerals used to stop.

The roads round the church have been diverted and cottages pulled down in comparatively recent times, so that the little village green is now thrown into the rectory park, where, some fifty yards north-east of the church, stood the village cross, the base of which is probably still *in situ*.

The old-world character of this corner of England and of its inhabitants has been vividly depicted in the now celebrated novels of Mrs. Francis Blundell, *In a North Country Village*, *Frieze and Fustian*, etc. Long years ago a rhymer quaintly wrote of it :—

> "When all England is alofte,
> Where so safe as in Christy's Crofte?
> Where do you think should Christy's Crofte be
> But between Ribble and Mersey?"

The church is about three and a half miles north-west from Ormskirk, and five miles as the crow flies south-east from Southport, and is prettily situated in the midst of the small village. A few hundred yards from the building, between the church and the new rectory, are portions of an old stone house, forming part of the previous rectory, which was pulled down about fifty years ago. These remains were so embedded in the comparatively modern structure that their antiquity has not been noticed. The foundations of this older building, which is not unlikely to have been the manor house of the Halsalls, are shortly to be laid bare, and no doubt many interesting facts will then be brought to light; but the remains which are now above ground indicate the existence of a fine great hall, with open-timbered roof, about forty feet long and thirty feet wide, built during the late perpendicular period, probably some time in the reign of Henry VII.

Digitized by Google

THE MANOR.

From a footnote in Raines's *Notitia Cestriensis* we learn that Halsall was held at the Norman Survey by Chetel, a Saxon, whose successor, Paganus de Villiers, gave one carucate of land to Vivian Gernet in marriage with Emma his daughter, to be held by knight's service; and Alan, son of Simon, supposed to be descended from Chetel, held the land of Robert de Villiers in the reign of Henry III. Simon de Halsall made a grant of lands here in the 12th Henry III, and in the 40th of the same reign Gilbert de Halsall held the manor of Halsall under Sir William le Botiller, lord of Warrington. The Manor continued in the Halsall family until the latter end of the sixteenth century, when it was sold, along with the Advowson, by Sir Cuthbert Halsall to Sir Gilbert Gerard, of Gerard's Bromley, knight, who appears to have devised it to his second son, Radcliffe Gerard, Esq., grandfather of Charles Gerard, created Baron Gerard of Brandon in the year 1645, and Earl of Macclesfield in the year 1679. His son, the second earl, dying without issue in the year 1697, unjustly disinherited his brother, and devised the estates to Charles, Lord Mohun, who had married his niece, Charlotte, daughter of . . . . Mainwaring, Esq. Lady Mohun married in her widowhood Brigadier-General Lewis Mordaunt, third son of John, first Viscount Mordaunt, of Avalon, in Somersetshire, and conveyed this manor to her husband (who died in 1712-13), by whose grandson, Charles Lewis Mordaunt, it was sold to Thomas Eccleston Scarisbrick, of Scarisbrick, Esq., whilst the valuable advowson was sold by the same individual to Jonathan Blundell, of Liverpool, Esq., in whose descendant, Colonel Henry Blundell Hollinshead Blundell, of Deysbrook, it is now vested.

Digitized by Google

THE HALL.

On an outcrop of rock, about four hundred yards south-west of the church, stands a substantial brick building, which, probably about the middle of the last century, took the place of the ancient manor house of the Halsalls. On one of the leaden spout heads are the date 1769, and the crest and initials of Charles Lewis Mordaunt, whose coat of arms is carved above a doorway leading into the courtyard in rear of the building. In the principal front, during recent reparations, has been inserted a stone, rudely carved in low relief with some of the Halsall quarterings,[3] but with some quarters left blank. Above the helmet and mantling, in gilt letters on a dark red ground, are two pairs of initials, C.H. D.H., probably standing for Cuthbert Halsall, Knight, 1613, and Dorothy (born Stanley) his wife. This stone was found in one of the cellars, of which it helped to form the ceiling, and was placed in its present position by order of the Marquess Castéja, of Scarisbrick Hall.

DATES OF ARCHITECTURAL PERIODS.

The subject of the dates of the various parts of ancient buildings is often puzzling to the historical student, and with the view of lessening his difficulties, a delightfully simple system of chronology is to be found in most of the glossaries of architecture, in which, when the king happens to be deposed, to die, or to be killed, the style of architecture which prevailed during his reign likewise

3 Possibly Harrington, Gerard or Neville, and Lawrence. Flower (*Visitation*, 1567) says the family was entitled to quarter Halsall, Parr, Bold, Stanley, Harrington, Gerard or Neville, Clifton, and Lawrence. The following appears in Bland's *Annals of Southport*, page 7:—"*Temp.* Henry IV, "Robert Parre granted the manors of Halsall, Downholland, Argarmeles "and Birkdale to Gilbert Halsall for life, with remainder to his sons and their "heirs male in succession." A correct pedigree of the Halsall family is needed; a want we hope Mr. J. Paul Rylands, F.S.A., will presently supply.

Digitized by Google

summarily ends. This plan has, however, the disadvantage of being somewhat inaccurate. Possibly the subjoined table may be found to be rather less misleading :—

A.D.				
1200	Early English.	Gradual Change.	Henry II.	1154
			Richard I.	1189
1250			John	1199
			Henry III.	1216
1300	Decorated.		Edward I.	1272
			Edward II.	1307
			Edward III.	1327
1350		Gradual Change.	Richard II.	1377
			Henry IV.	1399
1400	Perpendicular.		Henry V.	1413
			Henry VI.	1422
1450			Edward IV.	1461
			Edward V.	1483
1500		Gradual Change.	Richard III.	1483
			Henry VII.	1485
			Henry VIII.	1509
1550	Elizabethan.		Edward VI.	1547
			Mary	1553
1600			Elizabeth	1558
			James I.	1603
	Jacobean.		Charles I.	1625
1650			Commonwealth	1649
			Charles II.	1660
1700				

WHEN HALSALL CHURCH WAS BUILT.

There is no distinct evidence of any part of Halsall Church now standing, except the font, being much earlier than the Decorated Period, which prevailed from about 1260 to 1380; prior

Digitized by Google

to that time there had been gradual changes from the Early English into the Decorated, and subsequently to that time from the Decorated into the Perpendicular.

In trying to arrive at a definite conclusion as to the dates of the various portions of the structure, we naturally turn to some of the more ornamental features; for instance, the crocketted staircase and bell-turrets at the east end of the nave, as external features, and the sepulchral recess in the north wall of the chancel, together with the elaborately ornate door in the same wall, the canopied niche in the east wall of the chancel and the piscina, as internal features: these are all clearly of the Decorated Period, and closely resemble work at Selby and Howden Abbeys, which are known to have been built about the year 1350. The south and east walls of the chancel may possibly have been rebuilt at a later period, but more probably the three large windows in the former of these walls were inserted between 1400 and 1450, that is, during the first half of the Perpendicular Period.

The tracery and mullions of these three windows of the chancel, which are thin and poor, were copied and renewed about the year 1850. The east window tracery is old, but the mullions were renewed in 1873, in Scarisbrick stone, which is very hard, but has not the same rich colour as that which is so noticeable in the older part of the church. In 1886 an attempt was made to find the quarry which supplied the stone for the internal face work in the nave, as the colour is so strikingly beautiful; but no stone of the kind could be discovered. The columns and arches of the nave arcade were built during the end of the Decorated Period, or the beginning of the Perpendicular, and the lower portion of the tower is, no doubt, of this date also.

Digitized by Google

THE CHURCH.

The church, after the alterations and rebuildings of centuries, now consists of a nave, sixty feet long by twenty feet wide, and a stately chancel of similar width and forty-six feet in length, enriched by beautiful tombs. The nave has north and south aisles, each eleven feet wide; and there is a tower at the west end of the nave, measuring inside twelve feet square, with walls five feet thick. The tower is surmounted by a well-proportioned spire.

The church is entered by an ample south porch, which was nearly all rebuilt in 1886. The stones in the outer archway, and also in the doorway, are partly old, partly new. The corbels at the termination of the hood mould are new. They represent a king crowned and wearing a hood of chain mail, and a bishop in a mitre. Over the outer archway is a figure of St. Cuthbert, with the head of St. Oswald in his hand, as he is sometimes represented.

As is usual with most old structures, there have been incessant alterations, rebuildings, and enlargements during the many hundred years that a church has existed on this site. The most recent alterations took place in the year 1886, when the church was ably restored by Messrs. Paley and Austin, the eminent church architects of Lancaster, who had previously restored the chancel in 1873. The work at this time comprised the opening out of the tower into the church; the rebuilding of the north aisle, organ chamber, and vestry, which had been badly rebuilt in 1824; the rebuilding of the south aisle, and portions of the south porch; reseating the nave and aisles with solid oak benches; the lowering of these floor levels with a slope down to the east, for which there are numerous interesting ancient precedents in various parts of England and Wales. The nave and aisle floors were lowered

Digitized by Google

HALSALL CHURCH

Interior

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

two feet in 1886, and that of the chancel one foot six inches in 1873. There is now one step at the chancel gates, one at the altar rails, and two at the footpace to the altar.

During the 1886 alterations, various broken sepulchral slabs, with floriated crosses, were found, not in their original positions, in the floor of the nave when it was taken up, but they were too much broken to be relaid.

The general appearance of the south elevation of the structure is thoroughly picturesque. There is a long and low and substantial look about it, and much variety of outline and detail.

The parapet to the nave gutters is a deep one, and the chancel parapet is richly and fully moulded. There are no clerestory windows except the one lighting the chancel arch, mentioned below.

Both the aisle and chancel walls have double bases, the former being chamfered and the latter moulded. They are skilfully made to range with one another, the chancel base being carried round the east wall of the south aisle, and the junction made at the western side of the easternmost buttress of the aisle.

The south aisle had been previously rebuilt in 1751, on ancient foundations, which are still visible two or three feet above the ground. A stone, recording this fact, bearing the names of the rector (John Stanley) and wardens, and the date, built into the south wall of the aisle, was lost during the 1886 restoration. In 1873 the chancel was carefully restored, and a loftily-placed south clerestorial window of the nave opened out. This window adjoins the chancel arch, and was, we may assume, introduced to throw a flood of light on the mystery plays performed on the platform of the Rood screen, and on the fresco painting of the "Doom" on the wall over the chancel arch.

Digitized by Google

Modern church architects might well learn a lesson in artistic effect in the placing of windows from this instance: not merely because the high light is so much pleasanter to the eyes, but because mediæval architects designed the mouldings of the arches and capitals of the columns so as to look their best when the light comes from above, rather than from below. Every fillet and curve, indeed, is carefully designed with this object; and it is as absurd to light a church by low aisle windows only as it is to put players on the stage with the necessary footlights without painting portions of their faces. Many other minor alterations and improvements were also made in 1886.

TOWER AND SPIRE.

The tower itself, to the top of the parapet, is about sixty-three feet high, and the spire as much again, making a total of one hundred and twenty-six feet. The spire is octagonal, as is the belfry stage of the tower, the lower part of which is strengthened by well-proportioned buttresses. In the cusped gable of one of these buttresses, facing the sea, a niche has been cut, and a table mould inserted, possibly for a statue of St. Nicholas, the patron saint of sailors, to whom a chantry in the church is dedicated. Below the niche are gurgoyles: to the north, an owl with ears and open mouth; to the south, a winged creature with bird's beak and human head. Surmounting the tower is a plain parapet, with a gutter behind it, the water from which is discharged through the mouths of four gurgoyles, facing the four cardinal points of the compass. On the south is the winged bull, or ox; on the east an eagle, whose beak is not very sharp or hooked; on the west a fierce-looking and well-carved lion; and on the north is a somewhat ugly

Digitized by Google

angel holding a scroll. Above the lion is a stone inscribed :—

THIS SPIRE REBUILT
1852.
THE REV. RICHARD LEIGH, RECTOR.
JOHN PARK, } CHURCHWARDENS.
JAMES PYE, }

The following inscription is cut on stones in the south side of the tower, below the belfry stage :—

THE REV^{D}
HEN: MORDAUNT
RECTOR 1762
JOHN WHITEHEAD
THOMAS BLUNDELL
CHURCH WARDENS
1762.

In the lower portion of the tower is a two-light western window ; and the arch between the tower and the nave, about twenty-seven feet high, is of dignified proportions.

In the rebuilding of the spire, which somewhat resembled a pear in shape, says Canon Blundell, the old design was not very strictly followed. The original structure is said to have been much like that of the neighbouring church of Aughton.

GURGOYLES AND LABEL TERMINATIONS.

The gurgoyles and hood-mould terminations to the parapets, windows and turrets of the chancel are numerous, and of a varied and spirited character. On the north side they are as follows :—

Turret staircase : Winged bull and winged angel.

Three pinnacled buttresses (beginning from the west) : Coupled figures with heads close together, that to the west clad in long habit and hood, as if a monk ; that to the east a fiend with huge head, partly broken away, bat's ears and cloven foot, embracing the monk. Single figure, straddling, in a long habit, with head turned to north-east, fingers in corners of mouth, opening it

Digitized by Google

wide, as children do when "making a mouth." Single figure, in straddling position, vomiting, hands on knees. It has been suggested that these figures are intended to represent Sloth, Gluttony, and Intemperance.

On the east chancel wall: North-east buttress: Figure with bat's head and ears, wide-open mouth, long wings, feathered body, bird's claws, human arms and hands, embracing a figure much smaller than itself. South-east buttress: A boat, symbolising the Church, in the middle of it a man is seated. At bottom terminations of main gable: On north side, a man's head in a hood; on south side a woman's head with flowing hair. High up in gable, over east window, lighting roof above framed spars, is a small cusped window of one light; the label termination of this on the north is a small figure holding to his face what looks like a fiddle; his head is turned towards the north; that on the other side is a similar figure facing south. The label terminations of the east window are: on the north side, head of a man; on the south, that of a woman; the man wears a hood, the point of which is twisted over on to his left temple.

On the south side of the chancel. Three pinnacled buttresses (beginning from the east): Robed figure, straddling, head twisted to west, open mouth. A frog squatting, head broken off. A single figure, with owl's head, open beak and eyes, and great wings.

Turret staircase: Figure "making a mouth," and a bat's head, both twisted to east.

Three south chancel windows (label terminations beginning from the west): Crowned head, curling hair, moustache and short beard; head of a queen; man's head, face close shaven, long hair;

Digitized by Google

HALSALL CHURCH

Doorway from Chancel to North Chapel

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

woman with hands on her hips; man's head, square beard, hair curling up at ends; man's head in hood, the point of which is twisted over on to his right temple.

INTERIOR OF THE CHURCH.

The roofs of the nave and chancel consist of framed spars, waggon-shaped, and massive in appearance. Their somewhat steep pitch is an attractive feature. The chancel roof is of ancient date. The nave timbers were found to be rotten and had to be replaced by others in 1886. The roofs of the nave and aisles are covered with stone slabs, or slates, which are now of a varied and beautiful colour. The chancel roof is covered with lead.

The remains of a black-letter inscription, which appears to be a text from the Bible, is just visible on the south nave wall, at the eastern end; others were at one time visible in similar positions on this wall. In some cases an inscription in black had been painted over some earlier red lettering.

Amongst the internal objects of interest are the carved head of a man, with beard and moustache and curling hair, at the apex of the chancel arch on the east side, and the heads which terminate the hood mould of the same arch on the same side. They are of a woman, with refined face and flowing hair, and of a man, with hair cut short over forehead and curled in a formal manner, moustache and square-cut beard, and round-topped morion or scull cap.

There were at one time no less than four altars in this church, as testified by the piscinas which still exist, in the south wall of the chancel, at the east end of the north and south nave aisles (both in the south walls), and the fourth in the chapel to the north of the chancel, now used as a clergy vestry.

Digitized by Google

The junction between the Decorated chancel and the Perpendicular nave is clearly indicated by the character of the masonry on the west side of the chancel arch, for here the toothing is clearly to be traced on each side of the nave, about two feet six inches from its eastern wall. We notice at once that the later walling is of a less finished character than the earlier, being rougher and not so accurately bedded. An examination of the eastern ends of the nave leads to the almost irresistible conclusion that a Decorated nave was projected and commenced at the same time as the Decorated chancel. Not merely is this conclusion supported by an examination of the doors and windows in the south turret staircase, but by the stone corbelling to carry the wall plate, which is to be seen at the top of the north nave wall, and which extends to about three feet westwards. It is about two feet higher than the present wooden wall plate.

One of the small problems which has been the subject of discussion is the difference in height of the base mouldings of the responds, at the eastern ends of the nave arcades; those on the north side being about a foot lower than those on the south, which would probably arise from the north aisle having been built before that on the south.

The nave is separated from the aisles by arcades of four bays. The arches are of fairly steep pitch and well moulded. The columns are octagonal on plan, and, as is customary with work of this period, there is little or no variety in the character of the mouldings, and the effect is therefore monotonous and uninteresting.

The nave arcade measures twenty-seven feet from the floor to the top of the wall plate; and the ridge of the nave roof is forty-seven feet from the floor line. The chancel is the same height within a few inches as the nave.

Digitized by Google

A noticeable feature of the chancel which has been the subject of much comment is the hand held up in benediction, forming the apex of the great east window hood mould. It is carved in somewhat flat relief on the face of a large block of stone, and towards one end of it. This stone has apparently been inserted, and it has been suggested that it encloses relics.

THE ROOD LOFT AND ITS APPROACHES.

The access to the Rood loft was from the turret staircase at the east end of the south aisle. On entering this staircase we notice a small shaft with a delicately-moulded capital supporting the newel post—a pretty and unusual feature. At a height of about ten feet there are three narrow windows grouped together symmetrically. The central light looks directly on to a sepulchral recess in the north wall of the chancel, and is so arranged that you can see nothing else through it. For what reason was it so placed ?[4]

The right-hand slit looks into the church yard; the other into the nave. Holes in the wall are provided for a bar, so that the door at the foot of the stairs could be effectually closed. A suggestion has been made that the lower part of this staircase, like the one at Tarvin Church, was planned as a confessional. The enrichment of it, as above described, rather supports this theory. If this was so, however, the priest must have sat or stood

4 In pre-Reformation times it was customary to remove the consecrated Host from the high altar on Maundy Thursday to an Easter sepulchre, where it was kept until matins on Easter Day. This sepulchre was often a recess in the north wall of the chancel, or a tomb, under which a founder by special privilege was buried. Lights were kept burning before the Host, and provision was made for watching the sepulchre, and sometimes of such a nature that the watcher need not enter the choir, as may possibly have been the case at Halsall, if the slit alluded to in the text was for this purpose.

Digitized by Google

on a little platform no less than eleven feet above the chancel floor.[5]

Ascending to the top of the staircase, a door to the east leads to the south chancel gutter, and one to the north to the Rood loft. Why the latter door was placed so many feet higher than is customary is a problem. Possibly it was on account of the height of the steps in the turret suiting that position. This doorway was opened out during the 1886 restoration. Amongst the stones which blocked it was a small altar slab, about two feet long, which was unfortunately destroyed by the workmen. The floor of the Rood loft being at a lower level than the door, there must have been a few steps down to it.

From the top of the staircase a passage turns to the north, and leads by a long slope right over the chancel arch, and down to the northern gutters. The apex of this alley gives access to the Sanctus bell turret. There are five narrow apertures in the walls of the passage, two looking into the chancel and three into the nave; and a door, high up in its east wall, leading to what may have been a chapel or a priest's hiding-place in the roof. This upper portion of the chancel roof is lit by a single-light window in the east chancel wall.

The turret on the north side of the chancel arch is apparently of solid masonry, and does not appear at any time to have contained a staircase.

There are many indications that a wide Rood loft at one time existed. The long responds at the

5 The enrichment of the newel post of a staircase which gave access to the Rood loft, where Mass was sometimes said, was natural enough. Whatever may have been the purpose of this staircase other than the ordinary one, I think we must dismiss the idea that it ever served for a confessional. In England, the usual place for a priest to sit when hearing confessions was in one of the stalls on the north side of the chancel, and the penitent knelt there before him in the face of day. Closed confessional boxes are of comparatively recent origin.—EDITOR.

Digitized by Google

eastern end of the nave arcade, which measure ten feet, clearly provided for it; and in both of them we see evidences of the holes into which the ends of the beam carrying the loft were inserted. Moreover, the right cheek of the doorway leading down to the Rood loft from the south turret staircase is worn smooth by the friction of the shoulders of persons passing through it.

The floor of the loft was no doubt supported equally by the cornice of the screen and by a girder at some distance to the west of it, the latter bearer having, probably, carved and spandreled braces at the ends.

This platform would afford ample space for the celebration of Mass at a small altar erected there; and it is very likely that the altar stone discovered built up into the doorway leading down to the loft was that once embedded in this very altar, and the provision for closing the door at the east end of the south aisle, leading to the door before mentioned, was no doubt taken in order to prevent all possibility of the priest being interrupted celebrating the Holy Mysteries.

In the low chancel wall, between the piers of the chancel arch, were stones with gudgeons (or traces of them) for gates. Just below this wall was found, in 1886, a much-decayed black oak beam buried in the soil.

Many years ago, in the good old churchwarden period, the top of the Sanctus bell turret was taken off, and the smoke from the heating apparatus turned into the passage over the chancel arch, the walls of which are consequently somewhat sooty.

Immediately over the apex of the chancel arch, projecting into the nave, is a short iron bar, from which it is supposed the Rood was hung by chains.

Digitized by Google

CHANCEL.

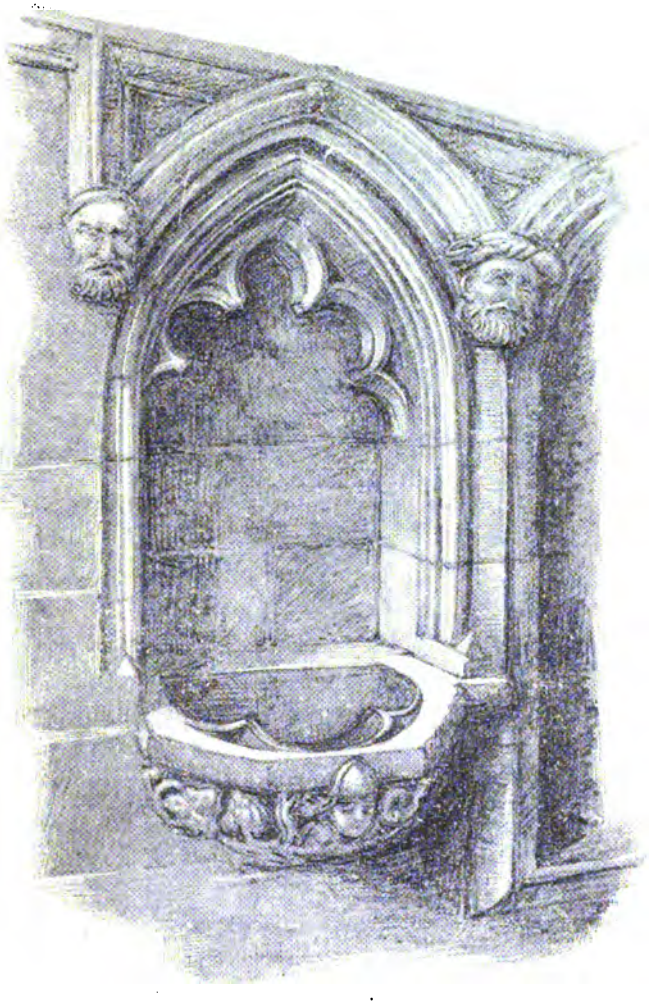
On the north side of the altar, in the east chancel wall, is an elaborately ornamented niche for the figure of a saint. A moulded string-course, running round the chancel at a height of seven feet from the floor, forms a portion of the base of the niche. The canopy is of elaborate design, richly arcaded and buttressed, with vaulting and a central boss over the niche. The corbel which has supported the figure is richly carved with oak leaves and acorns in high relief; but the stone being soft, much of this has been broken away. A single niche is not very usual in this position.

The architectural ornamentation of the niche coincides in date with that of the arch over the sepulchral recess on the north side of the chancel, and with that of the bowl of the piscina. The total height of this beautiful architectural feature is fifteen feet.

In the south chancel wall is a quadruple arcade, with richly moulded and cusped arches. Within its easternmost bay is a piscina, of which the plan of the bowl is remarkable, the front being cusped internally on plan. Externally it is carved with a mitred head, possibly that of Saint Cuthbert, flanked by bold floriated carvings. This bowl appears to be of different stone from the sedilia, and of an earlier, possibly Decorated, period. Being without a drain, it is probably the holy water stoup from the porch. The carving is coarse and much worn.

The three western arches of this quadruple arcade form the sedilia. At the termination of the label moulds are men's heads, two bearded, one a bishop, one with long hair, cut straight over the forehead, and one with cropped hair, and a conical cap with a curious knob at the top.

Digitized by Google



HALSALL CHURCH.

PISCINA. HEAD ON SEDILIA HOODMOULD. GURGOYLE ON S.E. BUTTRESS OF THE CHANCEL.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

The Organ, placed in the westerly portion of the north chapel, was built by Rushworth, of Liverpool, and put into the Church in 1873, being the gift of relatives of the late Richard Benson Blundell Hollinshead Blundell, Esq.

Over the Altar is a beautifully-painted Triptych, designed by C. Jeffreys, and executed by Messrs. Shrigley and Hunt, of Lancaster, in 1886.

The centre represents the Vision of St. John in the Apocalypse, while on the wings are figures of St. John the Evangelist with an eagle, and St. Cuthbert with a wild goose, one of his emblems.

NORTH CHAPEL.

The chapel on the north side of the chancel bears indications of having been added as an afterthought, either while the chancel was being built or just after its completion. Thus the deep buttress which protrudes into it, and which is designed and carried out as an external feature, would have been finished probably before the building of the chapel was decided on. Otherwise the ornamental carved work of seated figures playing upon small harps, which now show just beneath the roof, would not have been executed. Some scribbler of the seventeenth century has amused himself by carving "G.S. 1682" on the face of this buttress in lettering of that time. The date 1680 also appears. We thus see that that habit was not confined to the present day.

The aumbrey, a bracket for a figure, partly cut away, and the piscina, except the projecting part of the bowl, renewed in 1873, are old work.

The chapel has had roofs at two different levels, as indicated by two sets of corbels, one over the other, still projecting from the north wall of the chancel. The east wall of the chapel has been much repaired. There are no signs of an altar.

Digitized by Google

The base course on the north wall of the chancel and in the south wall of the chapel has been pared down.

A beautiful sepulchral slab, three feet long, stands in the chapel, probably brought in for preservation from the churchyard. If modern sculptors would study such old work and reproduce its spirit it would be well. In the leaves springing from the lower part of the stem of the cross there is studied variety. All four are different, both in the manner in which they are attached to the stem and the way they shoot up. They all show life and spirit; and, springing out at different heights, do not look as if carved by machinery. The slab has probably covered the body of a child.

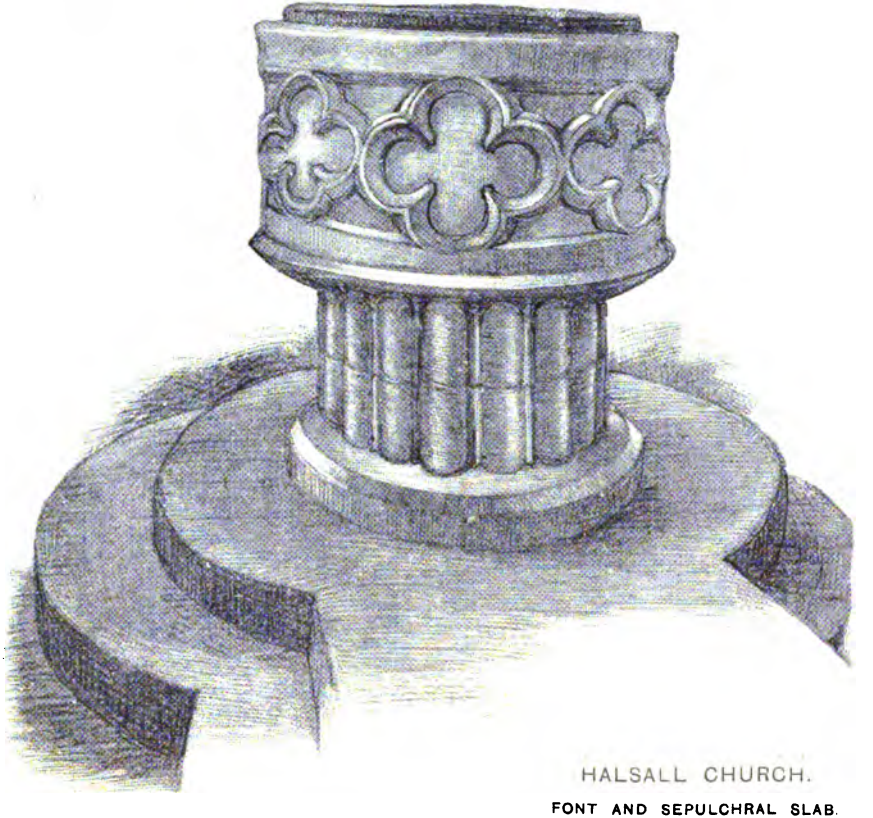
The chapel is entered from the chancel by a door of much beauty. *(Plate XX.)* The upper portion of the wood-work is covered with reticulated tracery, the effect being rich in the extreme. Very few similar instances exist in England.[6] The depth of the stone moulding of the archway is also remarkable for such a small door. The lock is of massive character, and the key nearly a foot long.

THE FONT.

Researches among the diocesan archives at Lichfield may possibly reveal the date of the foundation of the first church at Halsall. Meanwhile, an examination of the font proves that a church existed here so far back as early in the reign of Henry III, for the pillar supporting the bowl, which, with the lowest portion of the bowl itself, is the only part remaining of the original work, clearly belongs to the Early English period. On plan it consists of twelve engaged columns, divided by fillets, which expand and die out gracefully to a point both on the base stone and on the bottom of the bowl. The bowl, which is of

[6] There is one at Yanwath Hall, just south of Penrith.

Digitized by Google



HALSALL CHURCH.

FONT AND SEPULCHRAL SLAB.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Decorated character, is modern, except as above mentioned. The font was removed out of the tower to its present position, at the foot of the most westerly pillar of the south arcade of the nave, in 1886.

STAINED GLASS.

Unfortunately, hardly any of the ancient glass remains. The richly coloured fragments that have survived have been gathered together and placed in the west window of the north and the east window of the south aisle. In the former there are portions of a vine-leaf border, together with several quarries, probably Jacobean, having the initials I.S. linked in a knot of graceful design. In the latter is one of the royal golden lions of England, and in the head of the window two censing angels, probably in their original position.

Below the two most easterly windows in the south aisle were the two oak pews belonging to the owner of Lydiate Hall, which were removed and used up in panelling the vestry, &c., in 1886, except one piece carved with helmet and mantling, the Ireland crest, a dove with the olive branch, and the coat of arms, *gules, six fleur-de-lis, three, two, and one*, over the initials and date E.I. 1627. This piece, sole record within the church of a family whose place of worship and burial it was for several centuries, still finds an appropriate resting-place against the east wall of the south aisle.

CHOIR STALLS.

The choir stalls are well worthy of notice. As now arranged they consist of stalls and subsellæ. The stalls on both sides of the chancel are planned much as in a cathedral, but without canopies or high backs. They are six in number on either side. On the south the work is all of ancient date, but on the north, one stall only is old. The work

Digitized by Google

is remarkably massive, and the carving rich and deeply cut. The subjects of the Miserere carvings on the south side are, from east to west:—

(1) Two naked men wrestling, each apparently encouraged by a monk. The supporters are conventional flowers, delicately carved.
(2) An angel, winged and feathered, holding a key in either hand, and wearing a cap, in front of which is a plain cross. The supporters are dragons.
(3) Head of a venerable bearded man. The supporters are conventional roses.
(4) An eagle in the act of flight. The supporters are small eagles.
(5) Fox and goose. Supporters: conventional Tudor roses, boldly carved.
(6) An angel, winged and robed, holding a book, and wearing a cap with a plain cross in front. Supporters: Tudor roses.

The only remaining ancient Miserere on the north side represents two dragons fighting.

The divisions between the stalls are massive in character and well moulded. They are further ornamented with carvings of angels, some of them bearing shields. The desks in front of the boys' seats contain some fine ancient carving; the ends, four inches thick, are richly panelled and carved. The finial of the western stall-end on the south side is the eagle and child (the Derby crest); that on the north is a lion.

These Misereres were carved before the publication of the *Mortæ Encomium*, in which Erasmus so vigorously lashed the monks for their worldliness, sensuality and folly. The English are proverbially a sport-loving nation, and no Englishman, however unsportsmanlike, could seriously object to the wrestling match represented in one of these carvings;

Digitized by Google

HALSALL CHURCH

Stalls and Subsell

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

but nowadays we should hardly expect our parish clergy to act as backers in such a contest.

To the west of the "Founder's Tomb" is a low buttress or weathering, five feet long and three feet high, for which there is no apparent use.

TOMBS IN THE CHANCEL.

A beautiful feature of the church is the so-called "Founder's Tomb" in the north wall of the chancel, which is clearly a part of the original structure. It consists of an arched and cusped recess, six feet three inches wide. The arch is surmounted by a crocketted gable, and flanked by delicately carved pinnacles. The total height is seventeen feet. Within the recess is a tomb or sarcophagus to hold a human body.

Under the canopy, on an altar tomb, is the effigy of an ecclesiastic, in alabaster. *(Plate XXVI.)* His head rests upon a cushion, once supported by angels, of which only traces now remain. At his feet, which are not shown, is a dog. His hair is long and straight, and he is tonsured. He is habited in a long, full surplice, and over it a fur almuce, or amess, with two long pendants, of stole-like form, reaching nearly to his knees, and short tails all round the tippet. No stole is visible, this, apparently, being seldom found in conjunction with the almuce.[7]

7 The Almuce, or Amess, was originally a hood of fur (usually grey), worn by ecclesiastics as a protection against cold in church. Later, a cape and pendants, such as we have at Halsall, were added to the hood. Late examples of this garment are to be seen on the brass of James Courthope, 1557, in Oxford Cathedral, where the amess is full, the surplice long, and the head tonsured; at Sawley Church, Derbyshire, on the alabaster figure of John Booth, Prebendary of York, who died in 1496; and over his vestments, on the effigy of Bishop Purseglove, who died in 1579.

This Almuce, or Amess, should be carefully distinguished from the Amice, which is the first of the sacerdotal garments to be put on when a priest is being vested for the Mass, being a fine piece of linen, of an oblong-square form, which was formerly worn on the head, until the priest arrived before the altar, when it was thrown back upon the shoulders. Embroidered or apparelled amices were generally used in the English Church, previous to the reign of Edward VI. The apparels were sewed on to the

Digitized by Google

The figure has been more or or less cut and shortened at the head and feet, thus showing that it was either not originally intended for this position, or that, in carving it, there had been some mistake in measurements. The recess is six feet three inches wide; the priest's figure must have been at least six feet six inches before it was shortened. The alabaster figure was probably quarried at Chellaston, in Derbyshire, and wrought at Nottingham, where during the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, there was quite a school of monumental carving.

The identity of the ecclesiastic whose figure now occupies the "Founder's Tomb" is satisfactorily established by documentary evidence; for in *Lancashire and Cheshire Wills (Chet. Soc.* Series, li, 35) we find that the Reverend Richard Halsall, rector of Halsall, third son of Sir Henry Halsall, of Halsall, knight, by Margaret, natural daughter of James Stanley, archdeacon of Chester, brother to the first Earl of Derby, by his Will, which was proved 14th October, 1563, directed his body to be "buryed in the chancell of the p'iche churche of "Halsall afore sayd in the towmbe made in the "wall uppon the north syde of the same churche." He was rector of Halsall from 1513 to 1563, saw many changes in ritual and doctrine, and, like the Vicar of Bray, presumably conformed to them all.

At the east end of the choir stalls, against the south chancel wall, is another altar tomb, of which the base is about six feet long, and the height two feet six inches. It is ornamented with shields carved within quatrefoils. The work is somewhat coarse and rough, and clearly of later date than either of the effigies which it supports. It is very

amices, which were fastened round the neck, forming the collar so frequently seen on the figures of ecclesiastics. See Pugin's *Glossary of Ecclesiastical Costume*, Planché's *Cyclopædia of Costume*, Haines's *Monumental Brasses*, Cox's *Churches of Derbyshire.*

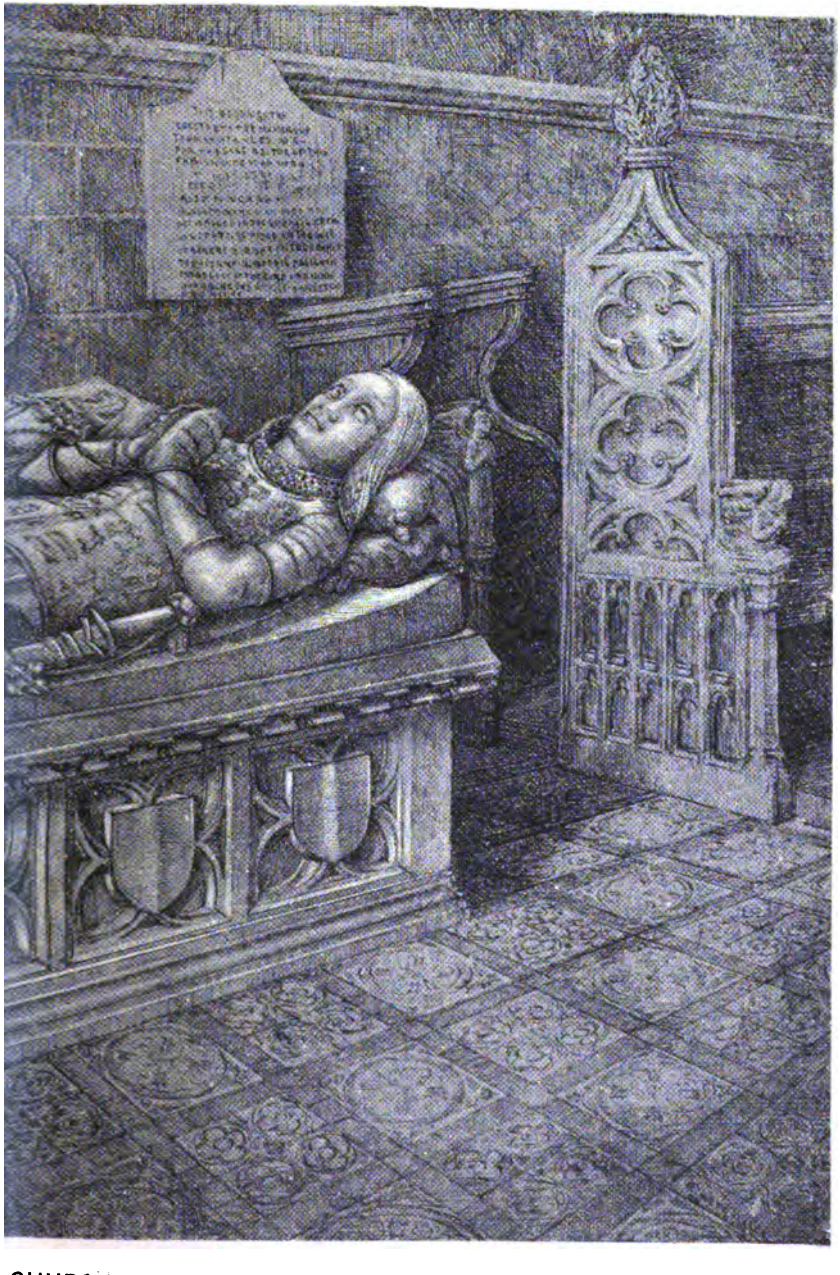
Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

HALSALL C

ALTAR TOMB OF '

Digitized by Google



CHURCH.

KNIGHT AND LADY.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

similar to that of tombs in Sefton Church supporting slabs much older than themselves.

Prior to the 1873 alterations, this tomb stood six feet more to the east; but the blocking-up of the priest's door in this wall (a comparatively modern insertion)[8] made the removal of the monument from too close proximity to the sedilia to its present position possible.

The recumbent figures of alabaster upon the tomb are those of a knight and a lady. That of the knight is bareheaded, with long hair, parted in the middle, and clean-shaven face. His hauberk of mail shows above and below the plate armour. Over the latter he wears an emblazoned short tabard covering the upper arm and open at the sides, displaying the arms of Halsall, Parr, and Bold.[9] Below it appears a short skirt of *taces*,[10] to which are strapped the *tuiles*.[11] The arrangement of straps and buckles is clearly shown where the tabard is cut away at the hips.

The arms are encased in plate; the *coutes* (elbow-pieces) are plain and massive. The gauntlets, with unarticulated fingers, have peaked cuffs of plate.[12] On the legs are *chaussons*, greaves, and *genouillères* (knee-pieces) of plate. Looked at from the side, the knee-pieces resemble a trefoil-headed spear. The feet are encased in sollerets of plate, the toes

8 The plinth has been cut through to admit it. The cill of the door is on a level with the churchyard, and over a foot higher than the chancel floor.

9 Planché says (*Encyclopædia of Costume*, pp. 498, 499) that the military tabard, or surcoat, was not worn before the accession of Henry VI (1422) nor after that of Henry VII (1485).

10 Taces, or tassets, were horizontal steel bends or hoops, forming a skirt to the breastplate, first seen in the reign of Henry V. In the reign of Henry VI they were reduced to three or four in number, and the tuiles were attached to them by straps and buckles.—*Planché.* In the Halsall effigy there are four of these bands.

11 Tuiles were steel plates to protect the thighs, appended by straps and buckles to the lowest of the taces. They are first seen very small in England in the early part of Henry VI's reign.—*Planché.*

12 Planché (p. 201) gives an example similar to ours, dated 1525.

Digitized by Google

of which seem to have been pointed; but they have been broken off. The spurs have long shanks and rowels with indented edges, fixed on by straps. The feet rest against a *couchant lion regardant*, the head upon tasseled pillows. The sword-blade is straight, the hilt having a cross-piece bending slightly towards the blade. The pommel is round and quite plain.[13] The blade, of which only the upper part in its scabbard remains, has been supported on the tomb by blocks in the form of vine leaves, one being broken away and one left. On the skirt of steel plates are traces of the sockets needed to secure the knightly belt of metal in position on the hips. Until recently some slight vestiges of gilding and colour could be traced on the upper portion of the figure. There are many points of similarity between this effigy and that of John de la Pole, Duke of Suffolk, who died in 1491—*e.g.*, the mode of wearing the hair, the equipment of chain and plate armour, and the shape of both knee and elbow-pieces.—See Stothard's *Monumental Effigies.*

By the side of the man in armour is the effigy of a lady, the grace and beauty of whose dress at once attract attention. The figure is of alabaster, a good deal darker than that of the knight on the same tomb. Her face, hands, and toes have been broken off. Her head rests on a pillow.

She wears a kirtle with a girdle, the sideless surcoat,[14] and a mantel with its fermails (brooches) and cordon. The latter is looped in a very peculiar manner. Her upstanding collar, two inches deep, with five pendant jewels, is richly wrought, and

13 Planché (Plate xviii. in *Encyclopædia)* dates a similar sword "reign of "Henry VII."

14 This sideless garment appears to have kept in especial favour with ladies for a very long period. We find it on effigies before 1350 and after 1500. There is an early example in Westminster Abbey, that of Blanche de la Tour, 1340, alluded to in the text; and a late one, Lady Daubeny, 1509.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

HALSALL CHURCH.

EFFIGIES OF KNIGHT AND LADY—DETAILS OF COSTUME.

Digitized by Google

well shown in Mr. Cox's accurate and beautiful drawing. The girdle is ornamented with studs, in the shape of roses and quatrefoils, and terminates in a small ball. The sleeves are tight to the wrists, and the hands are in the attitude of prayer.

The face having been broken away and the head covering a good deal damaged, it is not easy to make out what the latter has been. There are certainly traces of a hood and veil remaining, and by carefully comparing Mr. Cox's drawing with many of the plates in Stothard's *Monumental Effigies*, especially with that of a lady of the Nevill family in Brancepeth Church, Durham, and that of Elizabeth, wife of John de la Pole, Duke of Suffolk, and sister of Edward IV, we may almost certainly conclude that the head-dress of the lady at Halsall was some mitigated form of that known as the "steeple-head"; something, indeed, between that and the pedimental coiffure.

The costume of our effigy is almost identical with that on the effigy in Westminster Abbey of Blanche de la Tour, daughter of Edward III, who died in 1340; and very similar, in costume but not in coiffure, to that of a Countess of Westmoreland in Staindrop Church, Durham, about 1400, both given by Stothard; and to those depicted in several monumental brasses in Cobham Church, Kent. It should be compared carefully also with those of two ladies in the Derby Chapel at Ormskirk Church, the costumes being very similar. These figures are said to be—*(a)* that of Margaret, Countess of Richmond, mother of Henry VII, the second wife of the first Earl of Derby, who died in 1509; and *(b)* that of Lady Eleanor Neville, the first wife of the first Earl of Derby, who died in 1472, wrongly placed by the side of the third earl.

From statements already made in the text and footnotes, it will be seen that to positively date

Digitized by Google

the effigies from the armour or costume in which they appear would be unwise. Some of these habiliments were apparently worn during a very long period, some for a comparatively short one. Moreover, people were not always represented in the armour or costume of their own day. As to which —speaking of the effigy of one of the Nevill family who died in 1484, in Brancepeth Church, Durham—Mr. Hewitt, editor of the latest edition of Stothard's *Monumental Effigies*, remarks: "In "his body armour the knight of Durham is a good "hundred years behind the fashion of his day. "His suit is almost identical with that of the "Black Prince. It is not easy to assign the cause "for this resemblance. It may be attributed to "the remoteness of his province from the metro- "polis; to the custom of wearing inherited armour; "to the artist's having copied some older monu- "ment; or to his having affixed a new head to a "more ancient body. All these are probable "causes, and all may be very far distant from the "truth" (p. 183). As we know, there is a notable instance of this at Sefton, where Sir William Molyneux, who fought at Flodden, is depicted on his monumental brass wearing a coif and shirt of mail as worn in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries.

Perhaps, failing any more satisfactory identification, we must fall back on the old local tradition that these effigies represent Sir Henry Halsall, Knight, who founded a chantry at the Altar of Our Lady the Virgin in Halsall Church, and died in 1523, and his wife, Margaret, daughter of James Stanley, Bishop of Ely.[15] His surcoat proclaims him to be a Halsall: and Canon Blundell, when the tomb was moved eastward in 1873, himself

[15] It was by no means an uncommon thing for the founder of a church or chantry to have his monument set up during his lifetime.

Digitized by Google

saw the arms of Man painted on one of the shields of the tomb, not now visible, however, by reason of the damp, which has effaced the painting.

BRASSES, TABLETS, AND MEMORIAL WINDOWS.

On the north wall of the chancel is a fragment of a brass, the inscription on which Mr. John Paul Rylands, F.S.A., conjectures may have been as follows:—[16]

"*Here lyeth the body of* Henrye Halsall of Halsall Esquier *who mar'ied Anne daughter | of Sir Will'm Molyneux of* Sefton Knight by his latter wy*fe Elizabeth daughter and | heir of Cuthbert Clyfton of* Clyfton Esquier they had yssew o*ne son Richard Halsall | and . . . daughters.* Henry Halsall departed this li*fe leaving the said Anne | his wyfe him survivi*ng in widowhood to the great *grief of his family on the | . . . day of . . . .* i anno domini 1589. Anne di*ed the . . . day of . . . .*"

The arms engraved on the brass are Quarterly—1st and 4th, *Argent, three serpents' heads erased Azure*, Halsall; 2nd, *Argent, two bars Azure within a bordure engrailed Sable*, Halsall ancient;[17] 3rd, *Argent, a griffin segreant Sable*, Bold. Crest: *A serpent's head* as in the arms.

The brass was evidently once enamelled in heraldic tinctures, the parts which were intended to shew gold being left, as they now are, in high relief; all traces of the enamel have disappeared, but the roughened surface of the brass shews where it was attached.

On the same wall is a marble tablet to the memory of the Reverend Nathaniel Brownell, A.M., 55 years rector of Halsall, who died in 1718, and his wife Eleanor, daughter of Nicholas Rigbye, of Harrock, Esq., who died in 1719;[18] also one, displaying the arms of Moore, impaling Antrobus,

16 The conjectural portions are given in italics.

17 Instances of this earlier coat are to be seen on seals attached to ancient charters at Scarisbrick Hall. (See illustrations to Calendar of these deeds in the present volume.)

18 This tablet preserves the name of an early Liverpool marble mason, I. Longfield.

Digitized by Google

and the Moore crest, in memory of the Reverend Glover Moore, M.A., for one year minister of Melling, for six years of Standish, for eleven years of Liverpool, and for 31 years rector of Halsall, who died in 1809, in the 74th year of his age.

On the same wall is a small inscription brass, let into a handsome slab of malachite, in memory of Richard Benson Blundell Hollinshead Blundell, of Deysbrook, Esquire, who died 19th March, 1853, aged 59 years.

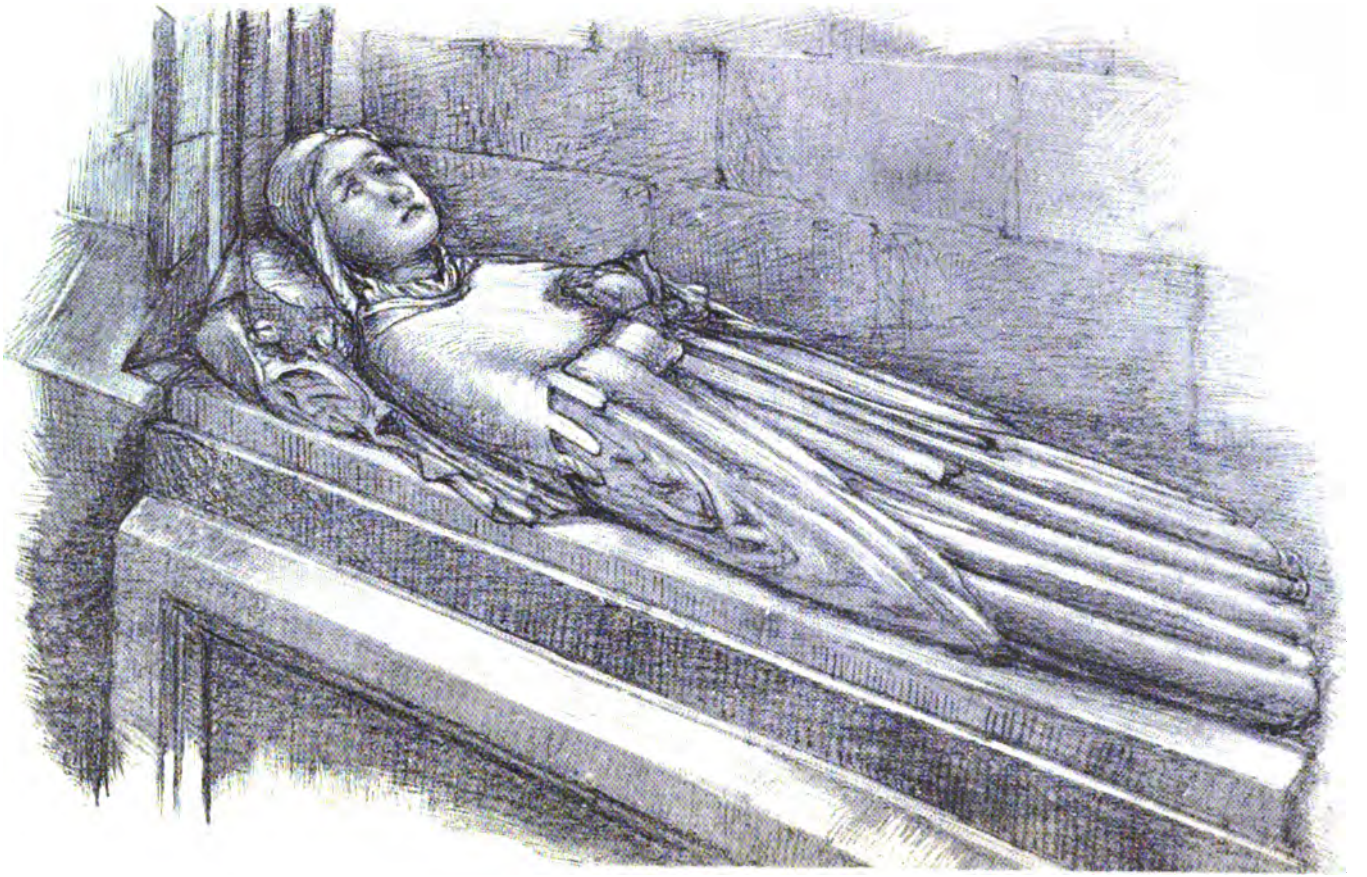
On the south wall of the chancel is a tablet to the memory of Edward Stanley, Esq., who died 17th June, 1785, aged 70, and of Anne Thomas Stanley, wife of Edwin Thomas Stanley, son of the above Edward, who died, aged 25, 4th June, 1789.

Between two of the windows in this wall there is a well-carved figure of Grief, and below it an inscription in memory of the Reverend Thomas Blundell, M.A., formerly of Brazen-Nose College, Oxford, patron and rector of Halsall, who died after a short illness, 31st July, 1816, aged 57 years, in the 8th year of his incumbency. The monument was erected by his surviving sisters, Bridget and Alice Blundell, of Bath, to whom he had bequeathed the advowson of Halsall, and by whom their brother's friend, Mr. Loxham, was presented to the living.

On the same wall is another tablet, in memory of the same Reverend Richard Loxham, B.A., who was for 27 years rector of Halsall, and died, aged 81 years, 10th May, 1843.

A small tablet here records that the east window of the church was filled with stained glass and dedicated by their children to the glory of God and in memory of their parents, Richard Benson Blundell Hollinshead Blundell, Esq., of Deysbrook, patron of this church, who died 19th March, 1853, aged 59, and of Jane, his wife, daughter of John Leigh,

Digitized by Google



HALSALL CHURCH.

EFFIGY OF ECCLESIASTIC.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Esq., of Sandhills, who died 30th January, 1881, aged 83 years.

The lower lights of this window, five in number, contain representations of the Nativity, Baptism, Crucifixion, Resurrection, and Ascension of our Lord, designed and executed by Hardman.

One of the three-light windows in the south wall of the chancel has been filled with stained glass by Hardman, the subjects being the Raising of Lazarus, the Raising of Jairus's Daughter, and the Raising of the Son of the Widow of Nain, being in memory of Jonathan, second son of Richard Benson Blundell Hollinshead Blundell, Esq., of Deysbrook, who died 10th October, 1870.

Another three-light window in the same wall contains modern stained glass, by Hardman, representing St. Peter Walking upon the Water, Christ Stilling the Tempest, and the Miraculous Draught of Fishes, and is in memory of the Hon. Beatrice Blundell, wife of Colonel Henry Blundell Hollinshead Blundell, late Grenadier Guards, daughter of Vice-Admiral the Hon. Henry Byng, and for twelve years Maid-of-Honour to the Queen, who died 3rd October, 1884. Below the window, protected by glass, are hung three wreaths, one being that placed on Mrs. Blundell's grave at Her Majesty's command by General Sir Francis Seymour, K.C.B.; another that sent by the Queen from Balmoral, on the card attached to which is inscribed in Her Majesty's handwriting, "A mark of affection and "friendship from Victoria R.I."; and a third, of china flowers, the card affixed to it intimating that it was sent by the Queen, "who desired that it "should be placed in the church as a never-fading "one."

A two-light window in the tower has been filled with stained glass, by Hardman, depicting the "Sealing of the 144,000," with the legend "Who

Digitized by Google

"are these in white robes?" dedicated to the memory of the Rev. Richard Leigh, M.A., for 25 years rector of Halsall, who died 9th April, 1884, and of Sarah Grayson, his wife, who died 23rd December, 1878.

THE BELLS.

The tower contains six bells, but none of them have inscriptions of much antiquarian interest. They were rehung by John Taylor and Co., of Loughborough, in 1887. They bear the following legends:—

First Bell.—"Recast at the expense of John Segar, gent.: 1786."

Second Bell.—"Recast at the expense of the Rev. Glover Moore, Rector. 1786."

Third Bell.—"Mears and Stanibank. Founders, London, 1786."

Fourth Bell.—"Recast by subscription, 1786."

Fifth Bell.—"John Taylor, Founder, Loughborough, 1887."

Sixth Bell.—"J. Rudhall, Fec^{t}. T. Hulme, E. Blundell, Church Wardens, 1811."

Although the bells are of comparatively modern date, yet an interesting survival of olden times remains, for the kindly curfew still peals out its note of warning on winter nights to the belated traveller, though the wild wastes and bogs which once existed here are now converted into well-cultivated farms.

PLATE.

This consists of several plain and massive pieces, all made in London, namely:—

A tall Chalice and Paten to match, on each of which are four stamps, viz.:—1. Leopard's head, crowned. 2. Lion passant. 3. Date mark, a Lombardic capital M in a shield, for the year 1609. 4. Maker's mark, Old English T.A. linked, over a star, in a shield.

A Chalice and Paten, on each of which are four stamps, viz.:—1. Leopard's head, crowned. 2. Lion passant. 3. Date mark, a small letter *d* in Court

Digitized by Google

hand, within a shield, for the year 1641. 4. Maker's mark, C.T. in a monogram. The Chalice is inscribed—"The gifte of Jane Loe widdow to the "parish of hallshaw in lankishere," which is commemorated on the "Benefactions Board" in the choir vestry.

A Flagon and Paten, on each of which are four stamps, viz.:—1. Leopard's head, crowned. 2. Lion passant. 3. Date mark, a Roman capital P in a shield, for the year 1730. 4. Maker's mark, R.B. On both Flagon and Paten is engraved the inscription—"The gift of John Plumb of Downholland, "Anno Domini 1730."

Two small Chalices, on each of which are four stamps, viz.:—1. Leopard's head, crowned. 2. Lion passant. 3. Date mark, a Roman small e in a shield, for the year 1740. 4. Maker's mark, G.W. in Roman capitals. On both Chalices is engraved the inscription—"The gift of Bridget "and Alice Blundell, MDCCCXXV." These pieces resemble cups more than Chalices, and Canon Blundell thinks they must have originally been made for secular purposes.

Mr. Wilfrid Cripps, C.B., F.S.A., visited Halsall a few years since, and has noted all the above pieces in the third edition of his *Old English Plate*. The makers T.A. and C.T. he has not been able to identify; the maker R.B. he takes to be Richard Bayley, who entered his new stamp at the London Assay Office in 1730; the maker G.W. he identifies with George Wickes, who entered his stamp in 1735. This, he says, is the first mark entered as of the house now occupied by the Messrs. Garrard. Canon Blundell reads the stamp C.W., not G.W.

CHANTRIES.

Within the church of Halsall there were two Chantries, dissolved by the Royal Commissioners in

Digitized by Google

1548, restored by Queen Mary in 1553, and finally suppressed in 1559.

One was that at the altar of Our Lady the Virgin, of which at the time of the Commissioners' visitation one Thomas Norres, priest,[19] was the incumbent, "to celebrate there for the souls of Sir Henry Hal-"sall, knight,[20] the founder, and his antecessors; "and one yeerlie obbet to be maide by the said "Incumbent with the charge of one taper of two "pounds weight to be kept before the Trenytie."

At the Dissolution the sum of £2 4*s*. 5*d*. was made payable to the Duchy of Lancaster from the Chantry of the Blessed Virgin Mary at Halsall.

The Commissioners reported that there was no plate for the service of this altar; further, that the endowment consisted of land and tenements in Melling, Downholland, Aintree, Formby, Aughton and Maghull, of the clear yearly value of £4 4*s*. 5*d*.

The other Chantry was at the altar of St. Nicholas, on the south side of the chancel of the church, of which Henry Halsall, priest,[21] was the incumbent when the Commissioners visited Halsall, his duty being to celebrate there for the souls of the founders —Sir Henry Halsall, knight (who founded the chantry previously named), and Henry Molyneux, priest; the latter being probably one of the family resident in Melling.

[19] On 2nd May, 1528, Dom. Thomas Norreys, A.B., was presented to the vicarage of Walton-on-the-Hill on the death of Ralph Radclyffe, clerk, by Richard Dudley, S.T.P., the rector.

[20] Sir Henry Halsall, knight, lord of the manor and patron of the advowson of Halsall, was son and heir of Hugh Halsall, Esq., by his wife Douce, daughter of Gilbert Scarisbrick, of Scarisbrick, Esq., and grand-nephew of Sir Henry Halsall, Knight of the Shire of Lancaster, 38 and 39 Hen. VIII. He was steward of the household, "a trustie friend," and one of the executors of the Will of Thomas, second Earl of Derby, and married Margaret, daughter of James Stanley, D.D., Bishop of Ely, by whom he had issue six sons and four daughters. In 1522 he proved his master's Will, and himself died in the following year.

[21] He was fourth son of the founder, and in 1548 was aged 56 years. In 1543 he was receiving a yearly pension of £3 4*s*. 4*d*. as Chantry priest of St. Nicholas', Halsall. He died in 1562, and was buried at Halsall.

Digitized by Google

Of plate attached to this Chantry the Commissioners reported there was none; further, that the endowment consisted of lands and tenements in Lydiate, Ormskirk and Aughton, of the clear yearly value of £3 4*s.* 4*d.*

THE GRAMMAR SCHOOL.

A substantial erection, built against the west wall of the south aisle of the church, was formerly used as the Grammar School, founded by Edward Halsall, in the year 1593. It is thirty-one feet long by fourteen feet wide. This room was at one time two-storied, but the floor which divided it has been removed, and the apartment now forms a fine, lofty, and very cheerful choir vestry, in which is kept the old church chest, with the registers and other interesting documents.

Over its western external door are two panels, below a heavy hood-mould. On the upper of these are, in relief, the initials E.H. and date 1593, and, within a laurel wreath, a shield of arms, the first and fourth quarters Halsall, the second Parr or (?) Halsall ancient, and the third Bold. On the lower is the couplet—

"ISTIUS EXTRUCTÆ CUM QUADAM DOTE PERENNI
EDWARDO HALSALLO LAUS TRIBUENDA SCHOLÆ."

which may be freely translated—

"To Edward Halsall, who built and endowed this School, be praise."

The stone is soft, and so, unfortunately, the latter portion of this inscription, which was legible a few years ago, has disappeared from sight, but the words have been supplied by Canon Blundell, who copied them some time since.

In the eastern external wall of the building a stone has been inserted, which looks much older than the adjacent masonry. Carved upon it are the Halsall crest, helmet, mantling, and a shield of

Digitized by Google

arms with the same quarterings as above, the initials E.H., and date 1593, all very much worn by exposure to weather. Just below is a doorway, now filled in with masonry. Near it is a stone inscribed—

N.B : R.
C C : R H : 1695.[22]

Edward Halsall, the founder, was son of Sir Henry Halsall, Knight, by his wife, Margaret, daughter of James Stanley, Bishop of Ely. He was Chamberlain of the Exchequer at Chester, Recorder of Liverpool in 1572, and Mayor of that town in 1579 and 1586. In 1593 he founded a Grammar School at North Meols, with an endowment of twenty marks, £13 6*s.* 8*d.* per annum, out of lands in Eccleston, Sutton, and Ditton.

CHARITIES.

The charities, which are enumerated in Bishop Gastrell's *Notitia Cestriensis* and in the nineteenth *Report of the Charity Commissioners to Parliament*, are perhaps most fully set out on the "Benefactions "Board" in the choir vestry of the church, formerly the Grammar School, the inscriptions upon which are as follows :—

Ps. cxii. v. 6.
"The righteous shall be had in everlasting remembrance."

BENEFACTORS TO THE PARISH AND TOWNSHIP OF HALSALL.

TO THE PARISH.

		£	s.	d.
A.D. 1593	Edward Halsall Esq. built a free Grammar School in Halsall and endowed it with 20 marks per annum for ever of Lands in Eccleston, Sutton, Ditton, &c.[23] - - - - - - -	13	6	8
	Jane Loe gave a Chalice for the Communion.			
1727	The Hon. Charles Mordaunt Esq. gave a Tablecloth for Do.; and in 1757 Cushions for the Communicants.			

[22] No doubt the initials of Nathaniel Brownell, Rector of the parish from 1684 to 1719, and the then churchwardens.

[23] On this endowment, fifteen boys of Halsall and Downholland are taught free.—*Charity Commissioners' (19th) Report to Parliament.*

Digitized by Google

1727	William Westhead of Halsall to the Poor gave	10	0	0
1729	Albert le Blanc, late Rector, to the Poor gave	20	0	0
1730	John Plumbe of Downholland gent^{n} to buy a Flagon and Patten for the Communion Service gave	10	0	0
	William Brownell to the Poor gave	3	0	0
[1770]	The Hon. & Rev. John Stanley, M.A., late Rector, gave to purchase Bibles & Prayer Books to be given to poor families the interest of	50	0	0

TO THE TOWNSHIP.

1593	Edward Halsall aforesaid gave to six poor persons off the above said lands per ann. for ever	12	0	0
1661	Gabriel Haskeyne of Halsall to the Poor gave	10	0	0
1702	Fitton Gerrard Earl of Macclesfield gave to the Poor	24	0	0
1730	John Plumbe afs^{d} to the Poor gave	20	0	0
1768	Henry Pemberton of Halsall yeoman to the Poor gave to be distributed in bread monthly the interest of	20	0	0
1818	Robert Watkinson of Halsall yeoman to the Poor gave £200, Legacy Duty paid £20, Neat sum	180	0	0

The interest of one half to be distributed in bread monthly, and the interest of the other half to be given in cloth or money at the discretion of the Churchwarden and Overseer.

Psalm xli. v. 1.

"Blessed is he that considereth the poor."

BENEFACTORS TO THE POOR OF THE TOWNSHIP OF DOWNHOLLAND.

		£	s.	d.
1593	Edward Halsall Esq. per annum for ever of lands in Eccleston, Sutton, Ditton, &c.	1	6	8
1599	Henry Simkin	10	0	0
1603	James Matthew	10	0	0
1660	Henry Fazakerley	20	0	0
1702	Fitton Gerrard, Earl of Macclesfield	17	0	0
	Added to it by the Township	3	0	0
	Edward Haskeyne gent^{n}	5	0	0
1716	Edward Halsall	10	0	0
1726	James Watkinson	100	0	0
1730	John Plumbe gent^{n} Land in Ormskirk[24] for ever now let per annum at	1	0	0

The following lines, in raised gilt letters, are upon a black board, formerly in the south aisle, but now hung in the choir vestry:—

[24] A house called "Jump's House"—now the "Eagle and Child"—in Ormskirk, paying a rent of £19.—*Charity Commissioners' (19th) Report to Parliament.*

Digitized by Google

HIS · PRAISE · IN · THIS [*a fleur-de-lis*]
CHVRCH · BE : WHO ✻
GAVE · THESE · SEATS ·
FREELY : HIS · NAME · IF
YOV · WOVLD · KNOW ⁝
THE · NEXT · WORDS [*fleur-de-lis*]
VNDER · SHEW ⁝ [*a leaf*]
☽ THOMAS · HARKER ☾
LATE · OF · LONDON ⁝ MER
CHANT · TAYLOR : AND ·
NOW · OF · THIS · PARISH ·
GENTLEMAN ✻ 1·6·0·6
HENRY · HARKER : WARDENS
HENRY · HARKER : CH : 1·6·9·0

PARISH REGISTERS AND CHURCHWARDENS' ACCOUNTS.

The former do not contain any particularly interesting entries, and the latter only such ordinary ones as have been printed over and over again. The Register of Baptisms begins in 1606, that of Marriages and Burials in 1609, but they are irregularly kept until 1662. On the title-page of the Register then commenced is the following:—

1662 . . . . . November xxix. This Register Booke was made by Command from ye Right Reuerend Father in God Lord Arch-Bishopp of York In the first yeare of his Graces' Visitation in Lancashire; for Weddings, Christnings & Burialls for the parish Church of Halsall. Anno R. R^s Dñi Nrī Caroli Sc̃di Angliæ Scot^ꝰ Franc. & Hiberniæ fidei Defensoris &c. Decimo Quarto. Payd for the parchment and Binding of this Booke to Will Grice of Ormskirke the some of eight shillings.

Henry Prescott
Robert Hesketh
Church Wardens.

CHURCHYARD.

On the south side of the church stands the base of the churchyard cross, octagonal and well-moulded, which has been recently dug up. By the south wall of the chancel is a slab incised with a Calvary cross and masonic emblems, without an inscription, of rather rude workmanship. Between the old school and the south porch are the gravestones of two sons of Rector Brownell (Nicholas, who died in 1701, and Nathaniel, scholar of St.

Digitized by Google

John's College, Cambridge, a youth of great promise, who died, aged 22, in 1717) which were removed from within the altar-rails in 1873.

Close to these is a massive slab, incised with a beautiful floriated Calvary cross, but without any inscription, which was removed to its present position from within the church when the floors were lowered two feet, in 1886. It formerly covered the remains of Sir Francis Anderton, of Lydiate, Bart., whose burial is recorded in the parish registers under date 18th February, 1760, and lay, when inside the church, just under the second window,[25] going from east to west, in the south aisle. An account of what was spent in wages for digging the grave is in possession of the Rector. This clears up the doubt as to the exact place of the burial of Sir Francis, expressed in Gibson's *Lydiate Hall*, p. 83.

Opposite the south porch is a sundial, supported on an ugly bulbous pedestal. The stone in which the dial is inlaid is inscribed T.K : T.W : 1725.

The wall surrounding the churchyard has a handsome coping, with roll moulding of the time of Elizabeth.

An interesting memorial to bygone members of the Blundell family, being a handsome granite cross, of early design, has recently been set up in the churchyard, thus inscribed :—

"Sacred to the Memory of
Jonathan Blundell, Esq.,
Patron of Halsall Church,
Who died A.D. 1800,
His wife Alice, and his sons
Jonathan and Richard, also of his son
Henry Blundell-Hollinshead,
His wife Jane Benson, and their children
William, Henry, Jonathan, Bryan, Richard,
Hannah, and Thomas,
Whose remains were removed from St. Nicholas'
Churchyard, Liverpool, to this place, in 1884."

25 Is it too much to hope that ere long Sir Francis Anderton's gravestone may once more be laid over all that is mortal of that luckless Jacobite and gallant sportsman?—EDITOR.

Digitized by Google

The most beautiful and touching memorial of the dead, telling of Faith and Hope, in this quiet "God's acre," is a cross of white marble, recumbent, but slightly raised at the head, on which lies a well-modelled anchor in bronze. Surrounding these is a coping of marble, in which bronze tridents, in an upright position, connected by chains of bronze, are set, the whole designed by the well-known sculptor, Count Gleichen, and placed here in memory of the Honourable Mrs. Blundell, daughter of Vice-Admiral the Hon. Henry Byng, and wife of Colonel Henry Blundell Hollinshead Blundell, Patron of Halsall, who died in 1884.

Rarely, if ever, have we passed that grave but what it has been decked with flowers. Long may loving hands of her "kith and kin" survive to pay this loving tribute to her memory! Long, too, may there remain at Halsall, Patrons and Rectors of the Blundell name, to perpetuate the recollection and imitate the deeds of those there now, whose good works and acts of kindliness to their people shall secure for them, throughout long years to come, a prayerful remembrance, "*ære perennius*," in that holy and beautiful house which, in their day and generation, they did so much to renovate and adorn!

"Lord, I have loved the
"habitation of Thine house,
"and the place where Thine
"honour dwelleth."

Floreat Halsall!

Digitized by Google

Communications.

NOTES ON HALSALL CHURCH.

A Communication by Edward W. Cox.

Of the earliest church at Halsall the only visible fragment above ground is a few feet of foundation, at the north-west angle of the nave. This has, however, been traced in the interior of the church, crossing the opening of the tower arch, below the floor, and has plainly once formed the west end of the church. The exterior face has a plinth, with set-off of different section from any other in the structure, proving it to be part of an earlier building than the present edifice built over it, and most likely Norman. Reaching, as it does, not much over a foot northward beyond the junction of the western tower with the nave, nor occupying exactly the same line as the present west end, it may be assumed from this, and from the nature of subsequent alterations, that this wall represents the western face of a Norman church, without aisles, or western tower, consisting of nave, chancel, and porch, possibly of the same plan as the Norman remains at Aughton indicate, and most likely occupying little more than the space of the present nave without its aisles.

No remnant of the "Early English" period has been found, and there was possibly no change in the church during the prevalence of that style. The first alteration of the simple Norman church

Digitized by Google

appears to have taken place about 1290, when the north aisle, of four bays, was added to the nave; lofty columns and handsomely-moulded arches, with capitals, replacing the Norman north wall. At the same time the west end of the nave was either rebuilt or fitted with a new window. What may then have been done at the chancel, before the present beautiful one was erected at a later date, cannot be clearly ascertained. On the north side, in the interior, there is in the present chancel a kind of plinth, with a weathering projecting about nine inches into the church. This appears to be the line of an older wall, on which the existing one was partly built. The stone corresponds with that of the church of 1290, and possibly marks the line of its slightly narrower chancel. There are small indications that a tower was built about 1290 at the south side of the Norman church, towards the west end, situated like the spire at Ormskirk is, and of a similar character. It will be shown how this was displaced by succeeding alterations. The west end of the north aisle, and some small part of the east end of each of the north chapels, together with the north arcade, are the only remains *in situ* of this rebuilding. The north aisle roof is carried on corbels, supporting the main timbers, and above these, but below the present modern roof, is another series of corbels, now concealed under it. The late Mr. Paley, an eminent architect, thought that these were intended to support pinnacles for a clerestory, never completed; there is, however, no indication that they ever had, or were intended to have, any such superstructure. I would suggest that their purpose was to carry the overhanging eaves of the original nave roof; the drip of this would fall on the aisle roof, which would be only a very short space below the main nave roof, forming, at that period, almost

Digitized by Google

a continuous slope, with only these eaves dividing them. When the later south aisle was built, the existing parapet was most likely added, and the wall on both sides raised over both arcades, to form the present blind story of the nave, thus superseding, with the parapet and gutters, the original north eaves. These corbels would then be rendered useless, but were permitted to remain. The fact that no corresponding corbels exist over the south aisle arcade, would thus be accounted for, none being required; and those on the north were superseded.

The changes that followed this period seem to be the most interesting of all. It will be noticed that the tower and spire are of mixed detail, some corresponding pretty nearly with the date of about 1290, others showing early "Third Pointed" style. The square-headed west window has a sunk chamfer moulding in the jamb of thirteenth century date; the hood mould and tracery are of "Perpendicular" work. It is also evident that many of the stones have been rebuilt, having been numbered for removal and replaced, which is especially noticeable in the staircase door-way. The proportions and lines of the tower, too, are not adapted either to fit the high-pitched nave roof, nor is it sufficiently high to stand properly at the centre of the west end, though the proportions would be right for a side tower similar to Ormskirk. If we admit that this tower has been removed to its present site, the mixture of earlier and later details may be accounted for, as the latter would come into the structure at the date of its removal. The question then arises, why should the tower have been thus altered? And this may be explained by the desire to add a south aisle to the church.

The site of the Norman porch, if it remained, would, according to local precedent, be near the

Digitized by Google

centre of the nave; if the added tower, of *circa* 1290, also adjoined the south-west part of the original nave, it would become necessary to remove both porch and tower to obtain a south aisle the full length of the nave. Judging by the mouldings of the capitals and arches of the south arcade, which differ from those of the north aisle, and by their comparatively coarse finish show the decadence of the so-called "Decorated" style, we may fix the date of this aisle at about 1330 to 1345. The tower would then be only about 50 years old and still within the prevailing fashion of building, therefore its materials were probably taken down, numbered and stacked, the new aisle proceeded with and finished, and a new porch, near the previous site of the tower, added. The rebuilding of the tower at the west end appears to have been afterwards taken in hand, and by this time the "Third "Pointed" style had become current.

If we look at the east end of the south aisle, we find another indirect evidence of the probable change of position of the tower. The east window of the south aisle is plainly one that has been reused, and it may have been the west window of the church of 1290, before the re-erection of the tower; the tracery is of that period, and the stone of the same quality as that of the north aisle: it is of earlier date than the south arcade erected to extend this aisle. It is set into the wall with a harder and lighter stone, and with a different outer jamb and arch moulding from its own, and under an arch not struck exactly from its original centres. The wall on the side next the nave is of the older material, and in the interior it stops short of the centre below the window, forming a kind of bench, the later wall not being exactly on the same line of foundation. This seems to indicate that this piece of wall was part of a former external buttress

Digitized by Google

of the church of 1290, before the construction of the south aisle.

There is another feature in the tower that seems to confirm these transmutations. On the gable of the buttress of the N.W. angle, facing westwards, towards the sea, has been cut a place for the insertion of a small figure (now lost), this being an addition to the original decorated buttress. It is evidently so made by an after-thought, and is supposed to have been a figure of S. Nicholas, the patron saint of sailors, for whom the spire of the church formed a sea-mark. It may be suggested that if such a figure stood in the west gable of the older church, which the rebuilding of the tower at the west end covered up, it was refixed upon this tower buttress facing west, which had, while the tower stood on the south side of the church, faced south ; and the figure was, therefore, reset to face its original aspect in a buttress that originally had a different one. The wall at the west end of the south aisle was originally without any opening, and may have been so left by retaining the lower part of the blank wall of the tower. The best proof that the tower was not originally built at the west end is the foundation of the old west wall which crosses the tower arch below the present pavement.

The last addition to the church was the splendid chancel, which is fully described by Mr. Taylor. It only remains to add that there seems to have been a design to rebuild or alter the entire nave in the same sumptuous fashion. At the junction of the chancel with the nave there is a slight raising of the wall of the north nave arcade, and corbels are inserted, as though the nave was to be rebuilt westwards on these new lines. The external fully moulded string courses on this portion indicate the same purpose. In the chancel the fully developed

Digitized by Google

period of the "Third Pointed" style is apparent, but the mouldings still partake of the late "Decorated" contours that mark the transition. Their soft and undulating lines of section, the abandonment of fillets and sharp arrises are characteristic of latest "Second Pointed" work, though the window traceries are rectilinear, of early type. In the delicate and almost over-refined details of this beautiful chancel, we seem to recognise other hands than those of local architects, and to see in them the work of those who were accustomed to deal with the finer grained calcareous stones of the South and West of England, and of Northern France. As a matter of fact, a much finer stone has been chosen for this church than it is usual to find in Lancashire.

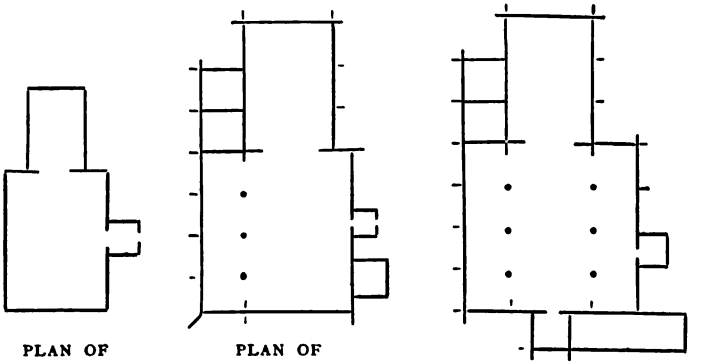
There is a remarkable and very unusual example of construction in the fine canopy of the founder's tomb. The pointed and cusped recess, though in the form of an arch, has not radiating joints; it is formed of large blocks of stone, of which all the beds and joints run horizontally and vertically, the same as in plain ashlar, and the forms of the tomb are cut into them. Thus the joints of the arch overlap, and are not a true constructional arch.

The ancient nave roof, of which the modern one is a copy, was constructed at the time of re-building the chancel; the roofs of the aisles were lost in the repairs of last century. Of the purposed raising of the nave has advantage subsequently been taken to put in a single clerestory window of post-Reformation date.

The general scheme of alterations has had the unusual effect on the plan of bringing an irregularly planned church into an entirely symmetrical one. These alterations may be briefly summed up:—first, a church of simple form, with chancel and porch, without aisles; next, about 1290, the

Digitized by Google

addition of a north aisle and chapels, and a tower and spire set against the south-west portion of the nave; thirdly, the addition of a south aisle and the removal of the tower and spire, about 1340 to 1350; next, the rebuilding of the tower, partly of original materials, at the west end of the nave; fifthly, the raising of the side walls of the nave, and the new roofing of the church; and last of all (not counting the restorations in this and last centuries), the erection of the fine chancel. The outline plans of the church will indicate the course of these various changes; they will also show, what long experience confirms, that the re-use of earlier materials in making alterations in ancient buildings is much more common than has been supposed, and without extremely careful study is very apt to mislead the student, and also to render untrustworthy the arbitrary allotment of "styles" or periods to buildings, unless some care is taken to discriminate all the other attendant evidences.



PLAN OF FIRST CHURCH. PLAN OF SECOND CHURCH. PLAN OF THIRD CHURCH.

MASONS' MARKS.

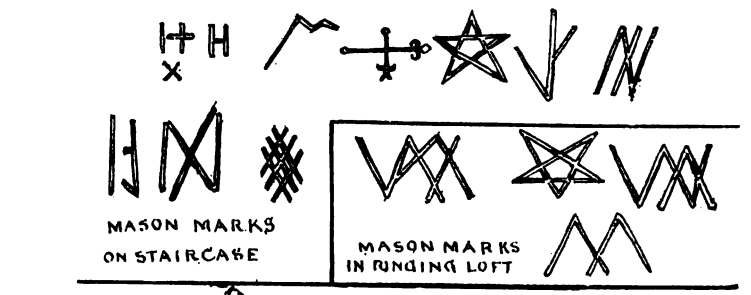
In the tracing out of the various reconstructions of Halsall Church, an examination of the Masons' Marks has been of material service. Each portion described has been found to bear its own set of marks, thus confirming to a certain extent the

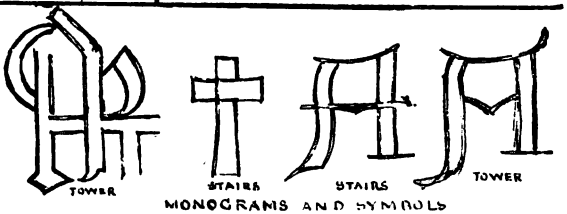
Digitized by Google

succession of the work; and though many have been lost by modern restoration, sufficient remain to enable this classification to be made. Though only a few of these marks vary from the usual character, they have a special interest in their grouping, by means of which architectural features, indicating changes of plan, become more significant. It will be noticed that there is only one example from the south aisle of the nave, and it differs from all the others. Had this aisle been coeval with other parts of the church it would have been likely to have been repeated elsewhere. Only the lower courses of the walls, however, of both aisles are old work. The north nave aisle is of "Middle Second Pointed" work, and the tower bears several marks that correspond with others in the north aisle and west end. But, in addition to these, the tower bears a large number of other marks that are not found elsewhere in the church. It is possible that these were those of the workmen who removed and rebuilt the tower at the west end. There are also, at the east end of the chancel, on the north wall of the chancel, two feet below the Halsall brass, as also on the tower, Consecration Crosses, together with certain symbols and monograms that are not masons' marks. The chancel carries a set of marks of its own.

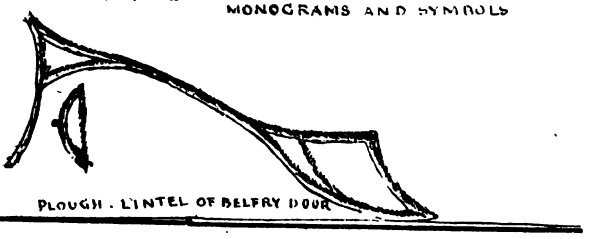
The tower staircase, as is usual in buildings of this period, has a large number of marks, constituting a separate group; the jambs of the doorway, at the foot of the tower stairs, bear only numbers. There is above the belfry door the rudely incised figure of a plough. Similar figures are found at Neston, Chester, and some other Cheshire churches. Its meaning is unknown, and it has evidently been added later than the period of the construction, as it is here cut across an original mason's mark.

Digitized by Google

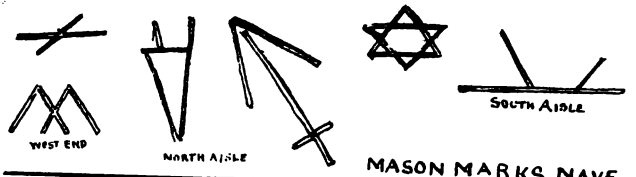




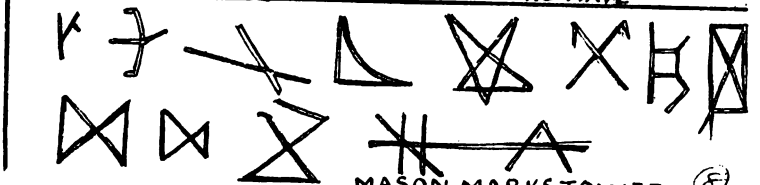
MONOGRAMS AND SYMBOLS



PLOUGH. LINTEL OF BELFRY DOOR



MASON MARKS NAVE



MASON MARKS TOWER

MASON MARKS CHANCEL

HALSALL CHURCH.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

ECCLESIASTICAL MEMORANDA AS TO HALSALL.

Communicated by Wm. Fergusson Irvine.

Acting on the instructions of the Reverend Canon Blundell, Rector of Halsall, I recently made search in the Diocesan Registries at Lichfield and Chester for information respecting his church and parish.

At Lichfield, the Bishop's Registers are in excellent condition, and on the whole, wonderfully complete. A large proportion of the institutions to the various livings in the diocese are arranged under Archdeaconries, and are thus comparatively easy of search, but at the same time a number of odd presentations are scattered up and down the volumes, without any apparent arrangement, amongst lengthy lists of Commissions, Visitations, Probates, Licenses, copies of Papal Bulls, and so on. To have made a thorough search would have taken a considerable time, so it was decided simply to examine those institutions which were arranged under Archdeaconries, and then, if possible, bridge any gaps that might occur by a search amongst those institutions which were not arranged; the result is, probably, a complete list of Rectors, but it is possible that one or more may be missing between Richard de Halsall, who was instituted in 1336, and Roger Milnegate, who was instituted in 1365. As it will be remembered, between these two dates came the Black Death, in which Lancashire suffered severely, and the fact that Roger Milnegate was presented by the Bishop "owing to lapse," looks as if the Halsall family, who were the usual incumbents, had suffered severely, and

Digitized by Google

had no one amongst their immediate friends whom they could appoint.

The list of institutions appears to be defective between the dates 1365 and 1395, and I have placed John Spencer about the middle between these dates at a guess, as I could not find his institution, the fact of his having been a Rector only being gathered from the mention of his name in the institution of his successor.

My reason for dating Gilbert Halsall 1426 is, that William de Newhagh, the previous Rector, also held the prebend of Derset, and this appears as vacant in the Register, though no reason is given, in 1426; William de Newhagh was alive at Henry Halsall's death in 1423, as he resigns his mediety of Denwall Hospital in 1423, which mediety he held along with Henry Halsall, and as the institution list is again defective between the years 1426 and 1429, there can be no doubt that in this gap Gilbert Halsall should appear.

The extracts from the Chester Diocesan Registry do not need any comment, but I may explain that the phrase "Conductus," used with reference to William Symkynson in 1541, simply means "pre-"sented by." Under 1548, the note "Mortuus," after the name of "Dominus Thomas Mollenex," is in a different hand-writing from the rest of the document. "Iconomi" is the word used by this scribe for "churchwardens."

Under 1562, the note after the Rector's name is to the effect that he appeared in the person of a proctor.

RECTORS OF HALSALL.

1307. Register of Robert de Redeswell, Archdeaconry of Chester. Walter being Bishop. October, 1307. [Vol. j, p. 27.]

vij Idus Novembris. At the presentation of Gilbert de Halsale, true patron, etc., HENRY DE LEE, accolite, was admitted to the Rectory of Halsall, etc.

Digitized by Google

xix Kal: Februarii. Licence of absence granted to HENRY DE LEE, Rector of Halsall, from his living, for the purposes of study.

Ordination List—Secular Subdeacons.

HENRY DE LEE, subdeacon, ordained to the title of the Rectory of Halsall, at the Church of the Friars Preachers, Derby, on the Saturday in Ember, December, 1307, by the Bishop of Carlisle.

1336. Register, Volume II. Roger being Bishop.

vj Kal: Martii. At the Church of Ichington, RICHARD SON OF THOMAS DE HALSALL, clerk, was admitted to the Church of Halsall, at the presentation of Gilbert de Halsall. The vacancy commenced x[t] Kal: Feb: ultimo, through the death of Henry de Lee, late Rector. [Vol. ij, p. 111.]

1361, Nones of December. The Bishop grants to Auty [?] de Halsale the right of oratory at Halsall for two years. [Vol. v, p. 7.]

1365, Item. v Idus Aprilis. At Heywood, MR. ROGER MILNEGATE was collated to the Rectory of Halsall, vacant by lapse, clerk "primam tonsuram." [Vol. iv.]

1395, xxij December. HENRY HALSALL, aged 19 years, in minor orders, by a dispensation from the Apostolic See, instituted to the Rectory of Halsall by . . . Commissary of Chester, and Richard, Bishop of Coventry and Lichfield, at the presentation of Gilbert Halsall, K[t], true patron, etc. The living being vacant by the free resignation of S[r] John Spencer, otherwise called Clanger, late Rector. [Vol. vj, p. 60*d*.]

1395. Ordinations in the Cathedral Church of Lichfield, by the Bishop of Pharey [?].

Secular Subdeacons.

HENRY HALSALE to the title of the Rectory of Halsale.

1413, 15th May. At Heywood, by John, Bishop of Lichfield, MR. WM. DE NEUHAGH admitted to the Rectory of Halsall by the free resignation of Henry de Halsall, late Rector, and also to the Prebend of Derset, in the Cathedral Church of Lichfield; and Henry de Halsall admitted to the enjoyment of the Archdeaconry of Chester and the Prebend of Bolton in the Cathedral Church of Lichfield, by the free resignation of Mr. Wm. de Neuhagh. [Vol. vij, p. 103*d*.]

1422. Archdeaconry of Chester and Prebend of Bolton vacant 7th March, 1422, by the death of Henry Halsall; also part of the Mastership of the Hospital of Denwall, for same reason. [Vol. ix, p. 112*d*.]

1426. Prebend of Derset vacant.

Digitized by Google

1423. Letters of dispensation to Henry Halsall, scholar, granting dispensation for "defectum natalum." Recites Papal dispensation. Heywood, 17th Sept., 1423. [Vol. ix, p. 140.]

1452, 9th Feb. At Lichfield, EDMUND FARYNGTON, clerk, admitted to the Rectory of the Parish Church of Halsall, vacant by the natural death of Gilbert Halsall, late Rector, at the presentation of Henry Halsall, armiger. (Sede vacante.) [Vol. xj, p. 4*d*.]

1495, 2nd June. At Salop, William being Bishop, HUGH HALSALL, clerk, admitted to the living of the Parish Church of Halsall, vacant by the death of Edmund Farington, last Rector; presented by Henry Halsall, true patron, etc. [Vol. xiij, p. 158].

1502. Dispensation granted to HUGH HALSALL, Rector of the Church of Halsall, on account of his being of the age of 19 years when he was instituted thereto, and was promoted to orders being as yet not of canonical age. Absolved from all sentences and risks of excommunication, etc. Given at St. Paul's, London, 16th April, 1502, and at Lichfield, 12th June, 1502. [Vol. xiij, p. 158*d*.]

1513. At Lichfield, by the Chancellor of the Diocese, RICHARD HALSALL, clerk, instituted to the Parish Church of Halsall, vacant by the natural death of Hugh Halsall, last Rector, at the presentation of Henry Halsall, K^t, true patron, etc. [Vol xiiij, p. 58*d*.]

FROM THE DIOCESAN REGISTRY AT CHESTER.

During the life of Richard Halsall the following clergy appear to have been at Halsall, according to lists in the Visitation Books:—

1541-2.

Dominus Robertus Kyrkbe, curatus ex stipendio Ricardi Halsall, Rectoris.
Dominus Johannes Heskene ex stipendio dicti Rectoris.
Dominus Williamus Symkynson conductus per Jacobum Halsall.

1548.

Magister Richardus Halsall, Rector.
Dominus Henricus Halsall.
Dominus Johannes Hesken.
Dominus Johannes Chetham.
Dominus Johannes Prescott, curatus.
Dominus Thomas Mollenex (*mortuus*).
Rob'tus Shurlacurs, Rob'tus Wirrall, Rogerus Pie, Edmundus Barton } iconomi.
Georgius Fairclugh.
Willimus Balshae.

Digitized by Google

vij July, 1562.

Dominus Richardus Halsall, Rector comparuit p pcur.
Dominus Johannes Prescott curatus comparuit et exhibi'.
Dominus Henricus Halsall (*mortuus*).

Thomas Tatlock.	Edmund Tarleton.	[Guardiani.]
William Arnold.	Richard Hesketh.	
Roger Underwood.	John Gilder.	[Jurati.]
Ather Sarjeant.	Peter Such.	

1563. The following is a short abstract of the will of the Rev. Richard Halsall:—

vij daye of Auguste . . M[l] V[c] and threescore . . I Richarde Halsall, Clerke, p'son of the pishe Church of Halsall . . desire that my bodie be buryed in the Chauncel of the pishe Churche of Halsall . . in the Tombe made in the walle upon the North syde of the same churche. . .

Mentions "a mortgage which William Colley of Windell hath "made unto me of certen landes, etc."

"John Halsall sone of James Halsall of Altcarr gent."

"Richard Halsall brother unto the seide John."

"To my seide cosin John Halsall sone of the seide James Halsall, the sume of foure score and eighteen pounds iij[s] iiij[d] toward his exhibition and learninge."

"To my nephew Henry Halsall Esquire one broyche of golde with the picture of Sancte Johne Baptiste thereopon."

"M[r] Halsall the younger."

"My brother James Halsall of Heskyn."

"My sister Ursula Halsall wyffe to my brother Edward Halsall."

"To Sir John Prescotte my servaunte and curate one whole yeares wages."

"To my godson Thomas Eccleston and Anne Halsall my goddaughter, daughter to James Halsall my servaunte, 20 markes, toward her preferment in marriage."

"To Richard Halsall sone to the seide James Halsall my servaunte 20 pounds."

"I make S[r] Thomas Stanley Knight and my trustie servaunte and kinsman James Halsall my executors."

Overseers: The R[t] Hon: Edwarde Erle of Derbye and my brother Edward Halsall.

Codicil, 1563, mentions—

"My servaunte Richard Asmoll."

"Richard Dodgson."

"Anne Halsall daughter of my nephew Richard Halsall deceased . . . towards her marriage."

"My executors shall bestowe one Chalice price [hole in parchment][li] iiij[s] iiij[d] to the use of Halsall Churche."

Digitized by Google

"Towards the improvement of Mellinge Chappell 40s."
"Towards the improvement of Maghull Chappell 20s."
"Mary Halsall daughter of James Halsall my servaunte."

Witnesses :—
Edward Halsall Esquier.
Henrye Morecrofte, Phisicõn.
John Prescote, Prest.
Henry Croston.
Richard Dodgson.
Richard Asmoll with others.

1563, 15th July. CUTHBERT HALSALL, clerk, was presented to the living of Halsall, vacant by the death of Richard Halsall, late Rector, at the presentation of the late Thomas Halsall of Halsall, Knight. The presentation is by Thomas Norres, under the will of Sir Thomas Halsall.

The following are from the *Visitation Books* at Chester :—

xxxj Augusti, 1563.
Dominus Gilbtus [*sic*, for Cuthbertus] Halsall, Rector, apud Oxõn.
Dominus Johannes Prescott, curatus (egroatus), (defunct'.)[1]

xxjv July, 1565.
Magister Cuthbertus Halsall, Rector, comparuit p pcur'.
Dominus Nic : Horsker. egroat'.
Thomas Tatlocke.
Edmund Tarleton.
Johannes Wolsall.
Rã Sefton.
Wm̃s Arnold.
Wm̃s Harker
Henricus Pye.
Robtus More.
Henry Gobronde.

From the earliest *Ordination Book* at Chester.

xvij Aprilis, 1557.
Accolites : Cuthbertus Halsall, Cestr : dioc : accolit.
He paid First Fruits, 6th November, 5 Elizabeth.

1571. [No month or day given.] GEORGE HESKETH, clerk, presented to the living of Halsall, vacant by the death of Cuthbert Halsall, late Rector, at the presentation of Henry Halsall, Esquire.

The Rev. George Hesketh, clerk, paid First Fruits to the Queen, 10th May, 13 Elizabeth.

[1] The later entry is in a different hand.

Digitized by Google

1594. RICHARD HALSALL, clerk, presented to the living [cause of vacancy not stated] by Anne Halsall, relict and executrix of the last will of Edward Halsall of Halsall, Esquire [No institution is to be found at Chester.]

The Rev. Richard Halsall paid First Fruits to the Queen, 30th November, 37 Elizabeth.

His will is not now to be found at Chester, but his inventory, dated 1633, is still preserved.

1633. There is no record of institution or presentation now preserved at Chester of the Rev. PETER TRAVERS, or TRAVIS, but he paid his First Fruits into the office on the 8th February, 9 Charles I; and he is referred to in the presentation of the Rev. MATTHEW SMALLWOOD, the succeeding Rector, as the "Rev. Peter Travise," his death being the cause of vacancy. Further reference will be found to this Rector in the notes following, dealing with the Rev. Thomas Johnson, who was intruded into the Rectory in 1645. The Rev. Peter Travers appears also to have held the Rectory of Bury in plurality, as will be seen from the following notes.

The following is from the *Institution Books* (Exchequer), in the Public Record Office, London :—

Halsall R. Peter Travers by [blank] 22 January 1633.

1645. The following extracts from the *Plundered Ministers Accounts* for the county of Lancaster, printed by the Record Society, and the *Commonwealth Survey* for the same county, published by the same Society, give some particulars relative to the Rev. Thomas Johnson. His will was proved at Chester, in 1661.

[1] Whereas Peter Travers, rector of the parish church of Bury, in the county of Lancaster, is disaffected to the parliament and the proceedings thereof, and is in Lathom house, now kept a garrison ag[t] the parliament, it is ordered that the said rectory bee forthwith sequestred from the said Peter Travers. [April 24, 1645.]

Ordered that the rectory of Halsall in the county of Lancaster sequestred from Peter Travis to Nathaniel Jackson who hath left the same and relinquished his interest therein, shall stand sequestred to the use of Thomas Johnson, minister of the Word. [Dec. 13, 1645.]

Referred him to the assembly, *ut supra.—British Museum, Addit. MSS.*, 15669, fol. 225a.

Whereas the rectory of the pish church of Halsall in the county of Lancaster, is sequestred from Peter Travis to the use

[1] These extracts are from vol. xxviij, *Record Society of Lancashire and Cheshire*, pp. 3, 12, 14, and 59; and vol. xxxiv, p. 49.

Digitized by Google

of Mr Nathaniel Jackson, and the said Mr Jackson hath sithence left the same and relinquisht his interest therein: It is ordered that the said rectory shall from henceforth stand sequestred to the use of Thomas Johnson, late of Rochdale, a godly and orthodox divine, who is hereby required forthwith to officiate the Cure of the Church as rector and preach diligently to the pishioners there, and shall have for his paines therein, etc., *vt in Hurst 106.—British Museum, Addit. MSS.*, 15669, fol. 228b.

(April 18, 1646.) Vpon ye humble peticion of Dorothy, wife of Peter Travers, from whom ye rectorys of Halsall and Bury in ye county of Lancaster are sequestred. It is ordered that the s^d^ Mrs Travers shall have for and towards ye maintenance of her and her chlidren ye full cleare tenth part of all the tythes rents and pfittes of each of ye sayd rectoryes (all taxes and charges out of ye whole first deducted) wch ye comittee of parliam^t^ for ye said county are desired to sett out and apporecon in such way and manner as may be with the least greivance puidice or disturbance to ye respective ministers that officiate in ye s^d^ rectory.—*British Museum, Addit. MSS.*, 15670, fol. 65.

(May 28, 1647.) Vpon the humble peticon of Dorothy the wife of Mr Travers from whome the rectories of Bury and Halsall in the county of Lancaster are sequestred, it is ordered that the comittee of Pliam^t^ for the s^d^ countie doe, and they are hereby desired to apporcon unto the said M^ris^ Travers the 10th pte of the proffitts of the s^d^ sev^ll^ rectories graunted to her according to the order of the 18th daie of Aprill, 1646, togeather with all arrears thereof due from the s^d^ tyme (all taxes and charges first deducted). And in case there shalbe any default of payment thereof, the s^d^ comittee are desired to certifie in whose default the same is whether of the pet^r^ or ministers to whome the said rectories are sequestred, to the end that such further course may be taken thereupon as to justice shall apperteyne.—*British Museum, Addit. MSS.* 15671, fol. 67.

1654, 23rd August. Whitehall. Know all men, etc., that the 23rd August, 1654, there was exhibited a presentation of Thomas Johnson, Clerk, to the Rectory of Halsall, in the County of Lancaster, made to him by Mary Deane, widow of Major-General Richard Deane, Esquire, deceased, the patroness thereof, together with a testimony . . on perusal . .

Presented 14th August, 1654. Certified by W. Ashhurst, Jer. Aspinwall, James Hyat, Charles Herle, Edward Gee, John Angier, Robert Ball, and John Harrison.

[2]HALSALL. Wee doe present and find that within the Towneshipp of Halsall there is an ancient pish Church called Halsall Church,

[2] Vol. i, *Record Society of Lancashire and Cheshire*, p. 86.

Digitized by Google

and that Mr Thomas Johnson is Minister att the said Church and is an able Minister, and hath for his Salary a psonage howse and glebe lands worth Eight pounds p anñ the rent of tenants wch hould glebe lands Twenty three shillings Tennpence p anñ; the Tyth within the said Towneshipp is worth Sixtie pounds p anñ; the Tyth of Snape every other year belonging to Halsall is worth Twenty fyve pounds p anñ; the said Mr Johnson receiveth more for his Salary, forth of Downeholland and Lidyate [Lydiate] out of the Tyth One hundred pounds, and from Thomas Goard of Lydiate for a Cottage and tyth barn yord Two shillings and six pence; And forth of th' affore mencõned sumes the said Mr Johnson payes to Mrs Traues [Travis] wiffe to Peetr Traues [Travis] a Delinqt, late Rector of Halsall the sume of Twenty pounds p anñ by an Order of the Comittie of plunderd Ministrs; And wee further find that those rented glebe lands before mencõned according to the true value, is worth six pounds fyve shillings p anñ.

Melling. Wee present that in the Towneshipp of Melling within the parish of Halsall There is an Ancient pochial Chappell with a ffaire yord well walled out called Melling Chappell and also a Mansion howse with glebe lands worth Three pounds p anñ one other pcell of glebe lands woth Tenn shillings p anñ rented att Three shillings p anñ by John Aspinall. And wee find the Tyths of the said Towneshipp of Melling to bee worth Threescore pounds p anñ; All wch said Tythes glebe and rent of 3s is the Salary of Mr John Mullenson present Minister there who payes to the said Mrs Traves [Travis] the tenth pt thereof by order of the Comittie of plundred Minintrs and the said Mr Mullenson supplyes the Cure, being an able godly Ministr and came in by Ellection of the Towneshipp. Wee find the said Chappell distant from their pish Church of Halsall Seaven myles and upward and from any other Church or Chappell a myle and a halfe, and therefore wee think it fitt to be made a p'sh.

Wee alsoe present and find within the Towneshipp of Lideatt [Lydiate] the tythes and one small Cottage of two shillings sixpence worth p anñ ffty pounds; and taking into consideration the remoatenes of the said Townshipp of Lideat [Lydiate] from another Church or Chappell being the nearest pt distant from the pish Church Three myles and a place wch wee conceive convenient for a Church to bee built, is full two myles from any Church or Chappell; and we conceive Lideat [Lydiate] and pt of Downeholland fitt to bee a pish and annexed to that new built Church.

Wee present and find that within the towneshipp of Downeholland the tythes there to be worth ffity pounds p anñ being pt of the Salary of the said Mr Johnson pr mencõned.

Digitized by Google

Wee alsoe present and find that within the Townshipp of Maghull there is an anncient Chappell called Male Chappell within the ꝑish of Halsall, and about a rood land of ground lying about the said Chappell fitt to be enjoyed therewith; And in regard the remotenes of the said Chappell from any other Church wee thinke itt fitt to bee made a ꝑish. And wee find the Cure there to bee supplyed by Mr William Aspinall a painfull and godly Minister, who hath for his Salary the Tythes of the said Towne of Maghull being worth ffity pounds ꝑ annñ out of which he paies to the said Mrs. Traues [Travis] a tenth ꝑt of the said Tyth according to order of the Comittie of Plundred Minis^trs^. We find the distance from Halsall Church ffoure myles and a halfe and from Melling one myle and a halfe, And wee doe present and thinke it fitt and requisitt That all and every the seũall Churches and Chappells that may bee devyded from one to another or made ꝑishes and are before in these or any of these presentments mencõned shalbee ꝑportionablie separated devyded and severed by Mates and bounds to distinguish the ꝑ'cincts and liberties of the said ꝑishes and Chappellries and that such Towneshipp and Hamletts as lye betwixt any Two of the said Churches and Chappells shallbe Devyded soe as the Inhabitants may bee members of them as is nearest, and not necessitated to travell further for the benefitt of gods ordinances then is requisitt.

Edward Fazakerley	(L.S.)	Anthony Wetherby	(L.S.)
Samuel Aspineal	(L.S.)	Henry Aspinwall	(L.S.)
John Bower	(L.S.)	his × marke.	
Robert Turner	(L.S.)	Thomas Pye	(L.S.)
his × marke.		Willm Wilson	(L.S.)
William Smith	(L.S.)	John Johnson	(L.S.)
Richard Blackmore	(L.S.)	Richard Atherton	(L.S.)
Richard Crosse	(L.S.)	Jo. Atherton	(L.S.)
James Tyrer	(L.S.)	Tho. Birche	(L.S.)
his × marke.		Tho. Cubham	(L.S.)
Edw. Chambers	(L.S.)	Ri. Standishe	(L.S.)
Richard Halsall	(L.S.)	James Asheton	(L.S.)
William Hunt	(L.S.)		
his × marke.			

1660. MATTHEW SMALLWOOD, clerk, instituted, 20th February, to the living, vacant by the death of Peter Travise, last incumbent, at the presentation of Sir Charles Gerard, Bart., of Brandon. [In Institution Act he is called *Samuel* Smallwood, but evidently this is an error.]

The following is from the *Institution Book* (Exchequer), Public Record Office:—

Digitized by Google

HALSALL RECTORY.—Matthew Smallwood, by Charles Lord Gerrard, Baron of Brandon, 20 Feb: 1660.

1683, 29th August. NATHANIEL BROWNELL, clerk, Master of Arts, instituted to the living, vacant by the death of Matthew Smallwood, last Rector, at the presentation of the Right Hon. Charles, Earl of Macclesfield.

By the *Visitation Book* for 1686, it appears that Nathaniel Brownell was ordained deacon by Henry, Bishop of London, 23rd April, 1678, and priest by John, Bishop of Chester, 6th June, 1680.

Nathaniel Brownell was the son of William Brownell of Gawsworth, co. Chester, yeoman, by his wife Helen Downes, who was buried at Gawsworth, 16th December, 1693. He matriculated at Christ Church, Oxford, aged 19, 14th April, 1671, took his B.A. 1674, and M.A. 1677. He married, 28th October, 1685, Eleanor, a daughter of Nicholas Rigbye of Harrock, and died 21st March, 1718, at Halsall, aged 67, having had issue by his marriage nine children.

His will is still preserved at Chester, and the following is an abstract:—

10th March, 1718, leaves "to my eldest son William my guilded cup, pursuant to the will of his grandfather Brownell." Mentions messuages and tenements in Gawsworth, and lands in Sinderland; also farm called Baly-ridding; also lands in Aughton called Brook-house, purchased from Madam Francis Scarisbrick. Mentions "wife Eleanor Brownell," daughter Mary now wife of Abraham Orm, daughter Hannah Scott widow, daughter Eleanor Tatlock widow, daughter Elizabeth now wife of Ralph Baldwin, nephew Thomas Swanne son of Peter Swanne brother-in-law, grandson Jeffrey Scott; lands in Congleton "which were my wife's at her marriage."

Exors: wife Eleanor, nephew Nicholas Rigbye of Harrock, gent., and John Moore of Downhalland, tanner.

Proved 9th May, 1719. Inventory dated 31st March, 1719, over £1000.

Nathaniel Brownell's father, William Brownell, was grandson of the Rev. William Brownell, Rector of Gawsworth, co. Chester, who died and was buried at Gawsworth, 11th September, 1630. [For further particulars of the Brownells, see *A Chapter in Mediocrity*, by W. J. Stavert, M.A., Rector of Burnsall, Yorkshire, printed at Skipton, 1896.]

From the *Institution Books*, Public Record Office.

Halsall Rectory.—Nathaniel Brownell, by Charles, Earl of Macclesfield, 26th August, 1683.

1719, April 3rd. ALBERT LE BLANC, M.A., instituted to the living, vacant by the death of Nathaniel Brownell, last Rector, at

Digitized by Google

the presentation of Peter Walter, of the parish of St. Margaret, Westminster, Esquire.

From the *Institution Books*, Public Record Office.

Halsall Rectory.—Albert Le Blanc, by Peter Walter, Esquire, 3rd April, 1719.

1730. DAVID COMARQUE, instituted, at the presentation of Peter Walter, Esquire, to the living vacant by the death of Albert Le Blanc, late Rector. From *Institution Books*, Public Record Office, date is 28th May, 1730.

1746, 10th February. EDWARD PILKINGTON instituted to the living vacant by the death of David Comarque, late Rector, at the presentation of Charles Mordaunt, Esquire.

1750, 2nd April. The Hon. JOHN STANLEY instituted to the living vacant by the death of Edward Pilkington, last Rector, at the presentation of Charles Mordaunt, Esquire.

1757, 8th March. HENRY MORDAUNT, Master of Arts, instituted to the living vacant by the free resignation of John Stanley, last Rector, at the presentation of Charles Mordaunt, Esquire, of Gerrard Street, Soho, co. Middlesex.

1778, 20th August. GLOVER MOORE, Master of Arts, instituted to the living vacant by the death of Henry Mordaunt, at the presentation of the Hon. Charles Lewis Mordaunt, Esquire.

1809, 20th June. THOMAS BLUNDELL, Master of Arts, presented to the living by himself as true patron, on the death of Glover Moore, M.A., late Rector.

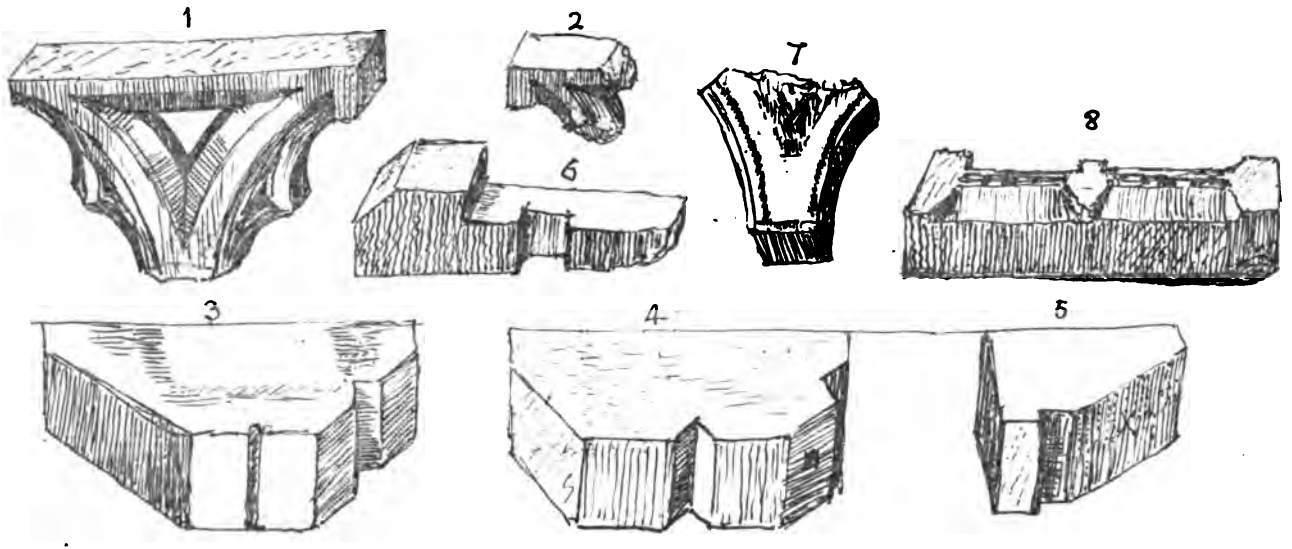
1816, 26th November. RICHARD LOXHAM, B.A., instituted to the living vacant by the death of the Rev. Thomas Blundell, late Rector, at the presentation of Bridget Blundell and Alice Blundell, of Low Hill, near Liverpool.

1843, 6th September. RICHARD LEIGH, M.A., instituted to the living vacant by the death of Richard Loxham, late Rector, at the presentation of Richard Benson Blundell Hollinshead Blundell, Esquire.

1863, 11th August. The Rev. THOMAS BLUNDELL HOLLINSHEAD BLUNDELL instituted to the living vacant by the free resignation of the Rev. Richard Leigh, last Rector, at the presentation of Henry Blundell Hollinshead Blundell, of Deysbrook, in West Derby, co. Lancaster, Esquire.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



MEDIÆVAL FRAGMENTS FOUND AT BEBINGTON.

1 AND 2. PORTIONS OF WINDOW TRACERY. 3, 4, AND 5 WINDOW JAMBS. 6. DOOR JAMB, WITH BOLT SOCKET.
7. SPANDREL. 8. SILL OF TWO-LIGHT WINDOW.

Digitized by Google

LEAVES FROM AN ANTIQUARY'S NOTE BOOK.

MEDIÆVAL REMAINS FOUND AT BEBINGTON.

DURING the widening of the narrow road leading southwards from the centre of the village of Lower Bebington, which was effected in April and May, 1897, the boundary wall of the grounds of the Hall was set back about ten feet. The wall was of Storeton stone, and about two centuries old in some parts of its length. Below the wall was a stone foundation, and amongst its stones were found mediæval fragments of particular interest. These consisted of two pieces of bold and massive window tracery, almost uninjured, and a small fragment of a third piece; two large stones from the jambs of the same window, and two that had evidently formed the central pieces of this square-headed double window; a single stone from the jamb of a doorway, in which a portion of the socket of the sliding-bar of oak remained; another stone that had formed the sill of a two-light window, with a thick central mullion chamfered on the exterior and rabbeted for shutter on the inside, for it bore marks of having been strongly grated with a thick stanchion bar on the centre deeply set, and a smaller one on each side of it, the lights being only about a foot wide. The last stone had formed the spandrel of a small arch, flat on the soffit and slightly chamfered, it had had a hood mould with a square return joining the springing of the two arches, but this was mostly broken off. The two arches, between which this spandrel stood, are of different curves, one has been higher than the other, and as the spandrel is small, 18 inches high by 15

Digitized by Google

wide, it suggests that it has belonged to a sedilia with gradated seats.

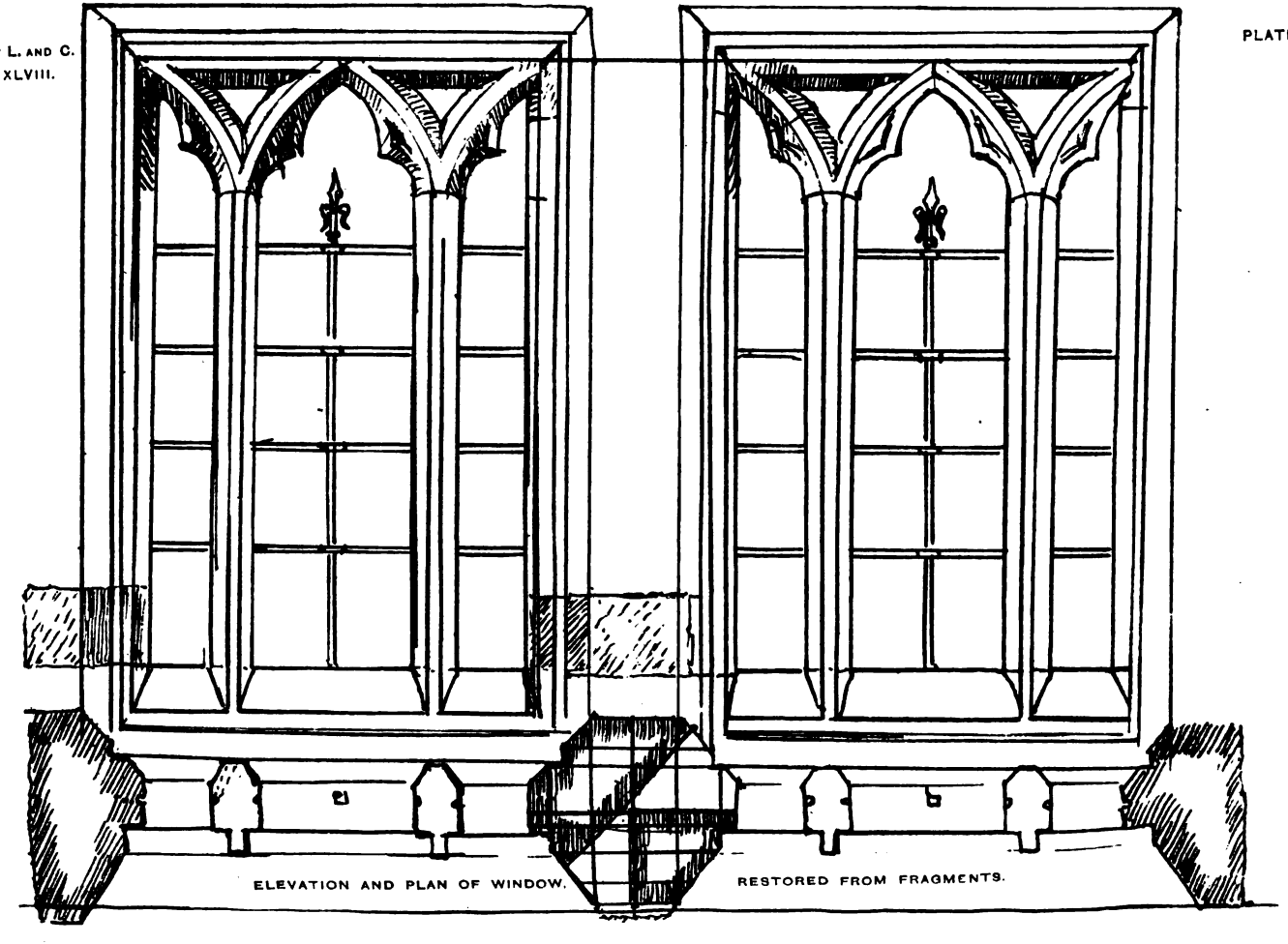
It is possible, by careful measurement of the traceries and jambs, to reconstruct a double window of 10 feet in width, having a central pier, the tracery being square-headed. The most curious feature of this window has been that, although it was divided by two mullions into three compartments, only the central light is a full-sized one, with a complete trefoiled arch; the two side openings were half-lights, and their trefoil heads were half-arches, the crown of each half-arch butting against the jamb. That this was the arrangement is quite evident from the half-arch having its upright outer side cut in the tracery and rebated for glass. Fortunately the third small fragment of tracery is enough to show the corresponding half-light of the second coupled window, while the other two pieces give the complete head of the first. Another peculiarity is that the bed of the mullion, where it joined the tracery, was not flat, but curved almost half-an-inch to the centre, the tracery being hollowed to receive it, thus giving a joint not easily displaced.

The lower part of this window has had shutters, as indicated by the rebatings to fit them, while the upper part of the jambs is without this groove. Strong square saddle bars have been fixed across the lights, and the half-lights and the glass of the windows have been very heavily leaded. The jamb stones have been cut to show a fine joint at the faces, but within this a hollow has been dished out of the bed, leaving, however, a square space of flat stone towards the back, so that it could have both a fine joint and a good key of mortar.

The place of the bolt on the door jamb seems to show that the door was not a framed one, but of crossed planking, nailed together, as it has only

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



ELEVATION AND PLAN OF WINDOW. RESTORED FROM FRAGMENTS.

Digitized by Google

been a trifle over two inches thick. The door has lagged upon its hinges and chafed the jamb of the rear arch in closing, thus enabling its thickness, between the bar and the drop, to be ascertained.

These fragments appear to have belonged to a great hall of important proportions, and have all the character of domestic work, dating from about 1340: they are very fine and massive in character, and bear as mason marks a small cross, and other crosses that are constructive marks, which are always differently cut from masons' or bankers' marks, which remain on the beds. I am not aware that any record exists of so important a hall at Bebington as these fragments indicate. The present hall is about 200 years old. It is possible that St. Werburgh's Abbey at Chester, in whose hands was the advowson from an early date, may have had a grange here.

BOUNDARY STONES AND TRACES OF ANCIENT OCCUPATION IN PRENTON WOOD.

The beautiful wood on Prenton Hill is now being marked out for building land, and both its natural and antiquarian interest, and its beauties, may very soon be a thing of the past. It is, therefore, desirable to record them before they are lost.

The wood is about a quarter of a mile in length and the same in depth, and occupies the summit of Prenton Hill, commanding a very wide prospect of the Mersey estuary, the Dee valley, and the Welsh mountains, and nearly the whole of Wirral to the sea. The soil is rocky, with a shallow covering of sand, from which the rock crops out; it is favourable to the growth of pine trees, of which the greater part of the wood consists, and it contains many splendidly-grown trees; also the bracken, fern, heather, and wood sorrel clothe the hill thickly.

Digitized by Google

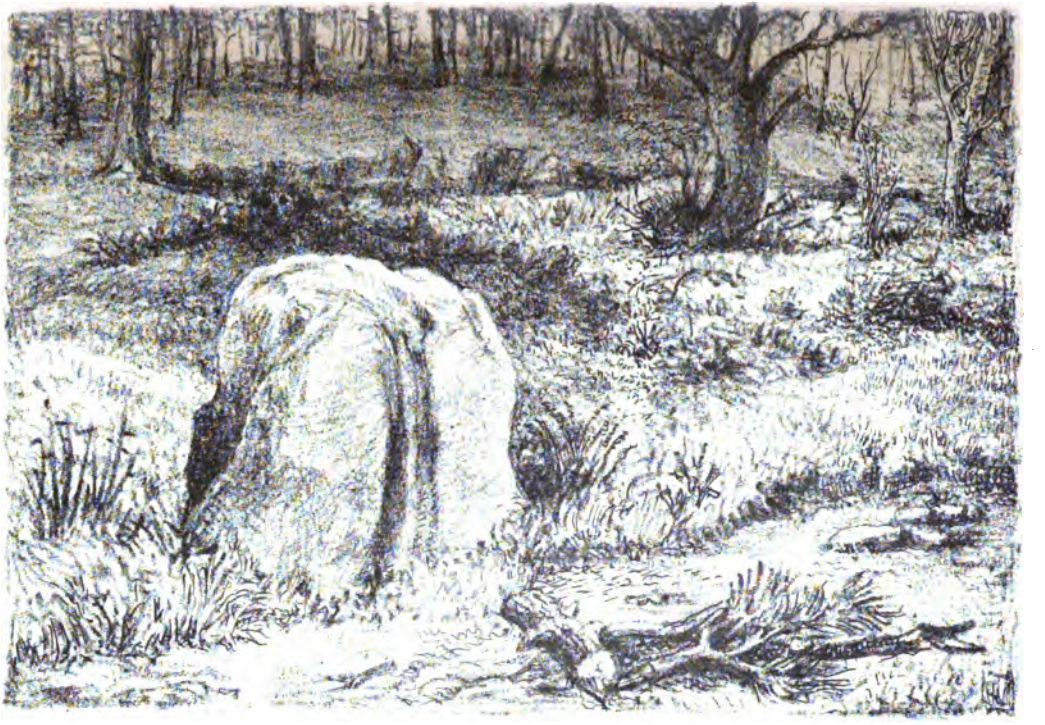
Near the middle of the wood is a spring, which seems to have been at some time formed artificially into a well basin. Across the wood, near its southern boundary, is a line of meare stones marking the limits of Storeton and Prenton. They are five in number. One has fallen and been displaced, another stands almost buried at the side of the road on the east of the wood, the first standing one from the east line of the wood is a plain unwrought stone, about 2 ft. 6 in. high, the fourth and fifth, which are on the ridge of the hill to the west, are, like the others, unwrought stones, without any trace of a metal tool upon them, but these two western stones are curiously grooved with irregularly-made vertical furrows, one such groove being on the north face of each, and two close together on the southern face. These grooves bear no tool marks, but seem to have been rubbed out with considerable labour with a harder stone, in one place the depth is between three and four inches. The faces of the stones themselves, though uneven, seem also to have been rubbed to bring them into a rude pyramidal shape.

I know of no tradition connected with these stones; their working alone suggests great antiquity. The grooves resemble those on the three great pillars, of Romano-British origin, called "The Devil's arrows," near Boroughbridge, and the examination of many of the stones among the British circles and maenhirs of North Wales have had their surfaces worked, although retaining much of their natural form.

The ancient surface of the hilltop has never been subjected to cultivation, and contains many shallow pits, apparently for digging stone, though some resemble British hut circles. A small flint weapon or two of rude make have been found on and near the hill. On the southern and western sides of the

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



MEARE STONES IN PRENTON WOOD.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

hill beyond the wood the soil has three or four terrace-like undulations, which suggest the balks and lynches of ancient communal cultivation. Their area may be distinctly seen when the sun falls towards the west. These traces of antiquity, indefinite as they are, should at least draw the careful research of antiquaries to search this site for other indications of ancient habitation.

FLINT IMPLEMENTS FROM THE DRIFT IN WIRRAL.

The geological surface of Wirral shows in many places beds of fluvatile sands and gravel, with veins and beds of clay regularly stratified, and, in many cases, faulted, belonging to the latest geological periods, together with some earlier deposits of the same character, known by the name of "The "Middle Sands." The drift in this district, unlike that of the southern counties, contains scarcely any examples of natural flint among its gravels; they are so rare that it is considered exceptional to find any specimen.

In one of the sand-pits worked in this formation I have, during the past few years, found a large number of flints and chippings, together with small deposits of carbonised wood and vegetable matter, apparently charcoal. Many of the flints and some other stones, such as greenstone, &c., have the appearance of having been wrought by human agency into rude implements, chiefly of small size, and these finds are restricted to a very small area, and are not generally distributed through the strata. Drawings of some of these are given of full size of the objects.

ANCIENT MILLS.

The last illustration shows two ancient grain crushers or mortars. The first is probably prehis-

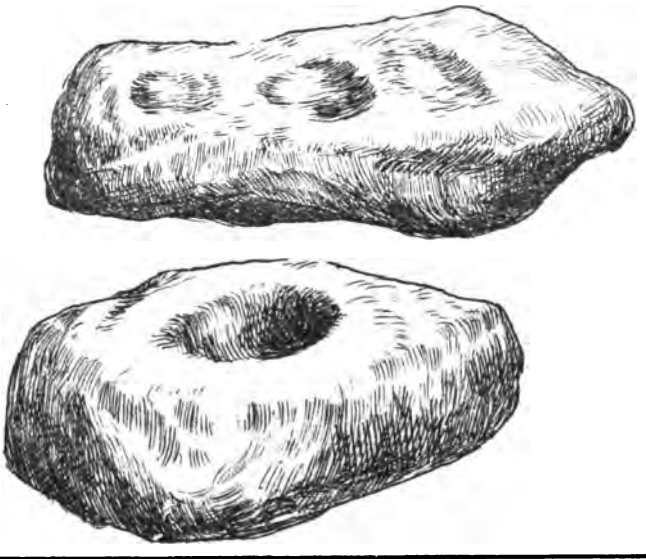
Digitized by Google

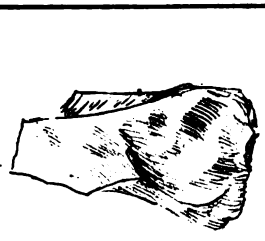
toric, and is hollowed with a cavity in the centre and a shallower one at each end for holding the grain to be pounded. It is made of a hard whinstone boulder. It was found by me in Wirral. The second was taken out of the walls of the crypt at Birkenhead Priory. It is made out of a rough block of red gritstone, and is deeply hollowed with use.

The two examples are interesting, as showing to how late a date prehistoric methods survived in milling, as this form is found to date back to a prehistoric era. The Birkenhead example is no doubt monastic, more than one having been found in the ruins.

E. W. COX.

Digitized by Google





Stone Implements & Ancient Mills found in Wirral.

FULL SIZE

Digitized by Google

EWC 3 Aug '97

Digitized by Google

ANCIENT CHARTERS PRESERVED AT SCARISBRICK HALL IN THE COUNTY OF LANCASTER, DONE INTO ENGLISH AND ABSTRACTED BY THE REVEREND EDWARD POWELL.

PART I.

1. [About 1180.] Let all men know that I Adam of Waletun have granted and confirmed to God and the Blessed Mary of Cokersand and the brothers there serving God 4 acres of land in Ecclestun that is in Upholland and a messuage with croft and small wood in vill of Ecclestun which my mother Avicia gave to them in alms To hold the same freely quietly without any service suit or eviction together with common right and easements of my fee in the aforesaid vill as the grant of my mother testifies in all things for the salvation of my soul of that of my wife and of my ancestors and successors.

Witnesses: Radolph of Standish, Henry of Parbold, Bevond of Claughton, Michael Smith [fabro], Roger of Hotun, Oerno of Hotun, John of Hole, Michael of Ecclestun, Richard of Wik, clerk, and others.

2. [About 1190.] Let all men know that I Adam of Waletun have granted and confirmed by this my paper to God and Blessed Mary of Cokersand and the brothers there serving God a certain portion of my land within the boundary of Ecclestun viz. 7 acres in reclaimed land of Uchtred and Hebatter on the east between Middelsich and Fildingweynegate and a clump of trees and croft in the same reclaimed land and free passage to the wood and to the plain in pure perpetual and free alms together with the common and all easements and liberties of my fee of the said vill and especially for the swine of those men who hold the land

Digitized by Google

from the said brothers with pannage [mast] in the wood of Eccleston To hold the same freely peacefully free of all exaction suit and service for the salvation of my soul of that of my wife of my ancestors and descendants.

Witnesses: Walter son of Osbert, Adam of Hockton, Ranulph of Stanedis [Standish] and his son Alexander, Michael Smith [fabro], William Gillibrand, William Bastart, and many others.

---

3. [About 1200.] Let all know that I Roger son of Adam have granted to Henry my brother and his heirs a certain parcel of land in the vill of Longeton viz. one-half of a bovate of land of the lay fee viz. half of that inheritance which my father last held and also all that parcel of my land in Lalayetyre to build upon and that land extending to the Houtlone on the south headland to the land of Warrin Buccel between the house of Eweson and the land of Warrin son of Robert of Longeton for his homage and service Rent annually 12 pence in silver at the feast of the Assumption.

Witnesses: Richard Pincerna, Warin of Waleton, Richard Banaster, Galfred of Longeton, Aman de Hola, Roger of Nomechae, Adam of Howicke, Robert of Scalis, William of Hole, clerk, and others.

---

4. [About 1300] Let all know that I Roger of Hurlton have granted to Symon of Cunsco for homage and service one portion of my land in Hurleton called Withinsnap within boundaries beginning at the gate leading from Hurlton to Ormeschurche and following a ditch towards the north to a ditch on the east and thence to the reclaimed land of William along the ditch to the south thence to the west to the said gate To have and to hold in fee and inheritance together with common pasture and easements of Hurlton Rent 12 pence at Pentecost for all service and custom.

Witnesses: Symon of Halshal, Walter of Scaresbrec, Robert Walens, Alan of Bikersteth, Adam of Bikersteth, William of Lideget, and many others.

Seal of green wax: four oak leaves in form of a cross, with legend + S' ROGI DE HVREL'. *(See illustration No. 7.)*

---

5. [About 1200.] Let all present and future know that I Roger of Hurlton have granted to Henry son of Thomas and his heirs for homage and service a certain part of my land in the territory of Hurlton beginning at the ditch of Alfred on the western side following to a certain ditch on the north between

Digitized by Google

the land of Mather and that of the said Henry up to an old ditch of the field on the east and thence to a ditch of Henry of Markroft on the south To have and to hold in fee and inheritance freely together with common pasture and all easements Rent 20 pence annually vlz. 10 at the Feast of B. Martin (November 11) and 10 at Pentecost for all service &c.

Witnesses: Walter of Scharisbrec, Robert Walens, John Walens, Madoc of Acton, Adam of Gosfordesich, Richard the clerk, and others.

Seal: a cross composed of 4 leaves, and legend + S' ROGI DE HVREL'.

---

6. [About 1200.] Let all know that I Roger of Hurleton have granted to my brother Richard of Hurleton and his heirs for his homage and service a certain portion of my land in vill of Hurleton viz. all that portion within these divisions beginning at the ditch leaving the trench near Lamford as far as the corner in the east following the ditch on the south to the exit of Bradehevet safeguarding right of road to those living in Morcroft thence to the exit of Lamford saveguarding the watercourse for the said Roger and his heirs to his mill without hindrance of the said Richard or his heirs To be held and had of me and my heirs in fee and inheritance together with common pasture and all easements belonging to the vill of Hurleton and with all liberties belonging to the said land Rendering therefor annually six pence at the Feast of St. John the Baptist (June 24) in summer for all service custom and demand Besides be it known that neither the said Richard nor his heirs can sell or cause loss or ruin of his heirs without the consent of the said Roger or his heirs.

Witnesses: William Lord Prior of Burscough, Lord Robert of Lathum, Simon of Halsale, Walter of Scaresbrec, Robert Walens, Adam of Hakenhevet, Adam of Bikerstat, Alan of Ruhinacres [Renacres], Radulph of Ormaskirke clerk, Richard Quithout, Augustine of Caveldford, Adam Deacon, and many others.

---

7. [About 1220.] Let all know that I Roger of Hurleton have granted and quitclaimed to my Lord Walter of Scaresbrec all the land of Bradhevet [Broadhey] which has fallen to me and which my brother Richard held there To be had and held to him and his heirs for ever and that his quitclaim of the abovementioned land with all appurtenances liberties and easements may be firm and stable I have confirmed this charter with my seal.

Witnesses: Lord B . . . . Prior of Burgehestude, Simon of Halsale, Henry of Stand, Hugh of Buri, Robert Walens, and others.

Digitized by Google

8. [About 1230.] Let all know that I Roger of Hurlton have granted to Stephen son of Alan Prentun for his homage and service a certain part of my land in the territory of Hurlton viz. the Wetrenis within these bounds beginning at the Holedichegrene on the eastern side following the bounds of William son of Alan as far as the bounds of Walter of Scharisbrek thence to a certain ditch on the north and thence as far as the ditch on the east side and following that ditch to the Blakelondisedis on the west with the Pengesharp which Galfrid son of Hawis formerly held and so following the Blakelondisedis to the said division to wit the Holdichegrene in the east To have and to hold for the rent of 12 pence at Pentecost.

Witnesses: Lord Robert of Lathum, Simon of Halsale, Walter of Scarisbrec, Robert Walens, Roger of Holand, Madoc of Hacton, and Richard the clerk and others.

---

9. [About 1230.] Let all know that I Roger of Hurlton have granted to Stephen son of Alan Prentut and his heirs for homage and service a certain portion of my land in the territory of Hurlton viz. The Weterinis beginning at the Holdichisgrene in the east following the boundary of William son of Alan to the boundary of John of Melis along certain ditches to Blakelondishedis on the west together with the Lungesharp Galfrid son of Hawise formerly held thence returning to the Holdichisgrene To have and to hold rendering annually 12 pence at Pentecost.

Witnesses: John Walens, Richard of Halsale, Henry of Scarisbrec, Richard Walens, Adam of Bykstat, Richard the clerk, and others.

---

10. [About 1240.] Let all know that I Roger of Hurlton have granted to John of Crosnes for homage and service a certain part of my land in vill of Hurlton called Quassum within these boundaries Beginning at a ditch on the south then following a hedge as far as a ditch on the north thence along another ditch to the east thence to aforesaid ditch on the south Together with common pasture and all usual easements of vill of Hurlton To render therefor two shillings rent annually viz. 12 pence at the Feast of B. Martin in Winter (Nov. 11) and 12 pence at Pentecost.

Witnesses: Lord Gilbert of Halsale, Walter of Scharisbrec, Robert Walens, Thurstan of Holand, Roger of Holand, Madoc of Acton, William of Thorp, clerk, and many others.

Digitized by Google

11. [About 1240.] Let all know that I Roger of Hurlton have given to John of Crosnes for homage and service a certain portion of my land in vill of Hurlton within these boundaries Beginning at a ditch at the exit between Hurlton and Halsale following the ditch on the east up to a ditch on the south thence to the west and thence to one on the north as far as the aforementioned one on the east Also another piece of land on the north of that I formerly gave the said John in Quassum together with common pasture and all easements of the vill of Hurlton Rendering therefor annually 22 pence at two periods of the Year viz. at Pentecost 11 pence and at the feast of St. Martin 11 pence for all services customs and demands.

Witnesses: Lord William of Halsale, Walter of Scarisbrec, Robert Walens, Thurstan of Holand, Roger of Holand, John Walens of Litherland, Madoc of Acton, Adam of Gosfordesiche, Adam the clerk, and others.

---

12. [About 1190.] Let all know that I Richard of Eccliston have granted to Alan the clerk my brother for his homage and service all the vill of Raynhull viz. 2 carucates of land with all liberties and easements To be had and held for the due share of military service.

Witnesses: Adam of Aynolnesdale, John of Sutton, William Noreus [Norris], Alan Noreus, Henry of Tarboc, Richard of Huyton, Adam his brother, William his brother, Alan of Wyndhill, William servant of Widen, and others.

---

13. [About 1260.] Be it known to all Christians that I Roger Prentont of Hurlton have resigned and quitclaimed for me and my heirs to Walter of Gosfordesiche and his heirs all my right in all the land that Adam of Gosfordesiche gave me in vill of Acton [Aughton].

Witnesses: John Walens, Robert Hurlton, Madoc of Acton, Richard of the Cross, Adam of Aspenewelle, and others.

---

14. [About 1260.] To all that shall see this writing, William son of Simon of Runacres wishes eternal health in the Lord Let all know that I have resigned and in every way quitclaimed to Walter of Gosfordesiche and his heirs all my right and claim which I have had or can have in all my land which I previously held by inheritance from the same Walter.

Witnesses: John Walens, Madoc of Acton, Adam of Berkerstat, Richard of the Cross, and others.

Digitized by Google

15. [About 1260.] Let all present and future know that I Brother Nicolas Prior of Burschou and the Canons thereof have granted to Simon del Scahe son of Walter of Scaresbrec and his heirs for homage and service all the land contained within these bounds Beginning at a ditch on the north of the house of Thomas of Scahe following it to the stream Flekebec descending it to the ditch of Scahe along the ditch back to the one at the house of Thomas of Scahe Also all the land which Thomas del Bradehevet held in the field called Scahe Also all the land from a ditch on the east near the land of Thomas of Bradehevet to another ditch on the south near the land of Simon of Scahe Also one croft called Puhlin To be held by him and his heirs for a yearly rent of 25 pence of silver at the Feast of the Nativity of the B. Virgin Mary.

Witnesses: John Walens, Madoc of Acton, Richard Walens, Adam of Bikystat, Walter of Gosefordesiche, and others.

Seal of Burscough Priory, with legend + SIGILLVM SANCTI NICHOLAI DE BVRCASSGVHE. *(See illustration No. 5.)*

---

16. [About 1260.] Let the present and future persons know that I Brother Nicholas Prior of Burschoh and the Canons thereof have given to Adam son of Walter Lord of Scharesbrec for his homage and service certain portions of land in the territory of Scharesbrec within these boundaries Beginning at the headland of Gosefordesiche following it to the bounds between Roynacres and Scharesbrec along them to the end of the Witesiche where the Witesiche falls into the Senekarsiche and thence to the horn [turn] of the ditch of the aforesaid Adam and following it to the headland of Gosefordesiche Also 2 acres of meadow with 22 feet between the assart [reclaimed land] of Walter of Scharesbrec and the house of Adam del Akenehevet with a certain exit next the land of Adam del Akenehevet lying in width and length from the 2 acres to the road to Snape Also all the land which Roger son of Alam Prentut held of Walter of Scharesbrec and Roger of Hurlton under Eykeschon To have and to hold &c. paying annually to us and our successors 12 pence at Feast of St. Bartholomew (August 24th).

Witnesses: Lord Robert of Lathum, Gilbert of Halsall, Robert Walens, Roger of Hurlton, John Walens, Adam of Bekerstat, William of Thorp, clerk.

---

17. [About 1260.] Agreement made between Brother Nicholas Prior of Burschoh and the Canons thereof on the one part and Henry of Scharbreck and Roger of Hurlton on the other part about the boundaries of Burschoh and Hurlton Beyond these boundaries viz. Beginning at the corner of the ditch of

Digitized by Google

1

RICHARD, PRIOR OF BURSCOUGH, 1478.

2

DEAN OF WARRINGTON, 1359.

3

ARCHDEACON OF CHESTER, 1322.

4

ROBERT WOODWARD, PRIOR OF BURSCOUGH, 1446.

5

BURSCOUGH PRIORY, CIRCA 1260.

6

ROBERT, MINISTER OF THE HOUSE OF ST. ROBERT, AT KNARESBOROUGH, 1472.

7

ROGER DE HURELTON, CIRCA 1280.

8

WALTER DE WALLEFORD, USED BY ADAM DE SCHOLIS, 1388.

9

ROGER DE MOREOROFT. 1290.

Digitized by Google

SEALS FROM THE SCARISBRICK DEEDS, I.

Digitized by Google

Simon Tope in the hollow [antro] following that ditch in a straight line to Blakebank below Beremaldishal so continuing in a straight line to Cuntelachebruge thence in a straight line to Depedalehevet and from thence in a straight line to Langeshaevhevet thence in and straight line to Hendelache and thence in a straight line to the corner of the ditch of Simon Tope in the hollow The Prior and Canons have agreed with the said Henry and Roger that they can use the lands towards Hurlton as they wish but that all the land within the said limits in the common property of the Prior and Canons and their men.

Sealed interchangeably.

Witnesses: William of Mara, Richard of Halsale, John Walens, Adam of Bekerstat, Richard Walens, Adam of Acwrthe, William of Thorp, the clerk, and others.

---

18. [About 1260.] Let all men know that I Walter of Scaresbreck have granted and quitclaimed to Godida my daughter my man Henry son of Huccred of Scaresbreck with all his chattels so that I and my heirs have no right or claim for the future to the said Henry.

Witnesses: Lord Robert of Lathum, Henry of Waleton, Simon of Halsale, Radolph De Bykerstat, William Walens, and others.

---

19. [About 1260.] Let all know that I Richard Chaplain son of Henry of Hutton have granted to Richard son of Molle of Ekirgart and his heirs all my land in vill of Hurlton which William of Morecroft gave to Henry my father lying within these boundaries Beginning at a certain ditch on the north thence to one on the east thence to one on the south thence to one on the west and thence to the above-mentioned ditch on the north To be had and held of the chief Lord by due services together with common pasture and all liberties and easements of the vill of Hurlton Rendering to the chief Lord annually two shillings of silver viz. 12 pence at the Nativity of the B. Mary Virgin (Sept. 8) & 12 pence at the Feast of St. Nicholas (Dec. 6) for all services.

Witnesses: Gilbert of Halsale, Richard Walens, Gilbert of Scharisbreck, Robert of Hurlton, Walter of Gosford, and others.

---

20. [About 1260.] I Walter Lord of Scaresbreck have granted to God and to St. Nicholas of Burscough to the Prior and Canons there in free pure and perpetual alms all the lands which William son of Simon Herbert of Burscough son of Robert of Rynacres and Richard son of Roger of the Hutt held of my inheritance together with homages services rents reliefs with all common conveniences arising there from.

Digitized by Google

21. [About 1265.] Let all men know that I Gilbert son of Henry of Scarisbrick have given to Matilda daughter of Walter Smith [fabri] of Bebinton (Cheshire) and her heirs all that land and appurtenances that Richard of Acton held in vill of Scarisbrick of my inheritance and property paying therefor 22 pence viz. 11 at Pentecost and 11 at Feast of St. Martin (Nov. 11) But if the said Matilda die without an heir all the said land without challenge of any man shall revert and remain to my heirs and assigns.

Witnesses: Gilbert of Michewart, Gilbert of Halsale, John Walens, Radolph of Bykerstat, Robert of Coudrey, William of Mel(ling), and others.

---

22. [About 1265.] Let the present and future know that I Henry of Scharesbrec have granted to Simon son of Adam of Scharesbrec for homage and services the fourth part of my territory in Scharesbrec Gosefordischiche and Renacar within the bounds of certain ditches with houses and curtilages at an annual rent of 3 shillings half to be paid at St. Martin's Feast (Nov. 11th) and half at Pentecost.

Witnesses: John Walens, Madoc of Acton, Adam of Bykerstat, Richard Walens, Simon son of Walter, Richard of Burchecar, Richard the clerk, and many others.

Seal of green wax: a fleur-de-lys, with legend S . HNR . FIL . SCHAR .....

---

23. [About 1270.] Let all present and future know that I Henry Lord of Scaresbrec have given to James of Burschou and to Sichereth daughter of Richard the miller of Burschou and their lawful heirs a certain part of my land in Snape and all the land which the said Richard held of me and which is within these boundaries beginning in the east at the gate near the house of Alan of the Bridge following a ditch towards the south as far as Westmass then along a ditch on the west and along another ditch on the north thence to the said gate on the east with an acre of land lying in the Bothes To be held by his heirs and the said Sichereth together with comon pasture and all privileges of Hurlton and Scaresbrec Rent two shillings and six pence at two periods of the year viz. one shilling and three pence at Pentecost and one shilling and three pence at Feast of St. Martin (Nov. 11) for all services and demands and if Sichereth die without issue remainder to her chief heir.

Witnesses: Richard of Halsale, John Walens, Richard Walens, Adam of Bikerstat, and others.

Seal: A fleur-de-lys, with legend S . HNR . FIL . SCHARISBR.

Digitized by Google

24. [About 1270.] Let all the present and future know that I Richard son of Edusa of Hurlton have granted to Quenilda daughter of Simon of Schae my brother and her heirs all my land in Depedale that I had by gift of Henry of Scaresbrec my brother as contained in the charter which the said Quenilda has in her keeping She and her heirs rendering homage and service to the heirs of the said Henry To have and to hold for herself and her heirs in fee with common pasture and all rightful liberties and easements belonging to vills of Hurlton and Scaresbrec Rendering to the heirs of the said Henry 12 pence of silver annually viz. 6 pence at Feast of St. Martin in Winter (Nov. 11) and 6 pence at Pentecost.

Witnesses: John Walens, Gilbert of Hasale, Madoc of Acton, Adam of Bikerstat, Richard of Walens, Walter of Gosefordesiche, Adam of Aspenewalle, and others.

Seal of brown wax: a fleur-de-lys, with legend S . RIC . FIL . EDE.

---

25. [About 1275.] Let all men know that I Richard son of Walter of Scaresbrec have granted to Quenilda daughter of Simon de Shawe my brother all the land in Depedale that Henry Lord of Scaresbrick my brother confirmed by charter on payment of 6 pence at the Feast of St. Martin (Nov. 11) and 6 pence at Whitsuntide.

Witnesses: John Walens, Gilbert of Halsale, Madoc of Acton, Adam of Bykerstat, Richard Walens, Walter of Gosefordesiche, Adam of Aspinwalle, and others.

---

26. [About 1275.] Let the present and future know that I Walter of Scaresbrec have confirmed to Thomas son of Margery my wife and to his heirs for his homage and service a certain part of my land in the territory of Hurlton viz. All the land which Robert son of Hurkell held of me to farm with houses messuages and a small garden which Thomas son of Hutret held of me Together with common pasture and all common easements and liberties belonging to vills of Hurltun and Scaresbrec Rendering yearly 12 pence at Feast of St. Martin (Nov. 11).

Witnesses: Lord Robert of Lathum, Gilbert of Haleshal, John Walens, Roger of Hurltun, Robert Walens, Adam of Bikershtat, Adam of Gosefortsiche, & many others.

---

27. [About 1280.] Let all men know that I Walter of Gosfordesiche have granted to Nicholas son of Simon of Rowynacres and his heirs for homage and service all my lands which

Digitized by Google

Nicholas son of Roger of the Hul held from my father Together with gardens and messuage in vill of Scaresbrecke with appurtenances together with a certain piece of my land in the same vill which William son of the aforesaid Simon held of my father within these boundaries Beginning at a ditch on the east following that to a ditch on the south thence to a ditch on the west thence to a ditch on the north To be held with common pasture and all liberties and easements of the vills of Scaresbrecke and Hurltun Rent three shillings a year viz. Half at Nativity of B. Mary the Virgin and half at Pentecost for all demands.

Witnesses: John Walens, Richard del Crosse, Madoc of Acton, Adam of Bykerstat, Christopher Blundell, and others.

---

28. [About 1280.] Let all know that I Matilda daughter of Henry Carpenter and I Alice daughter of Magot in my pure virginity and full age have granted to Robert son of Henry le Harper of Bekirstat and his heirs all my land wherever in Aspinwalle Hurlton and Skaresbrec without any exception Together with houses and curtilages To hold such from the chief lord of the fee with all liberties and easements paying all due services.

Witnesses: Richard Wallens, Gilbert of Skarisbrec, Robert of Hurlton, Walter of Gosfordesch, Adam of Aspinwalle, and many others.

---

29. [About 1280.] Let it be clear to all that I Richard son of William of Morcroft have quitclaimed to Robert my brother and his heirs all that land in Hurlton which William my father gave me by deed.

Witnesses: Gilbert of Scaresbrec, Gilbert of Halsale, Richard le Waleys, William Coudrey, Robert of Hurlton, and many others.

Round seal of green wax: man's face to the right, with legend CREDE . CAPTI [? Capiti=head].

---

30 [About 1280.] Know all present and future that I Adam of Eggeacres have granted to Richard son of Molle[y] of Ekirgart two acres of my land in the town of Ormskirke which Elkoc son of Maggie formerly held lying in that town within these bounds In length between the road leading to Wigan and the Moss in breadth between the land of William of Wakefield and the land of John Todde To have and to hold from the chief lords of the fee for the usual services paying annually to the chief lords the Prior and Canons of Burscou two shillings of silver at two terms of the year viz. at the Feast of the Beheading of St. John the Baptist (Aug. 29th) and St. Nicholas (Dec. 6th).

Witnesses: Richard Walens, Robert of Hurlton, William of Wakefield, Randal of Kertmel, John Todde, and many others.

Digitized by Google

31. [About 1280.] Let all present and future know that I Roger of Hurilton have granted to Simon of Quonesche [Cunscough] for his homage and service a certain portion of my land in vill of Hurilton viz. lying on the north the Withinesnape within these boundaries beginning at a certain Litgate along the road to a certain ditch along that on the north to another on the east along that to an old ditch and thence to the first-named boundary To have and to hold of me and my heirs in fee and inheritence together with common pasture and all liberties and easements of said vill of Hurilton Rent from him and his heirs to me and my heirs 4 pence of silver at Pentecost for all service exaction &c.

Witnesses: Gilbert of Halsale, Robert Walens, Walter of Scaresbrec, John Walens of Litherland, Adam of Gosefordesiche, Richard of Snape, Adam the clerk, and others.

Seal of green wax: four oakleaves joined in cross, with legend + S' ROGI DE HVREL. *(See illustration No. 7.)*

---

32. [About 1286.] Let all present and future know that I Walter of Gosefordesiche have granted to Adam son of Henry son of Hawe and his heirs for homage and service a certain portion of my land in the vill of Scaresbrec lying between my land in Longefeld and the King's Highway which runs between Halsale and Scarhsbrec and between the Cross and the land of Henry son of Hawe father of the aforesaid Adam with messuages curtilages and buildings together with common of pasture and all liberties and easements of the vills of Hurlton and Scaresbrec Rendering to me and to my heirs 16 pence of silver at the Feast of the B. Virgin Mary (Sep. 8th) for all services and demands.

Witnesses: Lord Robert of Lathum, Gilbert of Halsale, John Wallens, Richard Walens, Madoc of Acton, and others.

Seal of green wax: an eagle attacking a hind, with legend ⁂ S' WALTERI DE GOS' FORD. *(See illustration No. 19.)*

---

33. [About 1288.] To all the faithful of Christ who shall see or hear this writing John of Gosefordesiche wishes health in the Lord Know ye that I have granted to Gilbert my son and his heirs all my land with appurtenances in the territory of Scaresbrec which I have acquired from William son of Richard of Scaresbrec lying within these divisions Beginning at the eastern corner following a certain ditch to the corner near the Cross on the south to a boundary mark dividing the land from that of Richard son of William of Scaresbrec following that boundary as far as the curtilage on the north with common of pasture and all liberties and easements of vill of Hurlton and Scaresbrec Rent to me and to my heirs two shillings of silver at St. Martin's Feast

Digitized by Google

(Nov. 11) and at Pentecost But if the said Gilbert die without lawful issue remainder to me or to my assigns.

Witnesses: Gilbert of Scaresbrec, Gilbert of Halsale, Robert of Hurlton, Gilbert of Aspinwale, Richard of Stocfeldeschaugh, and others.

Fancy seal: a rabbit; inscription illegible.

---

34. [About 1290.] Let the present and future know that I Roger son of John Morkroft have quitclaimed with the consent my wife to Robert of Marehalgh and his heirs all my right and claim to all my land which I held in Liverschurche of Edusa daughter of Richard Serjient so that neither I nor my heirs can exact or claim on such land.

Witnesses: John Walens, Richard of Halsale, Henry of Scaresbrec, Richard Walens, Adam of Bykerstat, Richard the clerk, and others,

Seal of green wax: an eight-pointed star, with the legend + S' RŌG D' MORKRŌF. (*See Illustration No. 9.*)

---

35. [About 1290.] Let the present and future know that I Gilbert son of Henry of Scaresbrec have granted to my son Gilbert and his wife (of Kirby) and their heirs male one messuage 17 acres of land 2 acres of meadow and 20 acres of pasture in Hurlton I have given also the following rents to be received annually viz. fourteen shillings and six pence from Adam the son of Robert the son of Edward for 14 acres of land held of me for their lives six shillings from Augustine the carpenter and Tilla his wife six shillings and three pence from Augustine and John his son for 6 acres and one rood five shillings from John of Whatton and Emma his wife for 5 acres eight shillings from Henry of Berwardehall and Alice for 8 acres five shillings and two pence from Richard of Schagh and Margaret for 6 acres 1s. 6d. from Stephen the son of Henry and Alice his wife for 1 acre 2s. 6d. from Alexander of Maralgh and Beatrice his wife for 2 acres 5s. from Richard Benycod for 5 acres 12s. 3d. from Gilbert son of Simon del Schagh and Hugh for 12 acres 6s. from Alice widow of John son of Alan for 6 acres 1 rood 5s. 6d. from Adam son of Deye for 5 acres 10s. from Nicholas of Hurlton for 11 acres 1 rood Rendering to me and to my heirs one peppercorn rent at the Nativity of our Lord for all service exaction and claim.

Witnesses: Lord Robert of Lathum, Knight, Gilbert of Halsale, Richard le Walens, William le Coudray, Robert of Hurlton, and others.

Seals: 1. A lion rampant, with legend SUM . LEO . FORTIS; 2. A lion dormant in front of foliage.

Digitized by Google

36. [About 1290.] This is the agreement made between Simon del Schagh and Gilbert Lord of Scaresbrek viz. To allow through his (Simon's) fields a road without damage to him to the said Gilbert for going and returning and carrying with his carts to his wood of Aykiston or elsewhere if needed.

Witnesses: Gilbert of Halsale, Richard Walens, Robert of Hurlton, Walter of Acton, Walter of Goseforsiche, and others.

Seal of green wax: an Agnus Dei, with legend S'. ADE. BERNARD.

---

37. [About 1291.] On Thursday the Feast of the Ascension in the 20th year of Edward I. an agreement was made between William Brid of Donnington and Walter of Gosfordesiche on the occasion of a marriage between Robert son of the same Walter and Agnes grandchild of the said William that all the land which the said Robert had by gift and feoffment of Warin Prior of Bursko and the Canons thereof and which the said Walter has in hand until the coming of age of the said Robert, should be delivered to the said Robert on the day of the making of this instrument unless by paying 9 shillings and 9 pence taken from the farm on the next Feast of Pentecost for all future time And the said William for the sake of the marriage and the delivery of the said land binds himself and heirs to the aforesaid Walter in 10 marks of silver Then he shall pay to the same 44 shillings and 5 pence at the next Feast of St. Michael (Sept. 29) 44 shillings and 5 pence at the Annunciation of the B. Mary and 44s. and 6 pence without further delay according to a writing that the said Walter has had of the said William But after the celebration of the marriage of Robert and Agnes the proceeds of the land remaining in his hands until they come of age shall be devoted to food and clothing of the same Robert and Agnes Whatever remains over and above what is spent on their sustentation shall be set aside by the said William with the approval of their friends clerics on both sides for profitable investment, and at their coming of age such profits together with the land shall be delivered over.

Witnesses: Gilbert of Halesalle, John le Waleys, Gilbert of Scharesbrek, Robert of Hurlton, Roger the clerk, and others.

---

38. [1292.] This charter indented testifies that I Hugh of Depedale have granted to Robert of Wythinsnape the elder the half of all my lands and tenements together with the half of my buildings and curtilages which I had lately by gift and feoffment of the aforesaid in Withinsnape in the vills of Hurlton and Scarisbrek To have and to hold the same for the term of his

Digitized by Google

life of the chief lords of the fee by due service And after the death of the said Robert remainder of the half of all above to his son Robert and lawful issue of Margery his wife And furthermore I have granted unto the same Robert and Margery the other half of all the above If they die without lawful issue then remaiuder to Robert the elder and his heirs for ever.

Witnesses: Gilbert of Scarisbrek, Adam of Bikerstath, Robert of Hurlton, John Goseforsich, Walter of Schagh, and others.

Given at Hurlton on Friday the Vigil of St. John the Baptist in the 20th year of Edward I. [1292.]

---

39. [About 1300.] Let all know that I Walter son of John of Quassam have given to Gilbert son of Henry Lord of Scarisbrec all my lands that I have had or by any right might have in vills of Hurilton and Scarisbrec viz. In the places called Quassam Garstihulle and Heuripefeld with all the liberties commons and easements belonging to Hurilton and Scaresbiec.

Witnesses: John Walens, Gilbert of Halsall, Gilbert of Sihthewrek, Madoc of Acton, Walter of Gosfordisich, Robert of Hurilton, Simon del Schahe, Matthew the clerk, and others.

---

40. [About 1300] To all the faithful in Christ health in the Lord Know ye that I John of Gosfordsiche have granted to Gilbert my son and his heirs all my land etc. in the territory of Scarisbrek which I hold of William son of Richard of Scarisbreck lying within these boundaries Beginning at the eastern corner thence along a ditch to the corner near the Cross on the south along a ditch to a certain boundary stone (or ridge) on the west which separates it from the land of Richard Scarisbrek thence to the curtilage of the land aforesaid on the north To have and to hold etc. at a rent of 2s. annually viz. 12 pence at Feast of St. Martin (Nov. 11) and 12 pence at Pentecost.

Witnesses: Gilbert of Scarisbrek, Gilbert of Halsall, Robert of Huyton, Gilbert of Aspinwalle, Richard of Scatfoldeschagh, and others.

---

41. [About 1300.] Be it known to all present and future that I Walter of Gosefordesiche have granted to John my son and his heirs by Cecilia daughter of Richard of Culchyt all my arable and non-arable land meadow waste houses and buildings mills and places of the mills and all tenements which I have had or could have in the vills of Scaresbrec Hurlton and Acton to be held of the chief lords by due services And if John die without issue remainder to my sons Henry Adam and Richard and their heirs.

Digitized by Google

Witnesses: Gilbert of Scaresbrek, Gilbert of Halsale, Richard of Ynes, Gilbert of Culchyt, William of Atherton, Thomas of Holcroft, William his son, John of the Cross, Robert of Hurlton, Richard of the Heye the younger, and others.

Given at Gosefordesiche on the Saturday after the Feast of St. Nicholas (Dec. 6th) in the 28th year of Edward I. [1300.]

---

42. [About 1302.] Let all know that I Walter of Loxum have granted to William son of Matilda daughter of Robert de Hocwick some portion of my land in vill of Longeton viz. 4 butts of land lying in Osbernecroft between the land of William of Hole and Nicholas le Botiler which extends towards Apaldsik and towards Waldemur for a rent of 3s. of silver on the Assumption of the B. Mary Virgin.

Witnesses: Thomas Starky, Richard son of Simon of Hocwick, John of Safatesawe, Henry son of Adam of Longeton, Robert son of Roger of the same place, Warin of Hocwick, Adam son of William of the same place, and many others.

---

43. [About 1303.] Let all know that I Robert son of Walter of Penwurthum gave to Roger son of Henry of Longeton all my land in Longeton viz. 2 acres and 4 butts in Osberniscroft with common pasture and all other easements of vill Longeton rendering due service to the chief lord Payment in hand 20 shillings.

Witnesses: John Gelibrond, Robert of Risselegh, Thomas Starky, Robert son of Roger, Galfred son of Roger, Robert of Longeton, and many others.

---

44. [1303.] On Wednesday in Whitweek in the 31st year of the reign of King Edward as a dispute had arisen between Brother Richard Prior of Burscough and the Canons thereof and Gilbert Scaresbrek and Robert of Hurlton regarding the boundaries between Ormeskyrck and Hurlton and between Merton and Scaresbrek and their boundary stones and divisions it was finally settled that the Prior and Canons and Gilbert and Robert agreed that Thoraldestub in Mallelane be the chief division on the western side between Ormeskyrck and Hurleton and from Thoaldestub in a straight line to the corner of the ditch of Richard the chaplain in the south following the ditch of that field to the corner of the field of Simon Tape where the old agreement of the aforesaid parties begins Regarding boundaries between

Digitized by Google

Scaresbrek and Merton both agreed on them from Depedale where the old agreement finishes as far as Merton pool and on to the great lake near the hedges of the said Prior and from Longeshawheved to the great lake so that all that plot of waste between Blakelache from the ditch of Robert son of Walter as far as the hedge of William of Depedale as far as Depepaleheved belongs to Gilbert allowing free entrance and exit to the tenants of the Prior And all that plot from Blakelache to the great lake between the hedge of William and Merton Pool approximately 40 acres be equally divided between them preserving free entrance and exit to the tenants of Merton to the Moss And all the rest of the Moss to be used as common pasture between Gilbert and Prior.

Witnesses: Sir Henry, Rector of the church of Standysh, Alan le Norreys, Gilbert of Suchworth, Robert of Byrom, Radolph of Bykerstath, Robert le Waleys, Matthew of Haydok, and others.

Seal of Burscough Priory: + SIGILLVM SANCTI NICHOLAI DE BVRCASSGVHE.

---

45. [1303.] Let the present and future know that I John Egacre have granted to Gilbert of Scaresbrek all the lands and tenements which I had by gift and release of John of Quassum in the vills of Hurlton and Scaresbrek in a place called Quassum for the usual services.

Witnesses: Lord Robert of Lathum, Gilbert of Halsale, Alan of Norreys, Ralph of Bikerstat, Richard of Walens, Robert le Byrum, Matthew of Haydok, and others.

Given at Ormischurche on Christmas Day in the year of grace 1303.

Seal: a bear, with legend WARE . LE . NOMAD.

---

46. [1306.] Let all know that I Simon of Aspinwalle have granted to Emma my daughter and her heirs and assigns all my land and manor which James of Snape gave me in the territories of Hurleton Scarisbrec and Snape with all liberties and easements rendering due services to the chief lord and 8 pence rent at Pentecost and 8 pence at St. Martin (Nov. 11) in Winter.

Witnesses: Lord Robert of Lathum, Lord Radulph of Beckerstat, Richard Wayllais, Robert Hurleton, Gilbert of Halsall, Richard of Burscow, Thomas Blundell, and many others.

Given at Aspinwall on the Feast of St. Peter's Chair (Jan. 18) in the 34th year of the reign of King Edward. [1306.]

Digitized by Google

47. [1303.] On Monday the feast of the Annunciation of Blessed Mary in the 31st year of the reign of King Edward an agreement was made between Brother Richard Prior of Burscogh and the Canons there on the one part and Gilbert of Skaresbrek and Robert of Hurleton on the other part regarding their respective boundaries of Burscogh Merton and Ormeskirke which they agree to refer to the ordinance of Sir Henry Rector of Standysh Alan le Norreis Gilbert of Suthworth Nicholas Blundell Mathew of Haydok William of Heskayth Radulph of Bykerstath Robert of Byron Richard le Walens and Roger of Harbgh The Arbitrators on Wednesday and Thursday after the Octave of Easter are to take with them the older and most prudent tenants and ordain and fix the boundaries and perambulations between the said Vills and if any of the said arbitrators do not come then another shall take his place And their ordinance and definition shall have force for ever.

Given at Burscogh on the day and year above said.

---

48. [1306.] Let all know that I Adam son of William of Chirwalters have quitclaimed to Ellis of Wythinesnape and his wife Alice and their heirs all my right nnd claim which I have had or may have to all my lands and tenements formerly belonging to William of Akenheved in vill of Scharisbrec and which I held by Brief of the King Rendering due homage and service as aforetime.

Witnesses: Gilbert of Scharisbrec, Robert of Hurlton, Walter of Gosfordesiche, Adam of Aspinewalle, John of the Cross, and others.

Given at Ormiskyrke on Thursday after the close of Easter, in the 35th year of King Edward [1306].

---

49. [1381.] Let all know that I Emma daughter of Symon of Aspinwalle have granted to John del Lont son of William de Molyneus of Sefton and his heirs and assigns all that land with appurtenances which I had by gift and feoffment from Symon of Aspinwalle my late father in the territories of Hurlton Scaresbrec and Snape To have and to hold of the chief lords of that fee for due services paying to me annually seven pence at Pentecost and eight pence at St. Martin in winter (Nov. 11).

Witnesses: Gilbert of Scaresbrek, Richard le Walais, Robert of Hurleton, Walter of Aghton, and others.

Given at Hurleton on Thursday the Vigil of St. Hilary (Jan. 14) in the 11th year of Edward II. [1381.]

Digitized by Google

50. [1318-1319.] Let all know that I Allan of Collay have given to Richard son of Robert of Collay all those lands &c. called the Windyates within these bounds viz. a hedge and a ditch in the vill of Windhull [Windle] To have and to hold to the said Richard and Matilda his wife with house-bote and hay-bote paying yearly 8 shillings in silver at the Nativity of the B. Mary (Sept. 8) and one of his best hogs and sows and a calf at the same time And they may have for pannage enough for all their pigs and if they have no swine they must pay me and my heirs 12 pence on the Feast of St. Martin in Winter (Nov. 11) And they shall supply two men to mow for me one day in summer.

Witnesses: Henry Travers, Richard de Molyneux, Henry of Par, Robert le Norreys, Henry of Okanhevet, Alan of Eccliston, Hugh the clerk.

Given at Windhull on Monday before St. Margaret the Virgin (Feb. 3) in the 12th year of Edward II. [1318-9.]

---

51. [1318.] Be it known to all that I John of Morcroft have demised for the term of 18 years to Robert of Morcroft and his assigns saving religious men and chief lords three selions of my land in a certain field called the Mersche in the territory of Hurleton lying next that acre which Richard my brother formerly had the term commencing at the Feast of St. Martin (Nov. 11) in the 10th year of Edward II Rendering two pence of silver at the Feast of Pentecost for all demands.

Witnesses: Gilbert of Scaresbrek, Gilbert of Halsall, Richard le Waleys, Robert of Hurlton, Simon son of Adam of Aspenwalle, and others.

---

52. [About 1318-19.] Let all present and future know that I Richard son of Augustine son of Adam of Fernilondis have resigned and quitclaimed to Walter del Schage and his heirs all my right and claim which I have had or in any manner could have to lands and tenements and all appurtenances in vills of Hurlton and Scaresbrec and which I had by the right of Cyrede my grandmother.

Witnesses: Richard Walens, Gilbert of Scaresbrec, Robert of Hurlton, Adam of Bikerstat, John son of Walter of Goseforde-siche, Richard of Stockfaldeche, Thomas Blundell, and others.

Given at Litherland on Friday before the Feast of St. Hilary (Jan. 14) in the 12th year of Edward II.

Oval seal of green wax: an eagle displayed, with legend IPIUS SU.

Digitized by Google

53. [About 1320.] Know all present and future that I Thomas del Schaw have granted to Simon del Schaw and his heirs a portion of my land in the territory of Scaresbrec which lies between the Greneforde and the ditch near the curtilage of the said Symon to be held of me and of my heirs with common pasture and all the liberties and easements paying annually six pence of silver at Pentecost.

Witnesses: Richard of Halsale, John Walens, Henry of Scaresbrec, Adam of Bykerstat, Madoc of Acton.

Oval seal of green wax: a star within the horns of a crescent, with legend S' JOH DE SCHAE.

---

54. [1322.] Administration of the will of Gilbert of Haydok Let it be clear to all that we the Archdeacon of Chester have granted and committed the administration of all the goods of Gilbert of Haydok lately deceased to the executors appointed by his wish viz. Henry of Scaresbrek and Richard of Bolde after they had taken the oath before us that they would faithfully administer the same.

Given at Ormeskirk on Thursday before the Feast of St. Margaret the Virgin (July 20) in the year 1322.

Fragment of an ecclesiastical seal of brown wax: a figure under a canopy. (*See illustration No. 3.*)

---

55. [1323.] Let it be clear to all that I Magotha daughter of Richard del Crosse of Scaresbrec in pure virginity and of full age have quitclaimed to Robert my brother and his heirs all my right and claim to that tenement which Richard my father held in fee in the vills of Hurlton and Scaresbrec.

Witnesses: Gilbert of Scaresbrec, Walter del Shagh, Simon of the same, John of Gosfordsiche, Hugh of Depedale clerk, and others.

Given at Scaresbrec on Thursday next after St. Peter's Chair (Jan. 18) in the 17th year of Edward II.

---

56. [1324.] Let all know that I Ingota daughter of Richard of Goldikar in my pure widowhood have quitclaimed to Alan son of Robert of Eccliston and his heirs all the lands and tenements with their appurtenances which the aforesaid Alan had by gift and feoffment of Cristiana daughter of Nicholas of Eccliston in the territory of Eccliston lying within the boundaries more fully contained in the charter of the said Cristiana to the said Alan.

Sealed at Eccliston on the Thursday before the Annunciation of B. Mary the Virgin in the 17th year of Edward II.

Digitized by Google

57. [1327.] Let all know that I Margery formerly wife of Richard son of Hudde of Morcroft in my pure widowhood have given to Richard my son and his heirs all my lands and tenements in Morcroft in the vills of Hurlton and Scaresbrek To have and to hold of the chief lords of the fee for due and accustomed services And if the said Richard die without issue, then all the aforesaid to revert to my rightful heirs.

Sealed in my pure widowhood.

Witnesses: Walter del Shagh, Simon del Shagh, John of Barton, Alexander of Marhalgh, Henry of Morcroft, and others.

Given at Hurlton on Friday the Feast of St. Edmund the King (Nov. 20) in the first year of Edward III.

---

58. [1325.] This indenture witnesses that we Brother John Prior of Burscogh and the Canons thereof have granted for the term of his life to Walter del Shagh a certain piece of land in Hurlton lying in the corner next the Seneford road containing five perches in length and five perches in width for building a barn there To be held from us and our successors for the term of his life Rent annually two pence of silver at the Feast of St. Nicholas (Dec. 6) for every service preserving immediately after the death of the said Walter our reversionary right without contradiction.

Witnesses: Robert of Hurlton, Simon del Shagh, Robert of Wythinsnape.

Given at Bursch[coe] on the Feast of St. Nicholas (Dec. 6) in the year of the Lord 1325.

---

59. [1530.] Let all know that I John of Morcroft have given to Robert of Morcroft my brother and his heirs three selions of land in the Mersh in vills of Hurlton and Scarisbrec which three selions lie alongside the land of the said Robert and of Richard his brother on the east side To have and to hold the same with all liberties and easements Rent [frayed] pence at the Feast of St. Martin And if he die without issue then to his rightful heirs.

Witnesses: Gilbert of Scaresbrec, Richard the Waleys, Robert of Hurleton, Alexander of Marhalgh, Robert of Wythinsnape, and others.

Given at the Mersh on Saturday the Feast of St. Michael (Sept. 29) in the 4th year of Edward III.

---

60. [1331.] Let all know that I Hugh of Depedale clerk have granted to William son of William son of Adam of Birchecar and Agnes his wife and their issue all my lands and tenements with buildings curtilages and all appurtenances which

Digitized by Google

I hold on the day of the making of this instrument in Birchecar in vills of Hurlton and Scaresbrec which I had formerly by gift and feoffment of the said William To have and to hold of the chief lords of the fee for due and customary services And if the said William and Agnes die without issue then the aforesaid shall revert to the rightful heirs of the said William.

Witnesses: Gilbert of Scaresbrec, Gilbert of Halsale, William de Caudray, Robert of Hurlton, John son of Walter of Goseforsich, and many others.

Given at Birchecar on Saturday the Feast of St. Edmund the Archbishop (Nov. 16) in the fifth year of Edward III.

---

61. [1332.] To all who shall see these presents William son of Robert of Hurlton and John and Nicholas his brothers wish health in God As we had given to us by our father an annual rent of three shillings and four pence issuing from the manor of Hurlton we quitclaim the same to the said Robert and to the other tenants.

Written at Scaresbrek on Saturday before the Feast of St. Mark the Evangelist (April 25) in the sixth year of the reign of Edward III.

---

62. [1333.] Memorandum that at Lancaster Sessions the day after St. Martin (Nov. 11) in the 7th year of Edward III John son of Walter of Gosefordsich and Cecily his wife Robert del Crosse the younger Adam de Whatton of Scaresbrek John de Whatton of Scaresbrek Adam son of Walter of Gosefordsich and Richard son of Richard de Ellerbek of Lathum were acquitted by a jury of the country to which they had confided themselves for good or ill before the King at Lincoln concerning the death of Brother Adam of Cokerham Canon of Burscogh feloniously killed at Aghton (as was said) on Friday after St. Gregory (March 12) in the 6th year of Edward III. John the Mereshal brother of the said Adam did not prosecute as appears more fully in the 21st Roll of the Term of Holy Trinity of the 7th year of the reign of the said King amongst the Crown Pleas of the suit of the King And as the said jury declared the aforesaid appeal was maliciously formulated and prosecuted to the loss of £10 to the aforesaid John son of Walter and of Cecily his wife and at a loss of forty shillings separately to each of the aforesaid Robert del Crosse and others and the jury says that the plaintiff John le Mareshal is able to pay the aforesaid damages Therefore by the statute it was commanded to compel the said John and that he have his body before the King to answer therefor within forty days of the day of St. Hilary.

Digitized by Google

63. [1334.] Let all present and future know that I John of Oltonn clerk have given to Robert son of Richard son of Simon of Rynacres and his issue my lands tenements with buildings curtilages and appurtenances which I had lately by the gift and feoffment of the said Richard in vills of Hurlton and Scaresbrec To be held of the chief lord for due services And if the said Robert have no heirs then all the aforesaid to revert to the rightful heirs of the said Richard son of Simon of Rynacres.

Witnesses: Gilbert of Scaresbrec, Robert of Hurlton, John son of Walter of Goseforsiche, Walter del Shagh, Simon del Shagh, Hugh of Depedale clerk, and others.

Given at Scaresbrec, on Saturday before the Feast of St. Michael on the Mount (May 8), in the 8th year of Edward III.

---

64. [1336.] Let it be clear to all that I Robert son of Richard del Crosse of Scaresbrec have quitclaimed to Gilbert son of Henry of Scaresbrec my right and claim to a plot of land which I held from the said Gilbert in the vills of Hurlton and Scaresbrec measuring seven roods on the eastern side of my field near Whassum on which land the said Gilbert has built a windmill together with an exit from the mill measuring six feet beginning on the western corner of my field and going along to the ditch of Whassum and following it to the land of William of Whassum.

Witnesses: Lord Thomas of Lathum knight, Gilbert of Halsale, William of Caudray, John son of Walter of Goseforsich, Simon del Shagh.

Given at Scaresbrec, on Saturday after Invention of the Cross (May 3) in the 10th year of Edward III.

---

65. [1338.] To all who shall see this writing Magotha late wife of Roger of Whassum wishes health in the Lord Know ye that I in my pure widowhood have remitted and quitclaimed to Robert son of Henry son of Dandi and his heirs all my right and claim in three acres of land in the vills of Hurlton and Scaresbrek which Henry son of Dandi had by gift and feoffment of the aforesaid Robert of Whassum my late husband, lying next to the land of Robert of Hurlton.

Witnesses: Richard of Scaresbrec, Hugh of the Refectory, Hugh of Depedale, Henry ....., Rauf the clerk, Thomas son of Dandi, and others.

Given at Whassum on Monday after the Feast of St. Mary Magdalene (July 22) in the 12th year of Edward III.

Digitized by Google

10

THOMAS DE HESKETH,
1398.

11

HENRY DE SCARISBRICK,
1440.

12

HUGH DE STANDISH,
1398.

13

USED BY
HENRY DE SCARISBRICK
OR
HUGH DE AGHTON,
1412.

14

WIGAN STATUTE MERCHANT,
SEAL,
1432.

15

WIGAN STATUTE MERCHANT,
COUNTER SEAL.
1432.

16

THOMAS HALSALL,
1529.

17

HENRY DE HALSALL,
PARSON OF HALSALL,
1405.

18

S. AUTI. DE HALSALL,
1397.

19

WALTER DE GOSEFORDSICH,
1300.

Digitized by Google

SEALS FROM THE SCARISBRICK DEEDS. II.

Digitized by Google

66. [About 1339.] This Indenture made between Gilbert of Scaresbreck the elder and Gilbert his son on the one part and Richard of Scaresbrek his son and William of Coudray on the other part witnesses that by a certain writing Gilbert the elder and Gilbert his son have granted to Richard and John and their heirs an annual rent of 100 livres to be taken from their manor of Scaresbrek but if the said Gilbert do not alienate the manor or any part of the inheritance of Henry son of Gilbert the younger, then the said writing shall be of no value in whose hands it may be found and the said rent of 100 livres shall cease And the said Gilberts guarantee that if they alienate the manor or any part of the inheritance of the said Henry then the said writing shall be of force and the said Richard and John shall have action for the said rent and can distrain And the said Gilberts can let the land to tenants for the term of their lives paying the true value each year In testimony of which the said Gilbert and Gilbert Richard and John have interchangeably affixed their seals.

Written at Scaresbrec the Sunday after the Feast of the Exaltation of the Cross (Sept. 14).

---

67. [About 1340.] Know the present and future that I William of Morcroft have granted to Henry clerk of Hutun and his heirs for his homage and service all my land which I bought of Robert of Hurlton and William of Egeake within the Bradehevet beginning at a certain ditch on the north to another on the east to another on the south along that to the west To have and to hold the same with common pasture and all easements and liberties of vill of Hurlton Rent two shillings a year viz. twelve pence at Nativity of B. Mary (Sept. 8) and twelve pence at Feast of St. Nicholas (Dec. 6) for all services and demands.

Witnesses: John Walens of Litherlond, Richard of Halsal, Henry of Scarisbrec, Richard Walens, Adam of Bikstat, Roger of Hurlton, Richard the clerk, and others.

---

68. [About 1340.] *Frayed and discoloured.* Know all present and future that I Galfrida daughter of Henry of Longeton have granted to Noremo my son and his heirs two acres of land in the vill of Longeton, between the land of Margaret of Hylton on the west . . . . . on the east together with buildings and all easements and liberties Rent . . . . on the Assumption of B. Mary Virgin.

Witnesses: Hugh of Farinton, Thomas Starki, John of Norries, Henry of Horwik.

Digitized by Google

69. [1341.] Know present and future that I Agnes formerly wife of William son of Radolph have granted to William son of Adam of Greteby and his heirs all my lands and tenements in vills of Hurlton and Scarisbrek with their appurtenances To have and to hold of the chief lords of the fee for due services.

Witnesses: Gilbert of Scarisbrec, Robert of Hurlton, Simon del Shaghe, Walter del Shaghe, John of Rhonrue clerk, and others.

Given at Hurlton on Sunday the Octave of Easter in the 15th year of Edward III.

---

70. [1342] Let all present and future know that I Robert son of Robert of Hurlton have assigned to Robert my son and Elyonora the daughter of Gilbert of Scarisbrec all my portion of the wood of Dykisscogh and one piece of land called Blachinefeld and three acres of land in Holdish in vills of Hurlton and Scarisbrec To be held by them and their heirs for the services of one measure of lime besides six pence annually at the Nativity of the Lord for all demands And that I have also granted to the same Robert and Elyonora fifteen acres of land which Richard Bonyard holds of me for the term of his life and a certain messuage and four acres of land which Agnes widow of Matthew Hancockerson and John her son hold of me for their lives also certain two messuages and six acres of land and nineteen fallows of a rood which John and Margery Hulleson hold for their lives also one messuage five acres and five fallows of a rood which Robert son of John and Emma of Whatton hold for their lives also one messuage and fifteen acres which John son of Thomas son of Walter holds for his life also one acre which Adam of Bradehevyd holds And as at the death of the aforesaid tenants all such lands revert to me let them remain to the aforesaid Robert and Elyonora and to their heirs with remainder to my heirs.

Witnesses: Lord Thomas of Lathom Knight, Robert of Coudray, Adam of Bikerstath, Richard le Waleys, Richard de Molyneux of Sefton, Richard of Lathom, Richard of Downholland, and many others.

Given at Hurlton on Sunday before St. Mark (April 25) in the 16th year of Edward III.

70*. [1342.] To all to whom these letters shall come Robert of Hurleton prays health in God As Robert son of Robert Hurleton my father guaranteed an annual rent of £20 to me and my heirs from and in all his lands in Hurleton and Scarisbrec know that I guarantee for myself and my heirs that if the said

Digitized by Google

Robert son of Robert my father guard his lands and tenements in Hurleton and Scaresbrec without alienation or charge to my disinheritance safe to the said Robert my father that he can lease his waste lands and all his lands and tenements that are in the hands of tenants as they fall in to tenants for the term of life or for years rendering to him and to his heirs sufficient rent as the time tallies itself to the time of the lease except the demesnes which Robert of Hurleton the grandfather held in his time which shall not be leased or charged That then the writing as to £20 shall be of no effect And if so be that the said Robert the father make alienation or charge or lease except as before named then the writing as to annual rent aforesaid shall remain in force.

In witness of which matter to these letters indented the aforesaid Robert the son of Robert and Robert the elder have interchangeably put their seals.

Written at Scharisbrec the day of St. Mark the Evangelist (April 25) in the 16th year of Edward III.

---

71. [1343.] To all who shall see this writing Robert son of Robert of Hurlton wishes health in the Lord Know ye that I have granted to Robert my son and his heirs an annual rent of £20 to be drawn annually from all my lands in Hurlton and Scarisbrec to be paid at the Nativity of our Lord and the Nativity of B. John the Baptist in equal portions. And if such rent be in part or in whole in arrear then the said Robert has power to distrain until such rent be paid.

Witnesses: Lord Thomas of Lathom Knight, Robert of Caudray, Richard le Waleys, Adam of Bikerstath, John son of Walter of Goseforsich, and many others.

Given at Scarisbrec on the Saturday before the Feast of St. Mark the Evangelist (April 25) in the 16th year of Edward III.

---

72. [1346.] Let the present and future know that I Robert son of Robert of Wythinsnape have granted to Hugh of Depedale all my lands buildings curtilages and appurtenances which I have in Wythinsnape, in vills of Hurlton and Scaresbrec without any reservation To be held of the chief lords by the usual and due services.

Witnesses: Gilbert of Scaresbrec, Adam of Bykerstath, Robert of Hurlton, John of Gosefordesiche, Walter of Schagh, and others.

Given at Hurlton on Monday after the Feast of St. Barnabas the Apostle (June 11th) in the 20th year of Edward III.

Digitized by Google

73. [1346.] Let the present and future know that I John Massesone have given to John of Olton chaplain one messuage with all my land and appurtenances that I had in fee and heirship in the vills of Hurlton and Scaresbreck without any reservation To have and to hold of the chief lords of the fee for due services together with common pasture and all liberties and easements thereto belonging.

Witnesses: Robert of Coudray, Richard Walens, Adam of Bikerstat, Robert of Hurlton, John of Gosefordesiche, and others.

Given at Scharisbreck on Saturday the Feast of St. John before the Latin Gate (May 6th) in the 20th year of Edward III.

Round seal of brown wax: a cock. Inscription illegible.

---

74. [1346.] Know the present and future that I John of Olton chaplain have granted to Henry son of Gilbert of Scaresbrek and Elyonora his wife and their lawful male heirs one acre of land with belongings in vills of Hurlton and Skarisbrek lying near the land of Richard Wilkeson on the north To be held of the chief lords of the fee for due services with common pasture and all liberties And if the said Henry and Elyonora die without lawful heirs remainder to Gilbert of Skaresbrek and his heirs.

Witnesses: Thomas of Lathom, Knight, Richard Walens, Robert le Coudray, Adam of Bykerstath, Robert of Hurlton, and others.

Given at Skaresbrek on Wednesday after the Feast of St. John before the Latin Gate (May 6th) in the 20th year of Edward III.

Seal: two heads facing one another, with an ornamental staff between them, with legend LOVE.

---

75. [1346.] This charter in duplicate indented witnesses that I John of Olton chaplain have granted to John Massesson one messuage and all my lands which I had by gift and feoffment from the aforesaid John in the vills of Hurlton and Skaresbrek except one acre lying next the land of Richard Wilkeson for the term of his life and after his death to Henry son of Gilbert of Skaresbrek and Eleanor his wife and their heirs male To be held of the chief lords for the rent of one rose at the Nativity of St. John the Baptist (June 24th) Remainder to Gilbert of Skaresbrek and his heirs.

Witnesses: Lord Thomas of Lathom Knight, Richard Walens, Robert le Coudray, Adam of Bykerstat, Robert of Hurleton, John of Gosfordsiche, Adam of Gosfordsiche, and others.

Digitized by Google

Given at Sceresbrec on Friday after the Feast of St. John before the Latin Gate (May 6th) in the 20th year of Edward III.

Seal: two heads facing one another, with an ornamental staff between them, with legend LOVE.

---

76. [1348-1349.] To all the faithful in Christ I John son of Hugh of Aynoldesdale wish health in the Lord. Let them know that I have quitclaimed to William son of Symon Hulleson and his heirs all my right to lands and tenements which I have or may have and which the aforesaid William held from John Ekenheved and Agnes his wife in the vills of Hurlton and Scaresbrek To be held of the chief lords by usual services.

Witnesses: Gilbert of Scaresbrek, Robert of Hurlton, Richard le Walshe, Thomas of Aghton, John of Burscogh, and others.

Given at Ormeskirk on Friday after the Feast of St. Gregory (March 12th) in the 23rd year of Edward III.

---

77. [1348-1349.] To all the faithful in Christ health in the Lord Know ye that I Agnes daughter of Henry son of Gosfordesiche in my pure virginity have remitted and quitclaimed to Gilbert son of Adam son of Walter of Gosfordesiche all my right and claim which I have or may have to all my lands and tenements with their appurtenances lying in vills of Scharisbrek Hurlton Aghton Lathum Northmelis and Hyton which lands were the property of John son of Walter and Adam and Gilbert sons of the said John.

Witnesses: Gilbert of Scharisbrek, Robert of Hurlton, Simon del Scagh, Walter del Scagh, and others.

Given at Gosfordesiche on Wednesday the Feast of SS. Fabian and Sebastian (Jan. 20th) Anno Dñi 1349 and the 23rd year of Edward III.

---

78. [1349.] Know all present and future persons that I Emma daughter of Richard del Crosse of Scarisbrek have granted to Adam son of Roger of Quatton and his heirs a certain parcel of land in the vills of Hurlton and Scarisbrek with a curtilage and building lying within certain bounds contained in a certain original charter given to me by Roger of Hurlton To have and to hold with common pasture and all other easements of the said vills of the chief lords of that fee by the usual services.

Witnesses: Otho of Halsall, Richard le Waleys, Roger of Dounholand, Richard of Scarisbrek, Richard of Holand, clerk, and others.

Digitized by Google

Given at Scarisbrek on Friday next after the Feast of the Translation of St. Thomas the Martyr (July 7) in the 23rd year of Edward III.

---

79. [1349.] Let it be clear to all by these presents that I Amota daughter of . . . . Gorsforche have released all my right that I had or in any manner can have in all the lands and tenements which were belonging to John of Gosfordche or Gilbert his son to Gilbert son of Adam Gorfodseche, so that neither I the said Amota nor any one for me or in my name can exact or claim such lands.

Given at Ormskirk on Friday before the greater Feast of St. Michael (Sep. 29th) in the 23rd year of Edward III.

Fancy seal: lion passant with eagle on its back.

---

80. [1358.] Be it clear to all that I Agnes formerly wife of Robert del Marehalgh have granted and for the term of my life have delivered over to Sir Robert of Cungha Chaplain and his assigns the third part of all my land at Le Marehalgh in vills of Hurlton and Scharsbrek together with the third part of all the land which William of Gilton Vicar of Ormisch holds I have demised also to the said Robert and his assigns all that land with buildings and appurtenances which Beatrix formerly wife of Alexander del Marchalgh holds by way of dowry after her decease Rent one Rose at the Feast of St. John the Baptist (June 24).

Witnesses: Gilbert of Scarisbreck, B . . . de H . . . Gilbert of Gosef(orsich). John of Bursco, John del Car, and others.

Given at Hurlton on Monday the Feast of St. Barnabas the Apostle (June 10th) in the year of the Lord 1358.

---

81. [1355.] Know all present and future that I William son of Norman of Longeton have granted to Gilbert of Gosefordesiche his heirs and assignes three butts of land together with buildings and appurtenances in vill of Longeton lying in the Rakesurlong between the land of Henry son of John Dobbeson on the east and that of William de Lee on the west Also one butt of land with appurtenances in the same vill lying in the Redchevit between the land of Adam of Katerale on the east and that of William de Lee on the west To be held of the chief lords for due service with all liberties and easements.

Digitized by Google

Witnesses: Thomas Banastre, Henry of Bekanshowe, John of Noteshagh, William son of Thomas, William son of Thomas Malleson, and others.

Given at Longeton on Monday Feast of SS. Peter and Paul (June 29th) in the 29th year of Edward III.

Seal: a pelican on a tower between two smaller towers, with legend JESU . GARDAYII.....LATOUR.

---

82. [1359] Let all know that I Sir John senior Curate of Melle Raul Church am held and bound by the faith that I owe to God and to the Holy Sacrament of the Church to John Hachut that he will bring the body of Monsieur John Lecanchier prisoner to the Fort of Melle Raul within 8 days after Pentecost next coming The prisoner may not escape nor join any league against his master Philip I pledge also all my goods and chattels in this matter I have sealed this obligation on my part the 17th day of February 1359.—[*In Norman French*]

---

83. [1359] Will of Gilbert Skarisbrec. In the name of God Amen On Tuesday 15th day after the Feast of St. Matthew the Apostle (Sep. 21st) in the year of the Lord 1359 I Gilbert Scaresbrec the elder of good intellect have established my Will in this manner In the first place I bequeath my soul to God Almighty and to the Blessed Mary and to all the saints of God and my body to be buried in the old chapel on the northern side of the church of Burscough near my mother and my wife and my best beast before my body in the name of my mortuary Furthermore I wish that all the funeral rites to be made over my body be in accordance with the instructions of my son Henry and of my executors Furthermore I bequeath the remainder of my goods if any goods remain after the funeral to be distributed equally amongst my daughters according to the ruling and judgment of my son Henry and of my executors That this Will may be faithfully executed I ordain make and constitute as my executors Richard my brother Richard of Litherlond clerk and Robert le Spenser of Birchecar In testimony of which thing I have made this my Will under my seal in the presence of the said my executors and of my brother Henry of Scaresbrec Lord John of Kokerham John the sergeant of Skaresbrec and others.

This Will was proved before us Dean of Weryngton in the Parochial church of Ormeskyrk on Tuesday after the Feast of St. Michael the Archangel in the year of the Lord 1359 and administration of the goods was granted to the executors named in the said Will and appointed in proper form.

Digitized by Google

Seal: full-length figure of priest with hands raised in prayer, face to right; on either side small saltire. Inscription broken away, except two imperfect letters. [*See illustration No. 2.*]

---

84. [1361.] Let all present and future persons know that I William del Mere have granted to Henry of Scaresbrek and his heirs six acres of my land with appurtenances in vills of Hurleton and Scaresbrek near the land of Alan of Brodeheved on the western side as contained within its boundaries To be held of the chief lord of the fee for due services.

Witnesses: Otho of Halsale, Radulph of Bykerstath, Richard de Molyneux of Sefton, Richard de Walsch, Roger of Dounholand, Robert of Hurleton, Gilbert of Gosfordshiche, and others.

Given at Scaresbrek on Thursday the day after St. Matthias the Apostle (Feb. 24th) in the 35th year of Edward III.

---

85. [1355]. Be it clear to all that I William son of Norman of Longeton have granted to Gilbert of Gosfordesiche all my goods and chattels existing in all the lands and tenements in vill of Longeton which the aforesaid Gilbert holds by my gift and feoffment both the corn standing in the land as well as the tools and utensils of the house and all other things pertaining thereto.

Given at Longeton on Monday the Feast of the Apostles Peter & Paul (June 29th) in the 29th year of Edward III.

---

86. [1359.] Know all present and future persons that I Thomas son of Richard son of Richard Huddeson have granted to Henry son of Gilbert Scaresbrek all my lands and tenements with houses and curtilages which by hereditary right are mine after the death of my father rendering to the chief lord of the fee the usual and due services with common pastnre and all liberties whatsoever.

Witnesses: Radulph of Bekerstath, Richard le Walsch, Robert of Hurleton, Robert of Hopcrove, William of Morcroft, and others.

Given at Hurleton on Thursday after the Feast of St. Michael the Archangel (Sept. 29th), in the 33rd year of Edward III.

---

87. [1360.] To all who shall see this letter. Robert of Haringtoun brother of Monsieur de Haringtoun is bound by these presents to Thomas of Kirkeby the younger in eighteen pounds

Digitized by Google

ten shillings sterling to be paid on the Feast of the Purification of our Lady (Feb. 2) next.

Witnesses: Monsieur Thomas of Dacre, Knight, Rauffe of Standisse, Robert of Lathum, Thomas Tailleboys, and others, the 2nd day of March, in the 34th year of Edward III.—[*In Norman French.*]

Seal: arms of Harington, *en placard*, a fret with a mullet in chief for difference, with legend SIG. ROB. HAR..NGTON.

---

88. [1360.] The Official of his lordship the Archdeacon of Chester wishes health to Sir John of Sutton chaplain In order to know and terminate the decisions in the case of a divorce between Roger del Lowe and Alice daughter of Richard del Lowe whom he has as wife we grant canonical power in our place that he inform us in due time with regard to the true process in this case.

Given at Wygan on Tuesday after St. Mark the Evangelist (April 25th) in the year of the Lord 1360.

---

89. [1360-1361.] Let the present and future know that I William del Mere have granted to Henry of Scaresbrek and his heirs one messuage and six acres of land with appurtenances in vills of Hurleton and Scaresbrek lying near the land of Alan of Brodchause on the western side as contained within its boundaries.

Witnesses: Otho of Halsale, Radulph of Bykirstath, Richard de Molyneux of Sefton, Richard le Walsch, Roger of Downholland, Robert of Hurlton, Gilbert of Gossefordesiche, and others.

Given at Scaresbrek on Thursday the morrow after St. Matthias (Feb. 24th) in the 35th year of Edward III.

By another deed of the same date, witnessed by the same persons, William del Mere grants to Henry of Scaresbrek one acre of land lying above Sondepeseacre.

Seal: fleur-de-lys, with illegible inscription.

---

90. [1361.] Know the present and future that I Nicholas Colfex of the wyk or village of Malhald have granted to Gilbert of Gossefordesiche all my land buildings and turbary which I had by gift and grant of Malina daughter of John of Longeton in vill of Longeton with all liberties and easements rendering due service to the chief lords.

Digitized by Google

Witnesses: Henry of Becansaw, William son of Thomas the clerk of Longeton, William son of Roger Johannisson, William son of Thomas Malleson, John of Noteschagh.

Given at Longeton on Saturday after St. Peter's Chains (Aug. 1st) in the 35th year of Edward III.

---

91. [1361.] Know all present and future that I Henry of Scaresbrek have granted to Henry le Walsch Parson of the Church of Aughton and John son of Henry of Lytherlond my Manors of Scaresbrek and Hurleton with appurtenances with the homages and services as well of the children of the tenants as of the tenants for lives and years together with all residences [stativis] and chattels and all their following wherever they remain and that I have granted to the same Henry and John all my land which Gilbert of Gosefordsiche Adam of Penlond and Margaret his wife John Horbert and Alice his wife Robert le Spencer of Scaresbrek and Robert his son George del Marhalgh Henry le Milner and Robert his son Richard son of Robert Gymmesone Richard le Mercer of Lydegate John Marjotson Gilbert Gerncodde and Alan his son John son of Adam Geyson and Margery his sister William Gletchin Thomas Tebant Alice his wife and Alice their daughter Richard Quytheved Gilbert son of Hugh of Depedale Richard son of Walter del Shagh Adam le Strenger and Margaret his wife Robert Scotte the younger Margery his wife and John their son Robert son of Stephen Hullesone and Elyonera his wife Symon le Fisher and Edosa his wife and Adam their son Henry of Shiche and Alice his wife, Alan le Gagger John son of Adam of Quatton John Pety and Emma his wife Henry Tebant Alice daughter of Henry le Salter and Matilda his sister Richard Raven Robert son of Roger Dykemonesmogh and Alice his wife Alice wife of Richard son of Symon le Walsch and John her son John le Salter and Quenhilda his wife and Thomas their son Margery widow of Roger le Sheepeherd Hugh del Shagh Richard Gecobson and Emma his wife Adam Albyn and Thomas son of Adam Geyson hold for the term of their lives by lease from Gilbert of Scaresbrek my grandfather and Gilbert of Scaresbrek my father according to the terms of the writings made to the said tenants and which lands after the death of the said tenants should revert to me and to my heirs Let such remain to the said Henry and John together with my Manors aforesaid to be held by them together with reversion and turbary of the chief lord of the fee for due service.

Witnesses: Otho of Halsale, Richard le Walsch, Ralph of Bykerstath, Roger of Downholand, Robert of Hurleton, Thomas of Aghton, Robert of Lydeyate, and others.

Digitized by Google

Given at Scaresbrek on Tuesday after the Feast of St. Peter ad Vincula (Aug. 1st) in the 35th year of Edward III.

---

92. [1361.] Know all present and future that we Henry le Walsch Parson of the Church of Aghton and John son of Henry of Litherlond have granted by these presents to Henry of Scharisbreck the Manors of Scharisbreck with appurtenances with homage and services both of the children of the tenants and of the tenants for lives and years together with all serfs [nativis] born on the estate and their following in the aforesaid Manor To be had and held of the said Henry and his heirs male of the chief lords for due services And if the said Henry die without male issue then all shall remain to Gilbert brother of the said Henry and his heirs male and if he die without male issue then all shall revert to the rightful heirs of the said Henry.

Witnesses: Otho of Halsale, Richard le Walsch, Radulph of Bikerstath, Roger of Dounholand, Robert of Hurleton, Thomas of Aghton, Robert of Lydeyate, and others.

Given at Scharisbreck on Monday next before the Feast of St. Michael the Archangel (Sept. 29th) in the 35th year of Edward III.

---

93. [1363.] Know the present and future that I John son of Henry son of Stephen of Ormeskirke have granted and confirmed to Gilbert of Scaresbrek all my lands and tenements together with buildings and appurtenances which I have in Byrchekar in vills of Hurleton and Scaresbrek to be held of the chief lords for due services together with all liberties and easements.

Witnesses: Henry of Scaresbrek, Otho of Halsall, Roger of Holand, Robert of Lydeyate, Richard of Smalshagh, clerk, and others.

Given at Scaresbrek on Thursday next after Feast of the Beheading of St. John the Baptist (Aug. 29th) in the 37th year of Edward III.

---

94. [1363.] Know ye all that I John son of Gilbert Johneson of Aghton clerk have quitclaimed and released to Thomas of Eccliston and William his son all my lands possessions and holdings which I have or could have in vills of Scaresbrick and Hurlton which I had by gift and feoffment from William son of Richard Milleson of Eggergerth To have and to hold of the chief lords for due and customary services.

Given at Hurlton on Sunday before the Feast of St. Mark the Evangelist (April 25th) in the 36th year of Edward III.

Digitized by Google

95. [1363-1364.] Let present and future persons know that I Robert Huggeson of Lydeyate and my wife Margery have granted to Robert le Bretom chaplain and Richard of Smalschagh clerk all our lands tenements with buildings and appurtenances which we have by descent and inheritance after the death of Robert son of Robert son of Alexander del Marhalgh in vills of Hurlton and Scaresbrek together with the reversion of lands which Beatrice widow of Alexander del Marhalgh holds as dowry also the reversion of lands which Agnes widow of Robert del Marhalgh holds as dowry and which after the death of the said Beatrice and Agnes revert to us To be held of the chief lords for due services.

Witnesses: Henry of Scaresbrek, Radulph of Bykerstath, Gilbert of Gosfordsiche, Thomas of Aghton, Henry Walens, and others.

Given at Hurlton on Sunday after the Feast of St. Hilary (Jan. 14th) in the 38th year of Edward III.

Seals: (1) Shield within quatrefoil ornament; arms a castle, with legend SIONES DE CALHPIS. (2) Shield within canopy work; arms a fesse between three (?), with illegible inscription.

---

96. [1364.] Let the present and future know that I Robert son of Robert Horeby have granted to Gilbert of Scaresbrek and his heirs all my lands and tenements with appurtenances which I had in the vills of Hurlton and Scaresbrek on the day of the making of these presents without any reservation To be held of the chief lords of the fee by the usual services.

Witnesses: Henry of Scaresbrek, Radulph of Bykerstath, Gilbert of Gosefordsiche, Thomas of Aspinwall, Richard of Smalshagh, clerk, and others.

Given at Hurlton on Sunday after the Feast of St. Bartholomew the Apostle (August 24th) in the 38th year of Edward III.

---

97. [1364.] Let the present and future know that I Agnes daughter of Alexander del Marhalgh have granted to Gilbert of Scaresbrek and his heirs all my lands tenements and messuages with their appurtenances in the vills of Hurlton and Scaresbrek which I inherited after the death of Robert son of Robert del Marhalgh together with the reversion of the third part which Beatrice my mother holds as dowry To have and to hold of the chief lords of the fee by due services.

Digitized by Google

Witnesses: Lord Thomas of Lathom, Knight, Henry of Scaresbrek, Otho of Halsale, Radulph of Bykerstath, Henry le Walsh, Robert le Breton, chaplain, Richard of Smalshagh, clerk, and others.

Given at Hurlton on Friday the Vigil of SS. Peter & Paul (June 29th) in the 38th year of Edward III.

Seal: on a lozenge a fret, with illegible inscription.

---

98. [1364-1365.] Let the present and future know that I John of Okenheved and my wife Mathilda have given to Robert le Breton chaplain and to Richard of Smalshagh clerk all our lands and tenements together with buildings and appurtenances which we have had by descent of inheritance after the death of Robert son of Robert son of Alexander del Marhalgh in vills of Hurlton and Scaresbrek together with the reversion of the third part of the lands which Beatrice widow of Alexander del Marhalgh holds as dowry and the reversion of all lands which Agnes widow of Robert holds as dowry and which after the death of the said Beatrice and Agnes revert to us and to our heirs To hold the same of the chief lords of that fee for due services.

Witnesses: Henry of Scaresbrek, Otho of Halsall, Radolph of Bykerstath, Gilbert of Gosefordsich, and others.

Given at Hurlton on Sunday after the Feast of St. Hyllary Bishop (Jan. 14th) in the 38th year of Edward III.

Seals: (1) A shield within a quatrefoil ornament; arms a castle, with legend SIONES DE CALHPIS; (2) A shield within canopy work; arms a fesse between three (?), with illegible inscription.

---

99. [1367.] Let the present and future know that I Gilbert son of Richard Becokson have granted to Gilbert of Gosefordesich all my lands with appurtenances which I held on the day of the making of these presents in Hurleton and Scaresbrek without any reservation to be held of the chief lords of the fee for due services with all liberties and easements.

Witnesses: Henry of Scaresbrek, ... Holand, Thomas of Aspenwall, Hugh del Shagh, Richard of Smalshagh, and others.

Given at Scaresbrek on the Feast of St. James the Apostle (July 25th) in the 41st year of Edward III.

Circular seal: on a lozenge a fret, with illegible inscription.

Digitized by Google

100. [1367.] Let the present and future know that I Gilbert of Gosefordesich have granted to Gilbert son of Richard Betokson and his wife Jane daughter of Adam le Strenger and their lawful heirs all my lands in vills of Hurlton and Scaresbrek which I had by gift and feoffment of the aforesaid Gilbert son of Richard Remainder to Henry son of Richard Betokson and his lawful heirs Remainder to my lawful heirs.

Witnesses: Otho of Halsale, Robert of Lydeyate, John of Burscogh, John of Barton, Richard of Smalshagh, and others.

Given at Scaresbrek on Wednesday after the Feast of St. James the Apostle (July 25th) in the 41st year of Edward III.

Digitized by Google

REPORT FOR 1896.

During the year, fifteen resident and five non-resident members have joined the Society; while of residents one has died, three have resigned, and two have been amoved; and of non-residents two have died and six have resigned.

Ten meetings were held during the session, at which eleven papers, all bearing upon the history of our two counties or their inhabitants, were read.

The Society has joined the Archæological Congress, and thus becomes entitled to the admirable index to papers printed in the *Transactions* of kindred societies, which members will observe are issued to them bound up with our own *Transactions*.

The Council is glad to announce that its efforts to preserve the ruins of Birkenhead Priory have been crowned with success. The Corporation of Birkenhead not being legally able to acquire the ruins, a fund was raised, to which the Society contributed five guineas, on condition that Mr. E. W. Cox, on behalf of the Society, should have the direction of the excavations and conservation of these ancient buildings. The ruins are now the property of the Corporation, and the work done under Mr. Cox's direction has given great satisfaction, and resulted in many important discoveries.

A separate report on the Excursions held during the year, from the pen of Mr. W. E. Gregson, the indefatigable Excursions Secretary, is appended.

Digitized by Google

MEMBERS ELECTED, 1896.

Jan. 16. *Birkenhead Free Liby.	Nov. 19. *James Williamson.
„ 16. Rev. J. Brearley, M.A.	„ 19. *H. Madrell, Jr.
„ 30. Hubert Peck, M.D.	„ 19. *J. R. Watkins.
Feb. 15. C. S. Beeston.	Dec. 3. *G. A. Duffus, M.D.
Mar. 2. *W. E. Plummer.	„ 3. *W. J. R. Dunn, M.D.
„ 2. *Hugh Cullen, Jr.	„ 3. *Alfred Gilbertson.
„ 2. *W. Whinnerah.	„ 3. *W. E. Parry.
Nov. 5. *J. A. Pilkington.	„ 3. *Edgar Martin, M.D.
„ 5. Thomas May.	„ 3. *Thomas Roberts.
„ 5. A. W. Radley.	„ 17. *John Radcliffe.

PAPERS READ, 1896.

Jan. 16. "Notes upon Formby Parish" - - - W. E. Gregson.
„ 30. "Town Guilds" - - - - - - - - T. Stanley Ball.
Feb. 13. "The Records of an old Liverpool Club" C. F. Birbeck Wilson.
„ 27. "The Evolution of the Mediæval Hall" - E. W. Cox.
Mar. 12. "The King's Mills of Ancient Liverpool" Richard Bennett.
„ 26. "Halsall Church" - - - - - - - - Henry Taylor.
Nov. 5. "Lancaster Castle" - - - - - - - - E. W. Cox.
„ 19. "The Lesser Halls of Lancashire" - James A. Waite.
Dec. 3. "Mrs. Hemans's Places of Abode in and near Liverpool" - - - - - - - - - - - G. T. Shaw.
„ 3. "Notes on St. Nicholas' Church, Liverpool, from the Municipal Records" - - - Henry Peet, F.S.A.
„ 17. "On an Altar and other 'Finds' at the Roman Station of Wilderspool" - - - - - - - Thomas May.

Digitized by Google

EXCURSIONS, 1896.

During the past summer this Society arranged four half-day excursions. These were as follows :—

On Saturday, July 4th, arrangements were made for a visit to Ince, Stanlaw, and Thornton-le-Moors, in Cheshire. Seventeen members and friends composed the party, and spent a very interesting and profitable afternoon, under the guidance of Mr. E. W. Cox. The old and interesting church at Thornton-le-Moors was thoroughly examined, as well as the monkish grange at Ince. Time would not admit of a visit being paid to the site of Stanlaw Abbey, of which, however, few, if any, remains are in existence.

On Saturday. July 18th, a visit was paid to Hoghton Tower, which was very kindly thrown open to the inspection of the Society by Sir James de Hoghton. The Honorary Secretary met the members at Hoghton Tower, and acted as guide over this beautiful and historically interesting residence. This excursion was attended by twenty members and their friends.

On Saturday, August 15th, an excursion was made to Ormskirk and Lathom. Mr. James Bromley spared no pains to make this an instructive and pleasant afternoon. Not only was Ormskirk Church thoroughly examined, but a visit was paid to the ancient and interesting almonry at Lathom, and the curious open-air bath at the Bath Farm was inspected, and gave rise to many theories. Dr. Peck, of Ormskirk, deserves also the thanks of the Society for the trouble he took over this excursion. Seventeen members and friends joined this party.

On Saturday, September 19th, the last excursion was made, to Bunbury Church, Beeston Castle, and Peckforton. Mr. John Hargreaves and Mr. E. W. Cox combined to guide and instruct the party, and are deserving of the heartiest congratulations of the Society for arranging and carrying out a most delightful day.

Digitized by Google

Anyone attending this excursion could not fail to be the wiser in matters historical and archæological. Bunbury Church as a specimen of ecclesiastical building is in its way unique, and from the artistic and historical points needs only to be seen to be appreciated; whilst Peckforton, as an instance of a modern habitation on the plan of a Norman Castle, is not matched in the country. After partaking of tea, Mr. Cox and Mr. Hargreaves very kindly gave short accounts of the places visited. This excursion was attended by eighteen members and friends.

It is to be regretted that more members do not avail themselves of these excursions. They are very troublesome to arrange and are remarkably cheap, and no person can become an able antiquary or archæologist without placing himself in contact with the glorious monuments in church, abbey, and castle which have been bequeathed to us by a long line of pious and noble ancestors. Short accounts of the excursions to Ince, Ormskirk, and Beeston have appeared in the Liverpool papers, through the kindness of Mr. Waite.

Digitized by Google

INDEX.

The Scarisbrick Charters (pp. 259–294) are not included in this Index.

Abraham Ric., 46
Ackers 8, 21; hall, 54, 56; mill, 53–6
—— H., 53
Adrian's tower, 100, 104, 109
Agecroft hall, 175
Aintree, 226
Ainsworth H., 117
Alan f. Simon, 196
Aldingham, 95
Almuce, 215
Allen Peter, 141
American War, 144
Ancient cottages, 166; deeds, 176
Anderton Sir F., 231
Angier J., 248
Anglesea, 167
Anglo-Saxon manors, 33
Architectural periods, 197–8
Arms of Parr and Bold, 217, 221, 227
Arnold W., 245, 246
Arrowsmith Fr., 115
Artis —., 18
Aryan form of house, 166
Asheton Jas., 250
Ashurst W., 248
Asmoll Ric., 245, 246
Aspinall J. B., 129, 130; John, 249
Aspinwall Jer., 248
Assize of Brend, 31
Astley hall, 184
Atherton Jo., 250; Ric., 250
Aughton, 203, 226, 227
Aynsargh Ric. de, 41
Ayres Capt. Jas., 143

Bagulev, 164
Baldwin —., 140
Ball Rob., 248; T. S., 79
Balshae W., 214
Bank hall, 38, 47
Banks J., 138, 141
Bannockburn, 105
Barrow old hall, 185
Barton Edm., 244
Bates Capt. G., 141
Bayley Ric., 225
Baynes T., 140
Beamont W., 1
Beaumaris, 121, 165
Bebington (Higher), 163, 168, 169
Bede, 161
Begg Dr., 144
Benas Baron L., 123
Bennett Richard, 29
Benson Moses, 130; Ralph, 131
Beverley guild, 81
Bindloss Rob., 180
Binns collection, 111, 119
Birch —., 18; T., 250
Bird J., 67
Birkenhead priory, 165, 252
Birrens Roman station, 101
Bishop's registers, 24
Black Oxter, 194
—— Peter, 129
Blackmore Ric., 250
Blair Robt., 13, 25
Blane Albert, 229
Blundell B. and A., 225; Canon, 173, 203, 241; fam., 231, 232; Mrs. F., 195; H. B. H., 196; Jon., 196; R. B. B. H., 211, 222; Rev. Ric. B. B. H., 252; T., 144, 203; Rev. T., 222, 252
Bold hall, 184
Bolton, 179; prebend, 243
—— Col. J., 129, 130, 132; Mrs., 129, 130
Bootle Capt., 146
—— mills, 48
Boroughbridge, 257
Borwick hall, 180
Boulder clay, 4
Boundary or meare stones, 255, 256
Bower J., 250
Bradstock G., 140
Brancepeth, 219, 220
Brettargh fam., 73
Brimstage, 163
Bristol guilds, 81
British hut circles, 257
Brochs, 154
Bromley Rog., 180
Bronze objects, 13, 14
Brooke Giles, 67
Browne F. D., 125; Geo., 126, 129
Brownell Nat., 228, 251, and fam.; Rev. N., 221, 229, 230
Bruce Rob., 105
Bryn Eurian, 151
Buckshaw hall, 183
Building stones, 13
Burch W., 19
Burgages, 87–8
Burgesses, 86, 88, 91
Burton, 163, 168
Bury, 247, 248
Butler Sir W., 96

Canterbury, 121; guild, 81; thanes, 80
Carnarvon castle, 120
Cartmell T., 139, 140, 145
Casteja Marquess, 197
Castor ware, 10, 18, 21
Caton Jos., 140
Catterwood Lady, 138
Chambers Edw., 250
Champion T., 63
Charles Capt., 146
Charter K. John, 121
Chellaston, 216

Digitized by Google

Chester, 2, 3, 11. 13, 23, 27, 101, 241; castle, 169; foregate, 96; museum, 18; parsonage hall, 169; walls, 151
Chetel, 196
Chetham hospital, 167
——— Humph., 180; Sir J., 244
Chimneys, 151
Chorley H. F., 125, 126, 133
Christy's croft, 195
Church windows, 222—3
Cinerary urns, 157
Circular huts, 153
Clayton —., 15
Cobham Ch., 219; T., 250
Coins, 22
Colchester, 120
Comarque D., 252
Common apartments, 149
Commons, 173
Confessional, 207—8
Congleton, 34
Consecration crosses, 240
Constantine the Great, 22
Conway, 165
Cooper T., 140, 146
Cornish borough, 151
Corn mills, 29
Coulbourn W., 138
Court leet, 33. 87. 173
Cox E. W., 96, 149, 233. 258
Criminal laws, 92
Cripps W., 225
Crosse Ileeds. 41; fam., 42; pedigree, 43
——— Ric., 250
Crosses, weeping, 135
Croston H., 246
Crewdson Capt., 141, 145
Crowther —., 132
Crumpsall hall, 180
Cuck-stool, 90
Curfew, 224
Cuthbert St., 193, 200, 210, 211

Dais and canopy, 152, 158
Danbury Lady, 218
Deane Maj.-Gen. Ric., 248
Dee mills, 33, 64
De la Tour Blanche, 218
Denton, 164
Derby chapel, Ormskirk, 219; tower, 144
——— crest, 214
——— Earl of, 77; Earl Edw., 245; Earl T., 226
Dickenson Capt., 143
Ditton, 164, 228—9
——— and Leyland, 144
Dodgson Ric., 245, 246
Domesday, 30
Domestic architecture, 255; building, 149; furniture, 184
Dover guild, 80
Downholland, 194, 226, 228
Duke street, 124, 126, 129
Dunbabin J., 137, 145

Eastham Capt., 137
——— mill, 36, 39, 44; water mill, 37
Ecclesiastical Memoranda as to Halsall, 241—252
Eccleston, 228, 229
——— T., 245
Ellis Dr. J W., 134
English halls, 159
Entwisle fam., 180; Hen., 179; Rauff, 179; Rob., 179
Etruscans, 157

Fairclough G., 244
Farm buildings, 174
Farnworth, 163
Faryngton Edm . 244
Fazakerley Edw., 250; H., 229; Capt. Jas., 141
Ferrers Robt. de, 36
Feudal service, 172—3
Fines, 139
Fletcher —., 187; Jacob, 129; Capt. T., 146
Flint implements, 258
Formby, 226
Fortified houses, 181
Freedoms, 82, 87

Galleried houses, 150
Gallow mills, 37
Gascoyne Bamber, 58
Gaulish houses, 153, 156
Gee Edw., 248
Gentleman's Magazine, 126
Geraldus Cambrensis, 161
Gerard Charles, 196; Sir C., 250; Fitton, 229; Sir Gilb., 196; Radcliffe, 196
Gernet Vivian, 196
Gettern mere, 194
Gibronde H., 246
Gilder J., 245
Glacial sand, 4. 5, 6
Glass objects (beads), 16
Glencoe, 167
Gloucester cathedral, 117
Graham Capt., 147
Grain crushers, 258
Grammar schools, 181
Great halls, 150
Gt. Crosby, 163
Green Isaac, 58
Greenall, Whitley and Co., 6
Greenwood, F. B., 4
Grenolf W. de, 41
Gresley Rob. de, 103
Grice W., 234
Grist, 33
Guinea trade, 142
Guild merchant, 93
Gwrch, N. W., 125

Hacking hall, 180, 184
Hadrian's wall, 12
Hafodly, 165
Hall at Lower Bebington, 253
Hall-i'-th'-wood, 184
Halsall: Notes on the Parish and Church, 193—232
Halsall, 194, 195; arms, 197; bells, 224; chancel, 237; chantries, 225; charities, 228; chest (parish), 227; choir stalls, 213; church, 200; churchyard cross, 230; Easter sepulchre, 207; font, 198, 212; founder's tomb, 215, 258; four altars, 205; grammar school, 227; hall, 197; manor, 196; manor house, 195; moss, 193; plate, 224; registers, 207, 230; rood loft, 207—8; rood screen, 201; sun dial, 231; tower and spire, 202, 235, 237; west window, 235, 236
——— Ant. de, 243; Cuthbert, 246; Sir Cuthbert, 196; E., 227, 228, 229, 247; fam , 245, 246, 247; Gilb., 196, 242, 243, 244; H., 221, 242, 243, 244, 245; Sir H., 226; Hugh, 244; Ric., 247, 250; Ric. de, 241, 244, 265; Ric. f. T., 243, 245, 246; Rev. Rich., 216; Simon, 196; Sir Tho., 246; Sir W., 220
Hampshire, 151
Hands W., 71
Hanley Capt. Ric., 148
Harker T. and H., 230; W., 246

Digitized by Google

Harrison —., 119; J., 248
Haskeyne Gabl., 229
Haslam fam., 179
Hearth worship, 150, 152
Helen Saint, 81
Hemans Mrs., her homes, 123
Herle Cha., 248
Herrick, 151
Heskene Sir J., 244
Hesketh end, 184
——— G., 246; Ric., 245
Heysham old hall, 190
Heywood, 243, 244
Hind Isaac, 137, 141, 145
Hoare Sir R. Colt, 28
Hogh T. del, 42
Hoghton tower, 175
Holland N., 137, 145
Holme G., 180
Hoole J., 51
Hope fam., 132
Hornby H. F., 133
Horrocks Genet and fam., 179
Horrox Jeremiah, 180
Horse mills, 35, 69, 110
Horsker Nic., 246
Hospitallers Knights, 71, 77
Houghton J., 4, 23
House fires, 150
Howard —., 118
Howden abbey, 199
Hubert de Burgh, 103
Hughes Mrs., 125, 126; T. McKenny, 27
Humberstone, 28
Hunt W., 250
Hutte The, 183
Hyat Jas., 248

Ilium, 159, 160, 161
Ireland, 151
Ireland's crest, 213
Irish raths, 153
Irlam, 8
Irvine W. F., 241
Italian romances, 179

Jackson Nath., 247
Jeffreys Capt., 137; C., 211
Jewitt —., 17, 19
John of Gaunt, 39, 40, 105—6
Johnson J., 250; Jas., 141, 144; Rev. T., 247, 248
Julius Agricola, 99
Jump H., 77
Jump's house, 229

Kendrick Dr., 1, 2, 6, 19, 22, 23, 25, 26
Kent street, 129
—— Eliz., 131; Jos., 131; Ric., 131
Kenyon Dr., 132
Kinderton, 2, 7, 25
King John, 103; William I., 33
Kirkwall Viscountess, 125
Knipe Capt. W., 113
Kyrkbe Rob., 244

Lacy H. de, 34, 72
Lake T. and W. C., 130
Lancashire witches, 117
Lancaster, 3; earls of, 38; guild, 83—4
LANCASTER CASTLE, 95—122
——— Adrian's tower, 109; analogies, 119; chapel, 115; curtain walls, 111; description, 107; dungeon tower, 113; gt. gateway, 114; hall, 117; Lungess tower, 117; mediæval, 103; Norman, 104; Roman station, 97; site, 95; well tower, 116
Latchford, 8, 25
Lathom house, 247
Lawrence C., 126
Le Blanc Albert, 251—2
Lee General, 145; H. de, 242, 243; Jane, 228
Leigh J., 222; Ric., 252; Rev. Ric., 203, 224
LESSER HALLS AND MANOR HOUSES OF LANCASHIRE, 171—191
Lever F., 180
Leyland and Bullins, 144
Lichfield, 241, 244
Lincoln castle, 101
Liverpool, 61, 123, 136, 139, 140—143, 145, 228; blues, 145; castle, 119, 120; free library, 111; millers, 75; mills, 35; museum, 18
——— J. de, 42; W. fil Ad., 41
LIVERPOOL FIRESIDE: RECORDS OF, 135—148
LIVERPOOL HOMES OF MRS. HEMANS, 123—134
LIVERPOOL KING'S MILLS, 29—78
Llandrillo, 151
Local courts, 171
Loe Jane, 225
London, 23
Longworth fam., 179, 180
Lostock hall, 184
Lotteries, 144
Lovely hall, 184
Lowrey J., 113
Lowton, 180
Loxham Rev. Ric., 222, 252
Lydiate, 165, 169, 194, 227, 249; hall, 213, 214
——— Alan de, 72
Lune river, 95—98

Mabinogion, 161
Macclesfield Earl Ch., 251
Maghull, 194, 226; chapel, 246, 250
Mainwaring Charlotte, 196
Manchester, 2, 3, 27, 34, 87
Market tolls, 65
Marriage, 151
Masons' marks, 239
Mather Nic., 179; Ric., 180
Matthew Jas., 229
May T., 1
Mayer Jos., 136
Median house, 156
Mediæval castle, Lanc., 103
MEDIÆVAL HALLS: EVOLUTION OF, 149—170
MEDIÆVAL REMAINS FOUND AT BEBINGTON, 253—258
Melling, 194, 222, 226, 249; chapel, 246, 250
Mercantile guilds, 85—6
Mersey river, 2, 9, 25
Middle classes, 176; mill, 40, 43
Military highway, 7
Mill pool, 39; toll, 33
Milling law, 29; records, 29; soke, 32, 64
Mills of to-day, 74
Milnegate Rog., 241, 243
Mitton Little, 164
Mohun Lord, 196
Molyneux —., 127; fam., 62; H., 226; Lord, 46; Sir Ric., 64; T., 242, 244; Sir W., 220
Moore Capt., 146; Rev. Glover, 222, 224, 252; J., 251; Jonas, 180
More Edw., 37, 47, 49, 67; John, 38, 39; Rob., 246; Rob. del, 45; W., 67, 69; Will, 38, 48
More's rental, 49, 50
Morecambe bay, 96
Morecroft H., 246
Mordaunt C., 228, 252; C. L., 196, 197; Lewis, 196; Rev. H., 203, 252
Mortaria, 22
Moss Lake fields, 36

Digitized by Google

Mullenson J., 249
Myerscough, 180, 184
Mykenè, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161

Naylor T., 129
Nen(e) river, 9, 18
Neston, 240
Netherby, 12
Newcastle-on-Tyne, 3
New churches, Liverpool, 143
Newhagh W. de, 242, 243
New hall, 184
Newton, 169; hall, 183
New York, 145
Nicholas Saint, 202
Norfolk guilds, 81
Norman church, 233–4
Norres T., 226
Norris Sir W., 73
North Meols, 228
Northern halls, 160
Northwich, 7
NOTES ON HALSALL CHURCH, 233–252
Nottingham, 216

O'Connor P., 132, 133
Oglet, 164
Ordeal trials, 89
Ordnance maps, 4, 5
Ordsall, 164, 169; hall, 167
Ormskirk, 195, 227; tower, 234–5
Oswald Saint, 200
Otterburn, 105
Owen W., 4

Paganus de Villiers, 196
Paley and Austin, 201
Park J., 203
Parr hall, 183
Pemberton H., 229
Perry Capt., 138, 145
Philadelphia, 145
Picton Sir J., 49
Picton's *Memorials*, 126, 127, 130
Picts, 134
Pie Rog., 244
Pilgrim fathers, 180
Pilkington Edw., 252
Plans of three churches, 239
Plumb J., 225, 229
Pole J. de la, 218
Pondicherry, 147
Poole hall, 167
Port motes, 87
Powell J., 143, 146
Prenton hill, 255; wood, 255
Prescot Sir J., 244, 245, 246
Preston guild, 85, 93
Priest's hiding-place, 208
Priestman Capt., 141
Privateers, 146–7
Pye Jas., 203; Rog., 246; T., 250

Querns, 13, 33, 35, 153

Radcliffe R. D., 178, 193
——— tower, 167
Ranacres, 72
Rand. E. of Chester, 34, 103
Rectors of Halsall, 242
Redeswell Rob., 242
Reformation the, 194
Ribchester, 27
Richmond Margt., 219
Richmond row, 36, 38
Rigby N. and E., 221; Nic., 251; his Will, 251
Rigg J., 132, 133
Rigmaiden Capt. T., 141
Rimmer Capt. Jas., 141
Roads, 178
Rochdale, 248
Roger de Poitou, 103
Rogers Prof. Thorold, 34
Roman altar, 1, 4, 10, 112; pottery, 10, 17; road, 194; station (Lanc.), 97
Roper W. O., 106
Round towers, 154
Royds Rev. —, 190
Rufford, 164; hall, 184
Rupert (Pr.) cottage, 163
Rural mills, 53
Rush W., 141; and Co., 144

Salford, 34
Samian ware, 7, 17, 21
Samlesbury, 164
Saone river, 9
Sarjeant Ath., 245
Saxon earthworks, 102
Scarisbrick charters, 221; stone, 196
——— Gilb., 226; T. E., 196
Scotland, 151, 154
Seascales, 95
Secret escapes, 191
Sefton church, 217, 220; mock corporation, 135
——— Ric., 246
Selby abbey, 199
Sepulchral slab, 212
Seton Sir J., 113
Shaw G. T., 135
Shakespeare, 151
Shelmerdine H., 77
Ship canal, 1, 3, 4, 6, 8, 19, 76
Shurlacres Rob., 244
Simkin H., 229
Simpson W., 151
Slade hall, 183
Slave trade, 143
Smallwood Rev. M., 247, 250, 251
Smith Capt., 144, 147; C. R., 18; W., 250
Smithells, 164; hall, 175
Snape, 249
Southport, 195
South Tunley hall, 187
Speere, 162, 168
Speke, 165, 169; hall, 175
Spencer J., 242; Sir J., 243
St. Alban's abbey, 121
St. Asaph's cathedral, 125
St. Nicholas, 237
St. Thomas' steeple, 143
St. Werburgh's abbey, 255
Staindrop church, 219
Stamford guild, 81
Standish, 175, 222
——— Ri., 250
Stanley Dorothy, 197; E. and fam., 222; Jas., 216; Hon. J., 201, 252; John, 229; Sir T., 245
Stewart Capt., 145
Stockport, 87
Stockton Heath, 3, 4, 10, 28
Storeton, 163, 168; stone, 253
Strand street, 135
Submerged lands, 95
Such Peter, 245
Sutton, 228, 229
——— T., 130
Symkynson W., 242, 244

Digitized by Google

Tarvin, 207
Tarleton Edm., 245, 246
Tatlock T., 245, 246
Taylor H., 193
Templars, 71
Temples, 159
Timber houses, 183
Tiryns, 158
Tod hall, 184
Tomlinson G., 113
Tonge hall, 183
Tower of London, 101
Towneley hall, 175
Town Guilds, 79—94
Town soke, 64, 70
Townsend mill, 46, 47, 51
Toxteth, 37, 39; Park, 181
Trading, 89, 90
Tranmere Higher, 169
Travelling, 177
Travers Rev. Peter, 247, 249
Tribal house, 155, 157
Tue Brook house, 183, 188
Turner Rob., 250
Turton tower, 175
Tyddyn, 156
Tyldesley T., 180
Tyrer Jas., 250; W., 141

Underwood Rog., 245
Upchurch ware, 7, 19, 21
Urswick, 95

Veratinum, 28
Village communities, 150; cross, 195
Villiers Rob., 196

Waite Jas. A., 171
Walmsley T., 180
Walton, 28; Lock, 3, 9, 10, 22
Warburton F., 4
Ward Capt. T., 144
Wardley, 165
Warrington, 3, 4, 8, 28; museum, 17, 21, 23, 27
Wars of the Roses, 172
Wash lane, 8
Water Capt. G., 139
—— mills, 33, 35, 37, 38; street, 42
Watkin W. T., 2, 8, 23, 25
Watkinson Rob., 229
Wattles, 155, 156
Wavertree, 124, 132; mill, 53—9
Well (Roman), 6
Welsh halls, 165
Wery wall, Lanc., 97—8, 100
West Derby manor, 36; mill, 54, 59—64, 65—67
Westhead W., 229
Westminster school, 165
Wetherby Ant., 250
Whetstone, 13
White otter, 194
Whitehead J., 203
Whittle-le-woods, 180
Wickes G., 225
Widnes house, 183—4
Widows' marriages, 92
Wigan, 2
Wilderspool Roman Station: Relics, 1—28
Wilderspool, 3, 6, 8, 17, 19, 20, 25, 28, 101
Wilson Capt. C., 137: C. F. Birbeck, 135; T., 180; W., 250
Windmills, 34
Wirral, 258
Wirrall Rob., 244
Wisewell hall, 184
Witchcraft, 117
Wolfall J., 246
Woolton, 168; mill, 71
Worthington fam., 179
———— hall, 183
Wright —., 20, 28
Wulfric, 193

Yanwath hall, 212
Yeoman's Will, 179
York, 121

THOMAS BRAKELL, LIMITED, PRINTERS, 58, DALE STREET, LIVERPOOL.

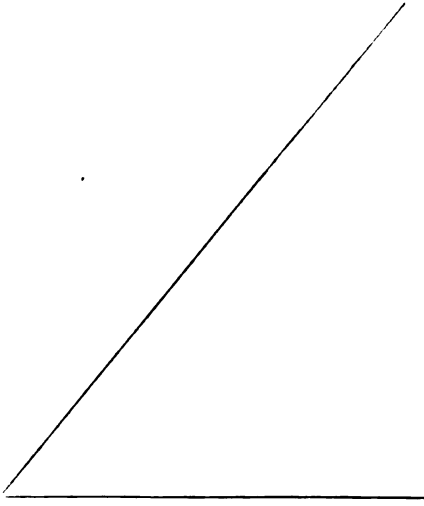
Digitized by Google

The Historic Society of Lancashire & Cheshire in account with the Hon. Treasurer,

FOR THE YEAR 1896.

Receipts.

Balance brought from last year's account...	£86	0	3
Subscriptions received	192	13	6
Sale of *Transactions*	16	2	6



£294 16 3

Payments.

Sessional Expenses—						
Fire Insurance.....	£0	16	0			
Teas	6	18	4			
T. Brakell, Ltd.—Printing.....	13	4	0			
Rent	10	10	0			
Secretary	26	5	0			
Treasurer's Disbursements—						
Stamps	2	5	0			
				£59	18	4
T. Brakell, Ltd.—Printing, &c., vol. 47.....	£113	0	0			
Indexing	2	2	0			
Copies of Archæological Index to bind with volume	2	3	9			
Sketches for Illustrations	3	3	0			
				120	8	9
Subscription to Archæological Congress	£1	1	0			
Do. to Record Society.....	1	1	0			
Donation to Birkenhead Priory Fund	5	5	0			
				7	7	0
Excursion Account—Printing				2	3	0
Balance in Bank and in hand, to next year's account				104	19	2
				£294	16	3

H. D. Eshelby, *Hon. Treasurer.*

Digitized by Google

REPORT

ON THE

TRANSCRIPTION

AND

PUBLICATION

OF

PARISH REGISTERS, &c.

REPRINT,
1896.

PUBLISHED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE CONGRESS OF ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETIES IN UNION WITH THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES.

1892

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Report on the Transcription and Publication of Parish Registers, etc.

The Congress of Archæological Societies in union with the Society of Antiquaries desires to call the attention of the public and especially of those interested in antiquarian research, to the extreme importance of duly preserving and rendering accessible the Registers and other Parish Records of the United Kingdom.

These contain matter of the greatest value not only to the genealogist, but also to the student of local history, and through these to the general historian; it is to be regretted that sufficient care has not been taken in the past of these documents, which have too often been thoughtlessly destroyed.

Many Registers have already been copied and published, and every year adds to the list, and the Congress is in hope that these suggestions may lead to a still greater number being undertaken.

As the older writings are in a different character from that used at the present time, they are not easily deciphered, and require careful examination, even from experts. It is extremely desirable therefore that they should be transcribed, not only to guard against possible loss or injury, but in order to render them more easily and generally accessible to the student.

The Committee appointed by the Congress of 1889 for the purpose of considering the best means of assisting the transcription and publication of Parish Registers and Records was constituted as follows:

EDWIN FRESHFIELD, LL.D., V.P.S.A., *Chairman.*

The Rev. Canon BENHAM, B.D., F.S.A.
R. S. FABER, M.A. (*Hon. Sec. Huguenot Society.*)
W. J. HARDY, F.S.A.
J. J. HOWARD, LL.D., F.S.A. (*Maltravers Herald.*)
G. W. MARSHALL, LL.D., F.S.A. (*Rouge Croix.*)
G. H. OVEREND, F.S.A. (*Public Record Office.*)
Rev. W. SPARROW SIMPSON, D.D., F.S.A. (*St. Paul's Cathedral.*)
MILL STEPHENSON, B.A., F.S.A. (*Hon. Sec. Surrey Archæo. Soc.*)

RALPH NEVILL, F.S.A. (*Hon. Sec.*)

The Congress trust that the following paper of Suggestions drawn up by the Committee may prove useful to those anxious to assist in the preservation, transcription and, where possible, publication of the documents referred to.

Digitized by Google

Suggestions as to Transcription.

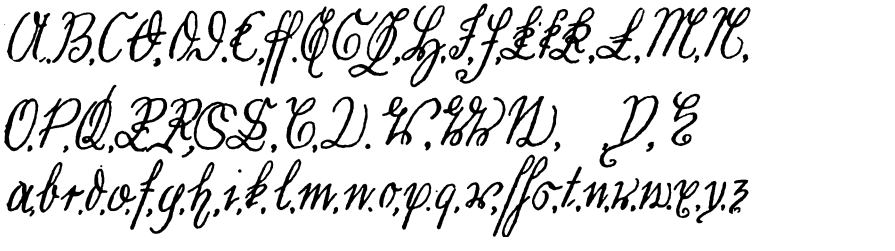
LIMITS OF DATE.

It is evident that there is most reason for transcribing the oldest Registers, but those of later date are also of great value, and it is suggested that 1812, the date of the Act of 52 Geo. III, cap. 146, is a suitable point to which copies may be taken.

CHARACTER OF WRITING.

In transcribing, great care must be used to avoid mistakes from the confusion of certain letters with modern letters of similar form.

An alphabet is adjoined giving some of the ordinary characters, but Registers vary, and the manner in which the capital letters are formed is of infinite variety. It may be noted that capital F resembles two small ff's, but there is no reason whatever for printing it in the latter way; G is a difficult letter running into C and T; K and R are formed exactly alike, except that the direction of the top loop is always reversed; W is formed as two U's or two V's.



Great help in deciphering names may be gained from a study of existing local names. It must, however, be borne in mind that the same name may be continually spelt in different ways, and may undergo considerable changes in the course of time or from the hands of different scribes.

In copying dates, it must be remembered that down to 1752, the year began on the 25th of March and not on the 1st of January.

METHOD OF TRANSCRIPTION.

There can be no doubt that a *verbatim et literatim* transcription is of far more value than any other form; it is otherwise impossible to be sure that some point of interest and importance has not been overlooked; the extra trouble of making a complete transcript is small, and the result much more satisfactory. In any case the names should be given *literatim* and all remarks carefully copied, with some indication, where possible, as to the date of the remark. Other records,

Digitized by Google

such as Churchwardens' Accounts, should certainly not be transcribed and printed otherwise than in full. It is far better in both cases to do a portion thoroughly than the whole imperfectly.

REVISION AND COLLATION OF COPIES.

The decipherment of old Registers is, as already pointed out, a work of considerable difficulty, and it is therefore strongly recommended that in cases where the transcribers have no great previous experience, they should obtain the help of some competent reader to collate the transcript with the original.

It should be remembered that in many cases transcripts are preserved in the Bishops' Registries, and a reference to these will often fill up a void, clear up a difficulty, or supply an omission. It occasionally happens that the original Registers are preserved as well as later Transcripts; in such cases, the two should be collated and all variations noted.

PUBLICATION.

With regard to the publication of Registers, the Committee have carefully considered the question of printing in abbreviated or index form and have come to the conclusion to strongly recommend that the publication should be in full, not only for the reasons given for transcription, but because the extra trouble and expense is so small and the value so very much greater.

There seems, however, no objection, in either case, to the use of contractions of formal words of constant recurrence. A list of some of these is adjoined:

Bap.: baptized.	Bac.: bachelor.
Mar.: married.	Spin.: spinster.
Bur.: buried.	Wid.: widow or widower.

Dau.: daughter.

With regard to entries of marriage after Lord Hardwicke's Act of 1752, it is suggested that the form of entry may be simplified by the omission of formal phrases, but care should be taken not to omit any record of fact, however apparently unimportant, such for instance as the names of witnesses, ministers, occupation, etc.

It is essential in all cases that an index should be given, and that the christian names should be given with the surnames.

It is believed that many Registers remain unprinted owing to an exaggerated idea of the cost of printing and binding. Reasonable estimates for these might, probably, often be obtained from local presses which would be interested in the publication.

No absolute rule as to size and type can be laid down, but on this and other questions the Standing Committee will always be glad to give advice. It is probable that demy octavo or foolscap quarto will be found the most convenient sizes.

Digitized by Google

A Standing Committee has been appointed by the Congress for the purpose of giving advice and distributing to the various Societies in Union such information and lists as may be of common value to all.

Societies in Union are strongly urged to form their own Committees to take steps to secure the printing of the many Transcripts that already exist unpublished, and to promote further Transcription.

By permission of G. W. Marshall, Esq., LL.D. (Rouge Croix, College of Arms), the accompanying list of Printed Registers has been prepared from the Calendar privately printed by him in 1891. A revised and augmented edition of this Calendar is in progress, and will contain full references to all known printed Registers, Transcripts, and Collections, whether complete or consisting of extracts.

The Committee also issue a list of MS. Transcripts, and propose to prepare and issue further lists from time to time. They therefore ask that information may be sent to them, or to the Secretaries of County Societies, of any Transcripts in private hands. The inclusive dates of Baptisms, Marriages, and Burials should be given, and any complete Transcript will be calendared, although extending over a short period only, but extracts will not be admissible.

The Committee suggest that lists of existing Transcripts, with full particulars of the location of the Transcript, should be kept by the County Societies, and where possible, in order to avoid risk of loss, it is very desirable that such Transcripts should be deposited, either temporarily or permanently, in the Libraries of the Societies.

It is believed that the publication of a series of Registers, supplemental and extra to their Transactions, would add to the attractiveness and usefulness of the Societies without being a serious burden to their funds. By combination and organization a considerable body of outside subscribers may probably be secured for such a series, and the cost of distribution of circulars, etc., may be materially reduced by such a plan as the issue, by the Central Committee, of an annual circular containing lists of Registers in course of publication. Such a circular might be distributed by the local Societies and published in their Transactions and elsewhere.

The Standing Committee will be very glad to receive suggestions from Local Committees and others.

In this reprint only a few corrections of errors have been made, the rest remains as in the edition of 1892.

Digitized by Google

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

List No. 1.—Parish Registers printed as separate works.
„ No. 2.—Parish Registers printed in other works.
„ No. 3.—Original Registers and Bishops' Transcripts in the British Museum Library.
„ No. 4.—Registers of other Churches in all classes.
„ No. 5.—Parish Registers transcribed in MS.

No. 1—A List of Parish Registers that have been printed as separate works.

Extracted by permission from "Parish Registers," privately printed by Geo. W. Marshall, Esq., LL.D., 1891, and continued to date.

NOTE.—Those printed at Middle Hill for Sir Thomas Phillips are very rare, and many others, such as those by Mr. Crisp, were privately printed and are scarce.

BEDS. HAYNES, 1596–1812, Wm. Brigg, B.A., pr.

BERKS. READING, St. Mary, 1538–1812, Rev. G. P. Crawfurd, 2 vols.
WELFORD, Bap. 1562, Mar. 1603, Bur. 1559–1812, Mrs. Batson Olney, 1892, 4to

BUCKS. GREAT HAMPDEN, 1557–1812, E. A. Ebblewhite 1888, fol.

CAMBRIDGESHIRE. ABINGTON PIGOTTS, 1653–1812, Rev. W. G. F. Pigott Norwich, 1890, 4to

CHESHIRE. EASTHAM, 1598–1700, F. Sanders Lond. 1891, 8vo
LEYLAND, 1653–1710, B.T. 1622–1641, W. S. White, 1892
PRESTBURY, 1560–1636, J. Croston. 1881, 8vo

CORNWALL. MADRON, Bap 1592–1726, Mar. 1577–1678, Bur. 1577–1681, G. B. Millett Penzance, 1877, 4to
ST. COLUMB Major, 1539–1780, A. J. Jewers 1881, 8vo

DENBIGHSHIRE. KEGIDOG alias ST. GEORGE, 1694–1749, F. A. Crisp 1890, fol.

DERBYSHIRE. WEST HALLAM, Rev. C. W. Kerry 1887, 8vo

DORSET. ASHMORE, 1651–1820, E. W. Walsin 1891, 4to
NORTH WOOTON, Bap. 1539–1785, Mar. 1542–1760, Bur. 1698–1785, Rev. C. H. Mayo, pr. 1887, 8vo

Digitized by Google

DURHAM. DENTON, 1586–1662, J. R. Walbran Ripon, 1842, 8vo
DURHAM, St. Oswald, 1538–1751, A. W. Headlam Durham, 1891, 8vo
GAINFORD, Index, Bap. 1560–1784, Mar. 1569–1761, Bur. 1569–1784, Rev. J. Edleston, 3 parts Lond. 1889, 8vo

ESSEX. BOBBINGWORTH, Bap. 1559–1782, Mar. 1559–1753, Bur. 1558–1785, F. A. Crisp, pr. 1884, fol.
COLCHESTER, St. Leonard, 1670–71, F. A. Crisp, 1885, fol.
GREENSTED, 1558–1812, F. A. Crisp, pr. 1892, fol.
LAMBOURNE, 1582–1709, F. A. Crisp, pr. 1890, fol.
MORETON, 1558–1759, F. A. Crisp, pr. 1891, fol.
ONGAR, 1558–1550, F. A. Crisp, pr. 1886, fol.
SOUTH WEALD, 1539–1573, R. Hovenden, F.S.A. 1889, 8vo
STAPLEFORD TAWNEY, 1558–1752, F. A. Crisp 1892, fol.
STIFFORD, 1568–1783, F. A. Crisp, pr. 1885, fol.
STOCK HARVARD, 1563–1700, Rev. E. P. Gibson, B.A. 1881, 8vo

GLAMORGAN. LLANTRITHYD, 1571–1810, H. S. Hughes 1888, 8vo

GLO'STER. BRETFORTON, Mar. 1538–1752, Sir T. Phillips Lond. 8vo
KEMPSFORD, 1653–1700, F. A. Crisp, pr. 1887, fol.
MICKLETON, 1594–1736, Sir T. Phillips, pr. 8vo

HANTS. COLMER, 1563–1812, Rev. T. Hervey 1886, 8vo
PRIORS' DEAN, 1538–1812, *see* Colmer.

IRELAND. CORK, Christ Church, 1643–1668, R. Caulfield 1887, 8vo

KENT. CANTERBURY CATHEDRAL, 1564–1878, R. Ovenden, Harleian Soc. vol. 2. 1878, 4to
CANTERBURY, St. Peter, 1560–1800, J. M. Cowper Canterbury, 1888, 8vo
" St. Alphege, 1558–1800, J. M. Cowper, 1889
" St. Dunstan, 1559–1800, J. M. Cowper, 1890
" St. George, 1538–1800, J. M. Cowper, 1891
" St. Mary Magdalene, 1559–1800, J. M. Cowper, 1890
" St. Paul, 1562–1800, J. M. Cowper 1892
CHISLET, 1538–1751, R. Hovenden, F.S.A. Lond. 1887, 8vo
ELMSTONE, 1552–1812, Rev. C. H. Wilkie 1891, 8vo
KINGSTONE, 1558–1812, Rev. C. H. Wilkie 1892, 8vo
LEE, 1559–1754, Duncan and Barron Lee, 1888, 8vo
LEWISHAM, 1558–1750, L. L. Duncan Lond. 1891, 8vo
MAIDSTONE, Mar. 1542–1620, Rev. J. Cave-Browne Lond. 1890, 8vo
ROCHESTER CATHEDRAL, 1657–1837, T. Shindler, M.A. to be pub. 8vo

LANCASHIRE. COLTON-IN-FURNESS, 1622–1812, Rev. A. Williams and J. P. Burns Lond. 1891
LEIGH, 1559–1624, J. H. Stanning Leigh, 1882, 8vo
ROCHDALE, 1582–1641, H. Fishwick, 2 vols. 1888–9, 8vo
SADDLEWORTH, 1613–1751, J. Radcliffe 1887, 8vo
ULVERSTON, 1545–1812, Bardsley and Ayre 1886, 4to

Digitized by Google

LEICESTERSHIRE. Newton Linford, 1677–1679, F.A. Crisp 1884, fol.

LINCOLNSHIRE. Great Grimsby, 1538–1812, G. S. Stephenson, M.D. Great Grimsby, 1889, 8vo
Horncastle, 1559-1639, Rev. J. C. Hudson 1892, 4to
Irby-upon-Humber, 1558–1785, F. A. Crisp 1890, fol.
Stubton, 1577–1628, F. A. Crisp, pr. 1883, fol.

LONDON. All Hallows, London Wall, 1559–1675, Jupp and Hovenden Lond. 1878, 4to
Gray's Inn Chapel, Marriages, Jos. Foster, Coll: Geneal.
St. Antholin, 1538–1754, Harl. Soc. vol. viii.
St. Botolph, Bishopsgate, 1558–1753, A. W. C. Hallen, 2 vols. 1886, 8vo
St. Christopher-le-Stocks, 1558–1781, E. Freshfield 1882, 4to
St. Dionis Backchurch, 1538–1754, Harl. Soc. vol. iii.
St. Edmund the King (Lombard Street), Wm. Brigg, pr.
St. George, Hanover Square, Mar. 1725–1809, Harl. Soc. vols. xi. xiv.
St. James, Clerkenwell, Bap. and Mar. 1551–1754, Harl. Soc. vols. ix. x. xiii.
St. John Baptist, on Walbrook, Bap. 1682–1754, Bur. 1686–1754, Harl. Soc. vol. viii. 1890
St. Mary Abbots, Kensington, 1539–1675, Harl. Soc. vol. xvi.
St. Mary Aldermary, 1558–1754, Harl. Soc. vol. v.
St. Mary Woolchurch Haw. *See* St. Mary Woolnoth.
St. Mary Woolnoth, 1538–1760, Brooke and Hallen 1886, 8vo
St. Michael, Cornhill, 1546–1754, Harl. Soc. vol. vii.
St. Nicholas Acon, 1539–1812, W. Brigg, B.A. Leeds, 1890
St. Peter, Cornhill, Bap. and Bur. 1538–1774, Mar. 1538–1754, Harl. Soc. i. and iv.
St.-Thomas-the-Apostle, Bap. and Bur. 1558–1754, Mar. 1558-1672, Harl. Soc. vol. vi.
Somerset House Chapel, 1714–1776, J. Coleman 1862, 8vo
Westminster Abbey, 1606–1875, Harl. Soc. vol. x.

MIDDLESEX. Staines, 1664–1694, F. A. Crisp, pr. 1887, fol.

MONTGOMERYSHIRE. Tref Eglwys, 1695-6, Sir T. Phillips, pr. 12mo

NORFOLK. Bircham Newton, 1562–1743, R. Howlett 1888, 8vo
Burgh, 1563–1810, Rev. E. T. Yates 8vo
Marsham, 1538-1836, A. T. Michell, Norwich, 1889, 8vo
North Elmham, 1536–1631, Rev. A. G. Legge 1888, 8vo

NOTTS. Carburton, 1528–1812, G. W. Marshall, LL.D. 1888, fol.
Edwinstowe, 1634–1758, G. W. Marshall 1891, 8vo
Perlethorpe, 1528–1812, G. W. Marshall 1887, fol.

OXFORDSHIRE. Ducklington, Index, 1550–1880, Rev. W. D. Macray Oxford, 1881, 8vo

Digitized by Google

SALOP. BROSELEY, 1570–1750, A. F. C. C. Langley, 2 vols. Lond. 1889–90, 8vo

SCOTLAND. MUTHILL, 1697–1847, A. W. C. Hallen 1887, 8vo

SOMERSET. WEDMORE, 1561—Bap. 1812, Mar. 1839, Bur. 1860.
WELLOW, Index, 1570–1887, C. W. Empson 1889, 8vo
WILTON, 1558–1887, J. H. Spencer Taunton, 1890, 8vo

STAFFORDSHIRE. WALSALL, 1570–1649, F. W. Willmore 1890, 8vo

SUFFOLK. BRUNDISH, Bap. 1562–1765, Mar. 1563–1749, Bur. 1563–1785, F. A. Crisp, pr. 1885, fol.
CARLTON, 1538–1885, F. A. Crisp, pr. 1886, fol.
CHILLESFORD, F. A. Crisp, pr. 1886, fol.
CULPHO, 1721–1886, F. A. Crisp, pr. 1886, fol.
ELLOUGH, 1540–1812, F. A. Crisp, pr. 1886, 8vo
FROSTENDEN, 1538–1791, F. A. Crisp, pr. 1887, fol.
KELSALE, 1538–1812, F. A. Crisp, pr. 1887, fol.
PAKENHAM, 1564–1766, F. A. Crisp, pr. 1888, fol.
TANNINGTON, 1539–1714, F. A. Crisp, pr. 1884, fol.
THORINGTON, 1561–1881, T. S. Hill Lond. 1884, 8vo

SURREY. WANDSWORTH, 1603–1787, J. T. Squire 1889, 8vo
WINDLESHAM, Bap. 1677–1783, Mar. 1695–1753, Bur. 1695–1783, W. W. Glanville-Richards 1881, 8vo

SUSSEX. EDBURTON, 1558–1673, Rev. C. H. Wilkie 1884, 8vo
„ „ Index, F. A. Crisp, pr. 1887, 8vo

WARWICKSHIRE. BIRMINGHAM, St. Martin, 1554–1653 1889, 8vo
LEEK WOTTON, 1685–1742, Sir T. Phillips 8vo
„ „ Index to ditto, F. A. Crisp 1887, 8vo

WILTS. BROAD CHALKE, 1538–1780, Rev. C. G. Moore 1880, 8vo
DURNFORD, 1574–1650, Sir T. Phillips 1823, 8vo
STOURTON, 1570–1800, Rev. J. H. Ellis, M.A., Harl. Soc. vol. xii.

WORCESTERSHIRE. BROADWAY, Bap. and Bur. 1680–1771, Sir T. Phillips.

YORKS. CALVERLEY, 1574–1720, S. Margerison, 3 vols., 1880–9, 8vo
ECCLESFIELD, Bap. 1599–1619, Mar. 1558–1621, Bur. 1558–1603, A. S. Gatty, F.S.A. Lond. 1878, 4to
HAWNBY, 1653–1722, Miss Thoyts Olney, 1890, 4to
HULL, God's Hospital Chapel, from 1695, Sir T. Phillips
INGLEBY GREENHOW, 1539–1800, J. Blackburne 1889, 8vo
KIRKBURTON, 1541–1654, F. A. Collins Exeter, 1887, 8vo
MORLEY, *see* Topcliffe.
Roos, R. B. Machell Hull, 1888, 8vo
ROTHERHAM, 1542–1563, J. Guest 4to
TOPCLIFFE and MORLEY, Bap. 1654–1830, Bur. 1654–1888, W. Smith Lond. 1888, 8vo

Digitized by Google

No. 2.—Parish Registers printed in books and periodicals.

CHESHIRE. MACCLESFIELD, 1572–1625, Par. Mag. from 1886 4to

DERBYSHIRE. CROXALL, 1586–1812, R. Ussher, Hist. of Croxall.
WEST HALLAM, Rev. C. W. Kerry, Jour. Derby Arch. Soc. 1887

ESSEX. THEYDON MOUNT, 1564–1815, J. J. Howard, LL.D. & H. F. Burke, Theydon Mount and its Lords, &c.

GLO'STERSHIRE. HAMPNETT, Mar. 1737–1754, Glouc. Notes and Queries, vols. i. and ii.
MAISEMORE, Bap. 1600–1663, Mar. 1557–1590, Bur. 1538–1599, Glouc. N. & Q., vol. iv.
PEBWORTH, Mar. 1595–1700, Glouc. N. & Q., vol. iv.

HEREFORDSHIRE. UPTON BISHOP, Mar. 1571–1883, Rev. F. T. Havergal, Records of Upton Bishop.

LANCASHIRE. BOLTON, 1573–1712, Bolton Weekly Journal.
OLDHAM, 1558–1658, Local Notes and Gleanings. Oldham, 1887, 8vo
PRESTON, 1611–1631, Tom C. Smith, Records of Par. Ch. of Preston Preston, 1892, 4to

LEICESTERSHIRE. SHACKERSTON, 1558–1630, Leic. Architec. Soc., vol. v.
SOMERBY, 1601–1715, Leic. Architec. Soc., vol. v.

LINCOLNSHIRE. HORNCASTLE, from 1639, J. C. Hudson (*see* also No. 1 list), Par. Mag. 1892

LONDON. BERMONDSEY, from 1598, Genealogist, New Ser.
ST. MARY-LE-STRAND, Mar. 1605–1625, Genealogist, New Ser. iv. and v.

NORFOLK. BURGH, 1563–1810, *see* No. 1 list and Norf. Archæol. Soc. Proc.

NOTTS. CARLTON IN LINDRICK, from 1539, Par. Mag. 1886–8.

OXFORDSHIRE. DUCKLINGTON, Index 1550–1880, N. Oxford Archæol. Soc. (*see* List 1) 1880
OXFORD, CHRISTCHURCH, 1633–1884, Misc. Geneal. et Herald: 2nd Ser., vol. i.

STAFFORDSHIRE. WEST BROMWICH, Bap. and Bur. 1608–1616, Par. Mag. 1879

WARWICKSHIRE. BIRMINGHAM, ST. MARTIN, 1554–1653, Midland Antiquary, vol. iii. (*see* also List 1).

YORKS. ALLERSTON, *see* Ebberston.
ACKWORTH, 1558–1599, Yorks. Notes and Queries, vol. i.
BRADFORD, from 1596, Bradford Antiquary (*in progress*).

Digitized by Google

YORKS. (*continued*)
BURNSALL, 1558–1740, Rev. W. J. Stavert, Par. Mag. (*in progress*).
DEWSBURY, 1538–1599, S. J. Chadwick, Par. Mag. 1892
EBBERSTON (and Allerston), Par, Mag. from 1887 4to
HALIFAX, 1538–1541, W. J. Walker, Registers of Halifax 1885, 4to
ROTHERHAM, 1542–1563, J. Guest, Hist. Notices of Rotherham.
STAVELEY, Bap. 1582–1653, Mar. 1584–1652, Bur. 1582–1638, Par. Mag. 1885
YORK MINSTER, Bur. 1634–1836, York Archæol. Jour., vol. i., Mar. 1681–1762, vol. ii., Bap. 1686–1804, vol. vi.

No. 3.—Original Registers and Bishops' Transcripts in the British Museum Library.

ORIGINAL REGISTERS.

BERKS. STEVENTON, 1556–1599, Harl. MS. 2395.

CAMBRIDGESHIRE. PAPWORTH EVERARD, 1565–1692, Add. MS. 31854.

LEICESTERSHIRE. SOMERBY, 1601–1715, Add. MS. 24802 (*see* No. 1 List).

MIDDLESEX. STAINES, Bap. and Bur. 1653–1691, Mar. 1653–1660, Egerton MS. 2004

WILTS. ALDERBURY, 1606–1669, Add. MS. 27441.

BISHOPS' TRANSCRIPTS.

ESSEX. AVELEY, 1636–1813, Add. MS. 28737.
BARLING, 1768, Add. MS. 32344.

KENT. BOXLEY, 1585–6, 1599–1600, Add. MS. 32344.
BROOKLAND, 1615, Add. MS. 32344.
FAVERSHAM, 1730–1731, Add. MS. 32344.
RINGWOULD, 1636, Add. MS. 32344.
UPCHURCH, 1612, 1661, Add. MS. 32344.

LANCASHIRE. CHILDWALL, 1670, Add. MS. 32344.

SHROPSHIRE. HIGH ERCALL, 1630, 1632–4, 1636, 1663–4, Add. MS. 32344.

STAFFORDSHIRE. BOBBINGTON, 1662–1812, Add. MS. 28738.
UTTOXETER, 1762–1766, Add. MS. 32344.

Digitized by Google

No. 4.—Registers of other Churches.

Printed Registers.

ROMAN CATHOLIC.

BERKS. Ufton Court, 1741–1828, F. Crisp, pr. 1889, fol.

BUCKS. Weston Underwood, 1710–1785, F. Crisp, pr. 1887, fol.

SURREY. Woburn Lodge, Weybridge, 1750–1874, F. Crisp, pr. 1888, fol.

WORCESTERSHIRE. Worcester, Bap. 1685–1837, F. Crisp 1887, fol.

NONCONFORMIST.

CAMBRIDGESHIRE. Wisbech, Reg. Gen. Baptist Ch., W. Winkley 1860, 8vo

YORKSHIRE. Coley, *see* Northowram.
Doncaster, Friends, Mar. 1794–1865, C. H. Hatfield, Hist. Not. of Donc. Series 2.
Keighley, Friends, Yorkshire Notes and Queries, vol. ii.
Northowram, Noncon. 1644–1752, J. H. Turner, 1881, 8vo

FOREIGN CHURCHES.

CAMBRIDGESHIRE. Thorney, French Colony, 1654–1727, Rev. R. H. Warner, Hist. of Thorney Abbey.

HANTS. Southampton, Walloon Church, 1567–1779, Huguenot Soc., vol. iv., 4to

IRELAND. Dublin, Huguenot Church, Hug. Soc., vol. vii., in press.

KENT. Canterbury, French Church, Hug. Soc., vol. v., part i., 1891, part. ii. in press
Dover, French Church, F. A. Crisp 1888, fol.

LONDON. Austin Friars, Dutch Church, 1571–1874, W. J. C. Moëns, F.S.A. Lymington, 1884, 4to

NORFOLK. Norwich, Walloon Church, 1595–1611, Hug. Soc., vol. i. part ii. Lymington, 1888, 4to

YORKSHIRE. Sandtoft, French Prot. Church, 1642–1685, Yorks Archæol Jour., vol. vii.

MS. Transcripts.

ESSEX. Colchester, Dutch Church, Bap. 1645–1728, W. J. C. Moëns, F.S.A.

GLOUCESTERSHIRE. Rodborough, Diss. Prot., Bap. 1762-1837. Rev. R. H. Clutterbuck, F.S.A.

Digitized by Google

LONDON. BUNHILL FIELDS, Bur. 1713–1826, Chester MSS.

SURREY. CAPEL, Friends (Pleystowe Reg.), Births, 1651–1819, Mar. 1666–1676, Bur. 1664–1849, A. Ridley Bax.

REIGATE, Friends, Births 1667–1675, Mar. 1665–1676 Bur. 1664–1677, A. R. Bax.

SOCIETY OF FRIENDS.—A Digest of the Registers of Births, Marriages, Deaths and Burials of Members (principally of the Society of Friends in England and Wales, from the rise of the Society, *circa* 1650 to 1837, arranged in geographical areas called Quarterly Meetings, the entries for each Quarterly Meeting being also arranged alphabetically and chronologically.

Central Offices, Devonshire House, E.C.

No. 5.—A List of MS. Transcripts.

This List is for general information, to prevent the duplication of transcription and facilitate publication; many of the owners of the transcripts wish it to be understood that they will not undertake to make searches, give extracts, or enter into correspondence. The names given are those of the present owners; the Chester MSS. are at the College of Arms.

BEDFORDSHIRE. MILTON ERNEST, 1538–1678, Chester MSS.

BERKS. BEENHAM, from 1561.

BURGHFIELD, Bap. 1562–1643, Mar. 1559–1643, Bur. 1559–1635, the Rector.

DENCHWORTH, from 1538 (old), Miss Thoyts.

ENGLEFIELD, 1561–1889, A. A. Harrison.

FRIBSHAM, Bap. 1711–1768, Mar. 1711–1720, Bur. 1721–1768, Index, Miss Thoyts.

PURLEY (old), Miss Thoyts.

STREATLY, from 1679, the Rector.

SULHAMSTEAD ABBOTS, 1603–1810, Miss E. Thoyts.

SULHAMSTEAD BANISTER, 1660–1787, Miss E. Thoyts.

UFTON, 1636–1736, the Rector (by Miss Thoyts).

CHESHIRE. BRERETON-CUM-SMETHWICK, 1538–1620, C. J. Bradshaw.

CHESTER, St. Bridget, Bap. 1560–1638, Mar. 1560–1637, Bur. 1560–1666, Brit. Mus., Harl. MS. 2177.

CHESTER, St. Mary-on-the-Hill, Bap. 1547–1572, Mar. 1547–1551, Bur. 1547–1553, Harl. MS. 2177.

Digitized by Google

CHESHIRE. (*continued*)
CHESTER, St. Olave, Bap., Mar. and Bur. 1611–1644, and Bur. 1654–1673, Harl. MS. 2177.
CHESTER, Trinity, 1598–1653, Harl. MS. 2177.

DEVON.
ALWINGTON, Bap. and Mar. 1550–1716, Bur. 1550–1775, Chester MSS.
BRADFORD, 1559–1812, Chester MSS.
HARTLAND, Bap. 1557–1812, Mar. 1557–1837, Bur. 1577–1866, Chester MSS.
HOLLACOMBE, 1638–1738, Chester MSS.
LITTLEHAM, 1538–1812, Chester MSS.
MAMHEAD, 1549–1892, Rev. W. C. Plenderleath, the Rector.
NEWTON, St. Petrock, 1578–1812, Chester MSS.
PARKHAM, 1537–1812, Chester MSS.
SHAUGH PRIOR, 1565–1887, MS. Coll. Arms.
SHEBBEAR 1576–1812, Chester MSS.

DORSET.
HALSTOCK, Bap. 1698. Mar. 1701, Bur. 1698–1812, Rev. R. F. Meredith (Indexed).

DURHAM.
DENTON, Bap. 1673–1714, Mar. 1673–1715, Bur. 1673–1717, Rev. J. Edleston (earlier Register printed).
GAINFORD, Bap. 1784–1841, Mar. 1754–1837, Bur. 1784–1852, Rev. J. Edleston (earlier Register printed).
WHORLTON, Bap. 1626–1724, Mar. 1713–1724, Bur. 1669–1724, Rev. J. Edleston (Indexed).

ESSEX.
DEBDEN, 1557–1777, Chester MSS.
STANSTED MONTFICHET, 1558–1760 (per J. J. Green), Brit. Mus.

GLO'STERSHIRE.
KING STANLEY, Bap. 1573–1812, Mar. 1573–1813, Bur. 1573–1881, Rev. R. H. Clutterbuck, F.S.A.
LEONARD STANLEY, Bap. 1575–1600, Mar. 1570–1613, Bur. 1571–1664, and 1773–1812, Rev. R. H. Clutterbuck, F.S.A.

HANTS.
ASHE, Bap. 1607, Mar. 1606, Bur. 1618–1720, Rev. F. W. Thoyts.
DUNMER, 1540–1889, St. Andrews (Index in progress).
EASTROP, 1750–1888, St. Andrews (Indexed).
KNIGHTS ENHAM, Bap. 1683–1812, Mar. 1697–1805, Bur. 1758–1812, Rev. R. H. Clutterbuck, F.S.A.
STEVENTON, 1604–1888, St. Andrews.
UPTON GREY, 1558–1837, Miss G. T. Martin.

HERTS.
ST. ALBAN'S ABBEY, 1558–1689, Chester MSS.
WESTON, Bap. and Bur. 1539–1760, Mar. 1539–1757, M. R. Pryor.

KENT.
BECKENHAM, 1538–1716, A. O. Barron.
BECKENHAM, Bap. 1717–1784, Mar. 1717–1790, Bur. 1717–1785, L. L. Duncan, F.S.A.
CHISLEHURST, 1558–1760, L. L. Duncan, F.S.A.

Digitized by Google

KENT. (*continued*)
DAVINGTON, Index 1549–1862, B. M. Add. MS. 28837.
MAIDSTONE, 1542–1740, Rev. J. Cave-Browne (part pub.).
MARDEN, Canon Benham.
MARGATE, Canon Benham.
ORPINGTON, 1560–1754, H. C. Kirby.
PRESTON (Faversham), 1559–1812, Rev. J. Russell Cooke.
THANET, St. Peter 1582–1777, Soc. of Antiq. MS. (by Canon Benham).
THANINGTON, Mar. 1558–1737, J. M. Cowper.

LANCASHIRE. OLDHAM, Bap. 1558–1611. MS. Coll. Arms.
WARRINGTON, 1st Register Warrington Museum.

LONDON. ALL HALLOWS, Lombard Street, 1550–1867, Chester MSS.
BUNHILL FIELDS, Bur. 1713–1826, Chester MSS.
CHARTERHOUSE CHAPEL, Bap. 1696–1812, Mar. 1671–1754, Bur. 1695–1812, Dr. F. Collins.
CHAPEL ROYAL, Whitehall, 1704–1867, Chester MSS.
CHELSEA, Mar. 1559–1754, Chester MSS.
MERCERS' CHAPEL, 1641–1833, Chester MSS.
ROLLS' CHAPEL, 1736–1826, Chester MSS.
ST. BENET, Gracechurch, 1558–1866, Chester MSS.
ST. LEONARD, Eastcheap, 1538–1812, Chester MSS.
TEMPLE CHURCH, complete, Chester MSS.
WESTMINSTER, St. Margaret, complete, Chester MSS.

MIDDLESEX. EPPING, 1538–1750, W. C. Metcalfe, F.S.A. (indexed to 1667).

NORFOLK. ANTINGHAM, 1679–1812, Rev. F. Procter.
BACTON, 1558–1812, Rev. F. Procter.
BRADFIELD, 1725–1812, Rev. F. Procter.
BUNSTEAD, 1561–1812, Rev. F. Procter.
CASTLE ACRE, Bap. 1695–1699, Mar. 1710–1748, Bur. 1695–1698, Rev. J. H. Bloom.
GARVESTON, 1539–1812, Chester MSS.
HORSEY, Bap. and Bur. 1559–1812, Mar. 1571–1677, Rev. F. Procter.
INGHAM, Bap. and Bur. 1800–1812, Mar. 1800–1838 (the Register burnt), Rev. F. Procter.
MUNDESLEY, 1724–1744, and 1756–1812, Rev. F. Procter.
PALLING, 1779–1812, (Register lost), Rev. F. Procter.
SWAFIELD, 1660–1812, Rev. F. Procter.
THORPEMARKET, 1537–1739, Rev. F. Procter.
THUXTON, complete, Chester MSS.
WAXHAM, 1780–1812 (Register lost), Rev. F. Procter.
WEST SOMERTON, 1736–1812, Rev. F. Procter.
WESTWICK, Bap. and Bur. 1642–1812, Mar. 1642–1836, Rev. F. Procter.
WINTERTON, with E. Somerton, 1717–1812 (after fire), Rev. F. Procter.

Digitized by Google

NORTHANTS. Lilford, 1564–1777, Chester MSS.
Wadenhoe, complete, Chester MSS.

NOTTS. Carlton-in-Lindrick, Mar. 1559–1754, Bap. and Bur. 1559–1678, G. W. Marshall LL.D., Coll. Arms.
Ratcliffe-on-Soar, 1597–1773, Rev. E. F. Taylor.
Sutton, St. Ann, 1560–1759, Rev. E. F. Taylor.

OXFORD. Oxford, All Saints, 1559–1866, Chester MSS.
Oxford, St. Giles, Mar. 1559–1754, Bap. 1576–1769, Bur. 1605–1768, Chester MSS.
Oxford, St. Mary Magdalen, 1600–1726, Chester MSS.
Oxford, St. Mary the Virgin, 1599–1866, Chester MSS.
Oxford, St. Peter-in-the-East, 1559–1866, Chester MSS.

RUTLAND. Edith Weston, Bap. 1585, Mar. and Bur. 1586–1836, Rev. A. Trollope.
Hambledon, Bap. and Bur. 1558–1812, Mar. 1558–1846, Rev. Geo. Gibb.
Luffenham (North), Bap. 1572–1748, Mar. and Bur. 1565–1749, Rev. P. G. Dennis.
Lyndon, Bap. and Bur. 1580–1813, Mar. 1580–1837, Rev. T. K. B. Nevinson.
Thistleton, Rev. M. A. Thomson.

SHROPSHIRE. Quatford, 1636–1811, Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 28740.

SOMERSET. Banwell, 1568–1797, Chester MSS.

STAFFORDSHIRE. Ingestre, 1691–1733 (per C. J. Bradshaw).

SURREY. Banstead, Bap. and Mar. 1547–1750, Bur. 1547–1789, F. A. H. Lambert, F.S.A.
Beddington, Mar. 1538–1754, R. Garraway Rice, F.S.A.
Coulsdon, Mar. 1655–1753, R. Garraway Rice, F.S.A.
Farleigh, Bap. and Bur. 1678–1812, Mar. 1679–1810, R. Garraway Rice, F.S.A.
Godalming, Bap. 1582–1625, Mar. and Bur. 1583–1625, Ralph Nevill, F.S.A.
Horley, Bap. 1630–1700, Mar. 1630–1753, Bur. 1599–1700, A. R. Bax.
Mitcham, 1563–1678, Chester MSS.
Richmond, 1583–1812, J. Challenor Smith.
Woldingham, Bap. 1766–1812, Mar. 1769–1810, Bur. 1765–1811, R. G. Rice.

SUSSEX. Ardingly, 1558–1724 (by Rev. J. H. L. Booker), The Rector, Indexed and annotated.
Balcombe, Bap. 1554, Mar. 1539, Bur. 1540–1746 (by Rev. J. H. L. Booker), The Rector.
Crawley, Mar. 1688–1750, R. Garraway Rice.
Ditchling, Bap. 1557 and Mar. and Bur. 1556–1750, Capt. Attree, R.E. (indexed).
East Grinstead, Bap. 1558–1760, Mar. 1559–1760, Bur. 1574–1760, R. Payne Crawfurd.

Digitized by Google

SUSSEX. (*continued*)
EDBURTON, 1558–1673, Sussex Arch. Soc. (*see* No. 1 List).
HORSHAM, Bap. and Bur. 1540–1761, Mar. 1541–1753, R. Garraway Rice.
ITCHINGFIELD, Mar. 1700–1812, R. Garraway Rice.
NUTHURST, Mar. 1653–1754, R. Garraway Rice.
NUTHURST, Bap. and Bur. 1636, B. M. Ayscough, MS. 1677
WIVELSFIELD, Bap. and Bur. 1559–1780, Mar. 1559–1753, Capt. Attree, R.E.

WARWICKSHIRE. FILLONGLEY, 1538–1653, Rev. A. B. Stevenson.
LILLINGTON, Bap. 1540–1573, Mar. 1541–1573, Bur. 1539–1575, Rev. J. Edleston.

WILTS. CHERHILL, 1690–1891, Rev. W. C. Plenderleath, The Rector.
EAST KNOYLE, 1538–1892, Rev. R. N. Milford (indexed).
SEAGRY, Bap. and Bur. 1610–1811, Mar. 1611–1753 (old Trans.), D. Hipwell.

WORCESTERSHIRE. CLENT, 1562–1812, J. Amphlett.
HAGLEY, 1538–1889, Parish and W. Wickham King (indexed).
HAGLEY, 1538–1831 (Copy of J. Noakes), J. Amphlett.
OLD SWINFORD, 1602–1756, W. W. King.
PEDMORE, 1539–1886, Parish and W. W. King.

YORKSHIRE. BATLEY, Bap. and Bur. 1559–1812, Mar. 1559–1803, Mich. Sheard.
EGTON, Mar. 1622–1761, Bap. and Bur. 1622–1779.
FARNHAM, 1570—Bap. and Mar. 1721, Bur. 1720, Dr. F. Collins.
HEMSWORTH, 1553–1688, Rev. J. H. Bloom, M.A.
KIRBY FLEETHAM, 1591-1718, Chester MSS.
KIRKDALE, 1580–1762, Chester MSS.
KNARESBOROUGH, 1561—Bap. 1767, Mar. 1751, Bur. 1764, Dr. F. Collins.
MIRFIELD, 1559–1606, Par. Church.
SHEFFIELD, Bap. 1559–1603, Rev. C. V. Collier.
SHEFFIELD, Bap. by Rev. Jollie, 1681–1704, Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 24486.
WINTRINGHAM, 1558–1700, Chester MSS.
WRAGLEY, 1538– Rev. E. Sankey.
YORK, St. Martin-cum-Gregory, 1540–1780, Indexed to 1740, Rev. E. Bulmer.

Harrison & Sons, Printers in Ordinary to Her Majesty, St. Martin's Lane.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

SECOND REPORT

OF THE COMMITTEE

FOR PROMOTING THE

TRANSCRIPTION AND PUBLICATION

OF

PARISH REGISTERS,

WITH CALENDAR OF REGISTERS

Printed and transcribed since the first Report of 1892.

PUBLISHED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE CONGRESS OF ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETIES IN UNION WITH THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES.

1896

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CONGRESS OF ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETIES.

Report of the Parish Register Committee, 1896.

The Committee in issuing the present supplement to their Report and Lists of 1892 have great pleasure in calling attention to the large increase in the number of Transcripts made; many of these, there is reason to believe, owe their existence to the help and stimulus given by the former report.

It is to be noted that a large number of the Transcripts have been made for the use of the various Parishes, and will therefore be accessible to the public.

It appears to the Committee that the evidence supplied by this supplemental List shows that the supposed impossibility of ever transcribing the whole of the Parish Registers of the Kingdom is imaginary, and that by enlisting and encouraging local effort, the very desirable object may be obtained at no great distance of time.

The list of Transcribers' names shows how much may be done by individual workers, and much more might easily be done by some organised effort by Diocesan authorities.

The Committee hail with satisfaction the successful formation of a Society for printing Parish Registers, under the patronage of the Archbishops and many of the Bishops. The Hon. Sec. is E. A. Fry, Esq., of 172, Edmund Street, Birmingham, who will be happy to give any information on the subject. The Society has already issued five Registers in return for the annual guinea subscription, and in the event of an increase in the number of subscribers will be able to print more Registers annually. In cases where some local help can be guaranteed, special arrangements can be made for printing Registers.

Mr. W. P. W. Phillimore (124, Chancery Lane) is also printing a series of complete Marriage Registers of Counties. Those of Gloucestershire are now being printed, and others for Hants, Kent, Northants, Notts, and Somerset are in active preparation. It is intended to arrange for other Counties.

Mr. Wm. Brigg, B.A. (Harpenden, Herts.), is printing in the "Herts. Genealogist" a useful series of Bishops' Transcripts for the periods for which the Parish Registers are lost.

It is gratifying to find that, at the instance of the Diocesan Conferences of St. Alban's and Worcester, Committees have been formed to obtain from all Incumbents in the Dioceses returns of the Registers existing in their Parishes, their exact dates and condition.

An effort will then be made to get the books put into proper repair.

Digitized by Google

The Rev. O. W. Tancock, of Little Waltham Rectory, Chelmsford, is Hon. Sec. of the St. Alban's Committee, and E. A. Fry, Esq., of the Worcester, and either of these gentlemen will be glad to answer enquiries as to their method of work, so that a uniform plan may be adopted in other Dioceses.

The St. Alban's "Diocesan Quarterly" for the past quarter (No. 15, price 3*d.* post free, W. Root, Halstead, Essex) contains an account of what has been done in the St. Alban's Diocese.*

It is to be hoped that an effort will afterwards be made to get all the Registers transcribed and indexed, and copies kept in the Parish for reference. A small fee should be agreed upon as to be charged for consultation of the Transcript for purposes of Genealogical research, the charge for certified extracts from the original Registers remaining, of course, as at present.

The Committee are again indebted to Geo. W. Marshall, LL.D. (Rouge Croix) for his revision of the list of Printed Registers. The somewhat arduous labour of compiling and editing the Calendar has been undertaken by Ralph Nevill, F.S.A. the Hon. Sec. of the Committee, and E. A. Fry, the Hon. Sec. of the Parish Register Society.

All who may publish to transcribe Registers in future are invited to send particulars to either of the above named gentlemen, who have undertaken to compile the next List.

RALPH NEVILL, *Hon. Sec.*
13, *Addison Cresent,*
Kensington.

The particulars obtained of the Registers of Herts. will be printed in Middlesex and Herts. Notes and Queries, commencing January, 1897 (*Messrs. Hardy & Page,* 44, *Chancery Lane, W.C.*).

* *The Worcester Diocesan Mag. for December,* 1896 (*Midland Education Co., Corporation Street, Birmingham, price* 2½*d. post free*), *contains a similar Report for the Worcester Diocese.*

The First Report of the Committee, issued in 1892, contains advice as to the transcription and publication of Registers, and a specimen alphabet of the characters chiefly used.

There are also Calendars of all Registers known to have been transcribed or printed up to the date of issue. The Calendars here given are supplementary to those in the First Report.

Digitized by Google

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

List No. 1.—Parish Registers printed as separate works.
,, No. 2.—Parish Registers printed in other works.
,, No. 3.—Parish Registers transcribed in MS.
,, No. 4.—Registers of other Churches in all classes.
,, No. 5.—Sundry Records of allied character.

No. 1.—List of Parish Registers that have been printed as separate works.

BERKS. READING, St. Giles, 1518–1546, Walter L. Nash.

CHESHIRE. BIDSTONE, 1581–1700, W. F. Irvine.
STOCKPORT, St. Mary, 1584–1620, E. W. Bulkely 1889

CORNWALL. REDRUTH, 1560–1716, J. C. Peter, Redruth 1894, 4to

CUMBERLAND. DALSTON, vol. i. 1570–1678, vol. ii. 1679–1812, Rev. J. Wilson, M.A., 1893 and 1896. Indexed, with corrections from Bishops' transcripts.
KIRK OSWALD, 1577–1609, Canon Thornley 1895, 8vo
PENRITH, 1556–1601, G. Watson 1893, 8vo

DORSETS. BERE HACKETT, 1549–1745, E. A. Fry, Par. Reg. Soc. 1896, 8vo
CAUNDLE BISHOP, 1570–1814, Rev. Canon C. H. Mayo (Dorset Records) 1895, 8vo
HOLNEST, 1589–1812, E. A. Fry (Dorset Records) 1894, 8vo
LONG BURTON, 1580–1812, E. A. Fry (Dorset Records) 1894, 8vo

DURHAM. DURHAM CATHEDRAL, 1609–1896, Harl. Soc. (in press).

ESSEX. FYFIELD, 1538–1700, F. A. Crisp, F.S.A., pr. 1896, fol.

GLO'STERS. MARSHFIELD, 1558–1793, F. A. Crisp, F.S.A., pr.

KENT. BEAKESBOURNE, 1558–1812, Rev. C. H. Wilkie, pr. dmy. 8vo
ORPINGTON, 1560–1754, H. C. Kirby Lond. 1895, 8vo

LANCS. HAWKSHEAD, 1568–1794, H. Swainson Cooper, F.S.A. dmy. 8vo

LINCOLNS. HORBLING, 1653–1837, H. Peet Liverpool, 1895, 8vo

Digitized by Google

LONDON. CHARTERHOUSE CHAPEL, Bap. 1696–1836, Mar. 1671–1754 and 1837–1890, Bur. 1695–1854, Francis Collins, M.D., Harl. Soc., vol. xviii.
CHRISTCHURCH, Newgate Street, 1538–1754, W. A. Littledale, M.A., Harl. Soc., vol. xxi.
ST. GEORGE'S CHAPEL, Mayfair, Bap. 1740– and Mar. 1735–1754 (wrongly entered in last list), George J. Armytage, F.S.A., Harl. Soc., vol. xv.
ST. GEORGE'S, Hanover Square, Mar. 1810–1836 (in press), Harl. Soc.
ST. JAMES', Clerkenwell, Bur. 1551–1754, Robt. Hovenden, F.S.A., Harl. Soc., vol. xvii., xix., and xx.

NORFOLK. NORWICH, St. George's Tombland, 1538–1707.

NORTHANTS. MAXEY, 1538–1712, Rev. W. D. Sweeting, M.A. (Mitchell & Hughes) 1892, 8vo

NOTTS. WELLOW, 1703–1812, Geo. W. Marshall, LL.D. Exeter, 1896, 8vo
WORKSOP, 1558–1771, Geo. W. Marshall, LL.D. Guildford, 1894, 8vo

RUTLAND. NORTH LUFFENHAM, 1572-1812, Rev. P. J. Dennis, Par. Reg. Soc. 1896, 8vo

SOMERSET. BRUTON, 1826–1890, Rev. T. A. Strong.

SUFFOLK. BARDWELL, 1538–1650. Rev. F. E. Warren, F.S.A. (Mitchell & Hughes).
BRAMFIELD, 1539-1889, Rev. T. S. Hill (Mitchell & Hughes).

SURREY. BANSTEAD, 1547–1789, F. H. Lambert, F.S.A., Par. Reg. Soc. 1896, 8vo

WARWICKS. FILLONGLEY, 1538–1653, Rev. A. B. Stevenson.

WESTMORELAND. ASBY, 1657–1798, T. R. Rivington 1894, 8vo
RAVENSTONEDALE, 1570–1812, Rev. R. W. Metcalfe 1893, 8vo

WORCESTERS. KNIGHTWICK WITH DODDENHAM, 1538–1812, Rev. J. Bowstead-Wilson, F.S.A. 1891, small fol.
WORCESTER, St. Alban's, 1630–1812, Rev. J. Bowstead-Wilson, Par. Reg. Soc. 1896, 8vo

YORKS. BATLEY, 1559–1800, M. Sheard.
BOLTON ABBEY, 1689–1812, Rev. A. P. Howes, M.A. Skipton, 1895, 8vo
BURNSALL, vol. i. 1559–1700, vol. ii. 1701–1739 and 1783–1812, Rev. W. J. Stavert, M.A. Skipton, 1893, 8vo
CONISTONE, 1567–1812, Rev. W. J. Stavert, M.A. Skipton, 1894, 8vo
FELKIRK, 1701–1812, A. N. J. Royds, Rochdale, 1894, 8vo
MONK FRYSTON, 1538–1678, Par. Reg. Soc. 1896, 8vo

Digitized by Google

YORKS. (*continued*)
RYLSTONE, vol. i. 1559–1723, vol. ii. 1724–1812, Rev. C. H. Lowe, M.A. Leeds, 1895-6, 8vo
SADDLEWORTH, 1613–1751, J. Radcliffe 1887, 8vo
SKIPTON-IN-CRAVEN, vol. i. 1592–1680, vol. ii. 1680–1745, vol. iii. 1745–1812, Rev. W. J. Stavert, M.A. Skipton, 1894–6, 8vo
YORK, Holy Trinity, 1586–1760, Rev. E. Bulmer (in progress).
YORK, St. Martin-cum-Gregory, 1538–1745, Rev. E. Bulmer (in progress).

No. 2.—List of Parish Registers printed in books and periodicals.

BERKS. DIDCOT, Bap. 1562–1647, Berks Notes and Queries, Oct. 1890, to April 1891.

CAMBRIDGES. CAMBRIDGE, St. Michael, 1538–1837, J. Venn, Camb. Antiqu. Soc., vol. xxv. (complete part) 1891, 8vo

CHESHIRE. STOCKPORT, Cheshire Notes and Queries.

DURHAM. ESH, 1566– Pro. Soc. Antiqu., Newcastle-on-Tyne.

*GLO'STERS. FORTHAMPTON, Mar. 1678–1812, Rev. E. R. Dowdeswell, Glouc. Mar. Reg.
FROCESTER, Mar. 1559–1799, Rev. W. Symonds, Glouc. Notes and Queries.
KING STANLEY, Mar. 1573–1812, Rev. T. W. Cattell and Rev. R. H. Clutterbuck, G. M. R.
MAISEMORE, Bap. 1600–1663, Mar. 1557–1590, Bur. 1538–1599, G. N. & Q.
NYMPSFIELD, Mar. 1679-1812, Rev. J. Silvester, G. M. R.
OWLPEN, Mar. 1677–1895, W. P. W. Phillimore and Rev. W. B. Benison, G. M. R.
PEBWORTH, Mar. 1595–1700, Rev. T. P. Wadley, G. N. & Q.
QUEDGELY, Mar. 1559–1836, Rev. E. L. Bryan and Rev. W. Symonds, G. M. R.
RENDCOMBE, Mar. 1566–1812, Rev. G. E. A. Kempson, G. M. R.
SLIMBRIDGE, Mar. 1635–1812, Rev. W. Symonds, G. M. R.
SWINDON, Mar. 1638–1838, Sidney Madge, F.R.H.S., G. M. R.
WHADDON, Mar. 1674–1711, G. N. & Q.

---

* The Glo'ster Marriage Registers are being printed in Glo'ster Notes and Queries, and will be issued in volumes, the first of which is now complete. *See* Preface.

Digitized by Google

HANTS. ASHE, Rev. J. Thoyts, Par. Hist. of Ashe, Clowes & Sons 1888

HERTS. CHIPPING BARNET, Bishops' Transcripts for sundry years, missing from Par. Reg., 1569–1682, Wm. Brigg, B.A., Herts. Genealogist, vol. ii.
NORTHAW, Bps. Trans., sundry years, 1564–1748, Herts. Geneal., vols. i. and ii.
ST. ALBAN'S ABBEY, 1558–1689, Wm. Brigg, B.A., Herts. Geneal. Supplement.
ST. ALBAN'S, St. Michael's in, Bps. Trans., sundry years 1572–1630, Herts. Geneal., vol. i.
ST. ALBAN'S, St. Stephen's in, Bps. Trans., sundry years, 1561–1600, Herts. Geneal., vol. i.
WIGGINTON, Bps. Trans., sundry years, 1609–1670, Herts. Geneal., vol. ii.

LINCOLNS. KINGERBY, 1562–1760 (in progress in Northern Genealogist), Bishop's Transcript.

MIDDLESEX. CHISWICK, Mar. 1678–1800 (in "Chiswick"), W. P. W. Phillimore.

NORTHANTS. CLAY COTON, 1541– (in progress, Northern Genealogist).
MAXEY, 1538–1712, Rev. W. D. Sweeting, M.A., Mis. Gen. et Herald. (*See* also List 1.)

NORTHUMBERLAND. ELSDON, 1672– , Proc. Soc. Antiqu., Newcastle-on-Tyne (in progress).
WARKWORTH, Bap. and Mar. 1688, Bur. 1674, J. C. Hodgson, Proc. Soc. Antiqu., Newcastle-on-Tyne (in progress).

NOTTS. NEWARK, Mar. 1650–1662, Northern Genealogist.
OLLERTON, 1592–1812, G. W. Marshall, LL.D., The Genealogist.
WELLOW, 1703–1812, G. W. Marshall, LL.D., The Genealogist.

SOMERSET. STREET, 1599– (in progress in The Genealogist).

SUFFOLK. FRESTON, 1538–1894, Rev. C. R. Durrant, "Life in a Suffolk village," 1887–91.

WARWICKS. SOUTHAM, 1539—Bap. 1633, Mar. 1657, Bur. 1647, W. Gardner, Hist. Notices of Southam 1895, 4to

WORCESTERS. INKBERROW, 1675–1778, Rev. T. N. Leeke, Par. Mag.
NORTHFIELD, 1560–1576, W. F. Carter, Par. Mag.
ROUS LENCH, 1538– , Rev. Dr. Chafy Chafy, Par. Mag.

YORKS. LEEDS, St. Peter's, 1572–1612, Rev. E. Cookson, Thoresby Society.
STARTFORTH, 1661–1691 (in progress in Northern Genealogist).
WHITKIRK, 1603–1700, J. W. Morkill, M.A., Records of Whitkirk Leeds, 1892

Digitized by Google

No. 3.—List of MS. Transcripts.

Those marked "Par." are in the custody of the Clergy for Parish use.

BEDFORDS. BIGGLESWADE, 1562–1598, John Powell.

BERKS. BISHAM, 1560–1845, Edgar Powell.
DIDCOT, Bap. 1562–1678, Mar. 1571–1674, Bur. 1568–1681, G. Tudor Sherwood.
UPTON-NEAR-BLEWBURY, &c., 1588–1741, J. F. Fry.

CAMBRIDGES. BABRAHAM, 1561– , Rev. T. D. Gray (in progress).
CAMBRIDGE, All Saints', 1538–1702, C. L. Acland (in progress).

CHESHIRE. BARROW-BY-TARVIN, Bap. 1572–1623, Mar. 1590–1619, Bur. 1572–1622, mixed 1629–1679, T. Cann Hughes, M.A.
CHESTER CATHEDRAL, 1687–1871, T. Hughes, F.S.A.
CHESTER, St. John's, Bap. and Mar. 1599–1626, Bur. 1661–1723, T. Cann Hughes, M.A.
„ St. Oswald's, 1580–1650, T. Cann Hughes, M.A.
„ St. Peter's, T. Cann Hughes, M.A.
NORTHENDEN, T. Cann Hughes, M.A.
OVERCHURCH, *i.e.*, UPTON, 1660–1812, W. F. Irvine.
SWETTENHAM, 1570–1820, Cyril Lockett.
WARBURTON, 1611–1752, Rev. G. Egerton-Warburton, M.A.

CUMBERLAND. BRAMPTON, 1663–1702, Rev. H. Whitehead.
NEWTON REIGNY, 1571–1812, Rev. H. Whitehead.
PENRITH, 1602–1812, Geo. Watson.

DENBIGHS. GRESFORD, T. Cann Hughes, M.A.

DERBYS. REPTON, 1580–1670, Rev. F. C. Hipkins.
SOMERSHALL-HERBERT, 1537–1812, Rev. H. C. Fitzherbert (Indexed, &c.).
STAVELEY, Bap. 1558–1665, Mar. 1587–1666, Bur. 1538–1693, A. S. Scott-Gatty, F.S.A.

DEVON. *ALWINGTON, Mar., Bap. and Bur. 1550–1812, Rev. J. Ingle Dredge.
ANSTEY, EAST, Mar. 1674, Bap. and Bur. 1596–1812, Rev. J. Ingle Dredge.
„ WEST, 1653–1812, Rev. J. Ingle Dredge.

* Transcripts of those Parishes thus marked were entered in the first Report as among the Chester MSS. These were copied from the Transcripts here entered.

Digitized by Google

DEVON. (*continued*)

ATHERINGTON, Mar. 1548, Bap. 1538, Bur. 1570–1812, Rev. J. Ingle Dredge.

BERRY NARBOR, Bap. 1550, Mar. and Bur. 1540–1812, Rev. J. Ingle Dredge.

BIDEFORD, 1561–1812, Rev. J. Ingle Dredge.

*BRADFORD, Mar. 1558–1754, Bap. 1558 and Bur. 1559–1812, Rev. J. Ingle Dredge.

BRAWNTON, 1538–1812, Rev. J. Ingle Dredge.

CHITTLEHAMPTON, a fragment, Mar. and Bur. 1576–78, Bap. 1575–79, Mar., Bap. Bur. 1637–1812, Rev. J. Ingle Dredge.

CLYST ST. GEORGE, 1567–1748, Rev. J. L. Gibbs.

DOLTON, Mar. 1610, Bap. and Bur. 1608–1812, Rev. J. Ingle Dredge.

FREMINGTON, Mar. 1602–1837, Bap. and Bur. 1602–1812, Rev. J. Ingle Dredge.

*HARTLAND, 1558—Mar. 1837, Bap. 1812, Bur. 1866, Rev. J. Ingle Dredge.

HEANTON PUNCHARDON, Mar. 1559, Bap. 1656, Bur. 1559–1812, Rev. J. Ingle Dredge.

HIGH BICKINGTON, Mar. 1754–1837, Bap. and Bur. 1707–1812, Rev. J. Ingle Dredge.

*HOLLACOMBE, 1638–1739, Rev. J. Ingle Dredge.

HUISH, Mar. 1600–1789, Bap. and Bur. 1595–1812, Rev. J. Ingle Dredge.

HUNTSHAW, Mar. 1755, Bap. and Bur. 1746–1812, Rev. J. Ingle Dredge.

*LITTLEHAM (BIDEFORD), 1538–1812, Rev. J. Ingle Dredge.

LITTLE TORRINGTON, 1672–1812, Rev. J. Ingle Dredge.

MARWOOD, 1602—Mar. 1812, Bap. 1784, Bur. 1800, Rev. J. Ingle Dredge.

MEETH, Mar. 1656, Bap. and Bur. 1653–1812, Rev. J. Ingle Dredge.

MERTON, Mar. 1688, Bap. and Bur. 1687–1812, Rev. J. Ingle Dredge.

*NEWTON ST. PETROCK, Mar. and Bap. 1578, Bur. 1723–1812, Rev. J. Ingle Dredge.

*PARKHAM, 1537–1812, Rev. J. Ingle Dredge.

PLYMTREE, 1538–1800, Mrs. J. Rose Troup.

PULFORD, WEST, Mar. 1670—Bap. and Bur. 1668–1812, Rev. J. Ingle Dredge.

ROBOROUGH, 1549–1812, Rev. J. Ingle Dredge.

ROCKBEARE, 1645—Bap. and Bur. 1676, Mar. 1672, Mrs. J. Rose Troup.

ROSEASH, 1591–1812, Rev. J. Ingle Dredge.

ST. GILES-IN-THE-WOOD, Mar. and Bap. 1555–1743, Bur. 1556–1746, Rev. J. Ingle Dredge.

*SHEBBEAR, 1576–1812, Rev. J. Ingle Dredge.

STOKE RIVERS, 1553—Bap. and Mar. 1744, Bur. 1707, Rev. J. Ingle Dredge.

Digitized by Google

DEVON. (*continued*)
Wear Gifford, 1583–1812, Rev. J. Ingle Dredge.
West Down, –1812, Rev. J. Ingle Dredge.
Westleigh, Mar. 1561–1757, Bap. 1560–1776, Bur. 1559–1776, Rev. J. Ingle Dredge.
Winkleigh, Mar. 1569–1791, Bap. 1585, Bur. 1569–1812, Rev. J. Ingle Dredge.
Woolfardisworthy, 1723–1812, Rev. J. Ingle Dredge.
Yarnscombe, 1653–1812, Rev. J. Ingle Dredge.

DORSET.
Chideock, 1654–1812, Rev. C. V. Goddard.
Lydlinch, 1559–1812, Rev. C. H. Mayo.
Sturminster Marshall, 1562–1694, Rev. J. Cross.
Tarrant Hinton, 1545–1812, Rev. A. S. Newman.
Thornford, 1677–1812, E. A. Fry.
Whitechurch Canonicorum, Bap. 1558–1680, index form, Rev. R. G. Bartlett.

DURHAM.
Denton, 1714–1812 (*continuation*), Rev. J. Edleston.
Dimsdale, Bap. 1556–1806, Mar. 1564–1754, Bur. 1562–1812, Robt. Blair, F.S.A.
Ebchester, Bap. and Bur. 1619–1731, Mar. 1621–1731, Robt. Blair, F.S.A.
Whitburn, Mar. 1579– , Robt. Blair, F.S.A. (in progress).
Wilton, Bap. 1571– , Robt. Blair, F.S.A. (in progress).
Wilton-le-Wear, 1558–1745, Robt. Blair, F.S.A.

ESSEX.
Aythorpe Roding, 1559–1636, Par.
Boreham, 1559–1800, R. H. Browne, Par.
Braintree, 1660–1812, R. H. Browne, Vicar.
Broomfield, 1546–1812, Rev. O. W. Tancock.
Chelmsford, 1538–1812, R. H. Browne.
Chignall, S. James', 1724–1812 (earlier lost), Rev. O. W. Tancock.
Chigwell, 1653–1812, R. H. Browne.
Earl's Colne, 1560–1812, R. H. Browne, Par.
East Ham, Bap. and Bur. 1700–1803, Mar. 1695–1804, A. S. Scott-Gatty, F.S.A.
Lamborne, 1582–1812, R. H. Browne (*see* also 1st Report).
Leighs, Great, 1556–1812, The Rector.
„ Little, 1679–1812, Rev. O. W. Tancock.
Maldon, All Saints', 1558–1812, R. H. Browne, Plume Library, Maldon.
„ St. Mary, 1558–1812, R. H. Browne, Plume Library.
„ St. Peter's, 1556–1812, R. H. Browne, Plume Library.
Mashbury, 1539–1812, Rev. O. W. Tancock.
Navestock, 1538–1812, Par.
Pleshey, 1656–1812, Rev. O. W. Tancock.
Rainham, 1570–1812, R. H. Browne, Par.
Roxwell, 1558–1812, R. H. Browne, Par.

Digitized by Google

ESSEX. (*continued*)

SPRINGFIELD, 1570–1812, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom, M.A.
STAPLEFORD ABBOTS, 1653–1812, R. H. Browne, Par.
THAXTED, 1538–1812, R. H. Browne (in progress).
THURROCK, WEST, 1668–1712 (made 1805), Par.
TOTTERNHOE, 1558–1670, Rev. S. A. Woolward (Indexed).
WALTHAM PARVA, 1538–1812, R. H. Browne, Par. and Guildhall Library.
WEST HAM, Mar. 1653–1801, A. S. Scott-Gatty, F.S.A.
WHITE COLNE, 1538–1812, R. H. Browne, Par. and Guildhall Library.
WIDFORD, 1619–1812, R. H. Browne, Par.
WOODHAM WALTER, 1558–1800, R. H. Browne, Par.
WRITTLE, 1634–1812, R. H. Browne, Par.

GLO'STERS.

ASTON-SUB-EDGE, 1538–1812, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
" Mar. only 1539–1719, S. G. Hamilton. To be printed in Gloucester Marriage Registers.
BISHOPS CLEEVE, Mar. 1563–1812, Sidney Madge, F.R.H.S.
CAM, Mar. 1569–1812, W. P. W. Phillimore, for G. M. R. (in progress).
CAMPDEN, Mar. 1616-1812, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
CHARLTON KINGS, Mar. 1538–1812, Sidney Madge, F.R.H.S.
CHEDWORTH, Mar. 1653–1817, Rev. S. Hope, for G. M. R.
CHELTENHAM, 1558–1812, Sidney Madge, for G. M. R.
CLIFFORD CHAMBERS, 1537–1812, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom, M.A.
COALEY, Mar. 1625–1812, W. P. W. Phillimore and Rev W. Symons, for G. M. R.
DORSINGTON, 1593–1812, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
DURSLEY, Mar. 1639–1676, W. P. W. Phillimore, for G. M. R.
EBRINGTON, 1567–1812, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
HAWKESBURY, Mar. 1603–1728, W. P. W. Phillimore, and Rev. E. R. Mosley, for G. M. R.
KEMERTON, Mar. 1575–1716, and in progress, Rev. J. J. Mercier, for G. M. R.
LEMINGTON, 1685–1812, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
LEONARD STANLEY, Mar. 1570–1806, T. W. Catteli and R. Denison Jones, for G. M. R.
LIDMINGTON, 1691–1812, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
MARSTON SICCA, Mar. only 1680–1812, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
MATSON, Bap. 1553–1812, Mar. 1563–1879, Bur. 1555–1812, Rev. W. Bazeley.
MICKLETON, 1594–1812, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
" Mar. 1594–1812, S. G. Hamilton, for G. M. R.
MORETON-IN-THE-MARSH, Mar. , Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
NETHER SWELL, Mar. 1686–1812, Rev. D. Royce, for G. M. R.

Digitized by Google

GLO'STERS. (*continued*)
PAINSWICK, Mar. 1562–1627, 1653–1705, 1710–1812, Cecil T. Davis, for G. M. R.
PEBWORTH, 1597–1784, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
PRESTON-ON-STOUR, 1540–1812, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
QUINTON, 1537–1812, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
SAINSBURY, Bap. 1563–1569, Mar. 1585–1590, Bur. 1786–1812, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
STINCHCOMBE, Mar. 1583–1812, W. P. W. Phillimore and Rev. P. Lynch Blosse, for G. M. R.
STONE, Mar. 1594–1812, Rev. C. Cripps, for G. M. R.
STONEHOUSE, Mar. 1558–1812, R. Denison Jones, for G. M. R.
SWINDON, Bap. 1606—Mar. 1638–1838, Bur. 1638–1700, Sidney Madge, F.R.H.S.
TODENHAM, 1721–1812, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
ULEY, Mar. only 1668–1812, W. P. W. Phillimore, for G. M. R.
UPPER SLAUGHTER, 1538–1812, J. E. K. Cutts.
WELFORD-ON-AVON, Bap. and Bur. 1561–1768, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
WESTON-ON-AVON, 1685–1812, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
WESTON-SUB-EDGE, 1626–1812, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
WILLERSEY, 1721–1812, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.

HANTS.
FACCOMBE, Mar. 1546–1754, W. P. W. Phillimore and Rev. F. H. Harding, for Hants. Mar Reg.
HEADLEY, 1537–1895, Rev. W. H. Laverty.
HURSTBOURNE TARRANT, Mar. 1546–1754, W. P. W. Phillimore, for H. M. R.
KNIGHT'S ENHAM, Mar. 1683–1812, Rev. R. H. Clutterbuck, for H. M. R.
LINKENHOLT, Mar. 1585–1738, W. P. W. Phillimore, for H. M. R.
MONKSTON, Mar. 1716–1812, Rev. R. H. Clutterbuck, for H. M. R.
PENTON MEWSEY, Mar. 1642–1812, Rev. R. H. Clutterbuck, for H. M. R.
VERNHAM, Mar. 1607–1754, W. P. W. Phillimore, for H. M. R.

HEREFORDS.
STOKE BLISS, 1571–1717, Mrs. Baldwyn Childe.
THORNBURY, 1538–1735, Mrs. Baldwyn Childe.

HERTS.
ALDENHAM, 1559–1659, Rev. K. F. Gibbs (in progress).
FLAMSTEAD, 1548—Bap. 1726, Mar. 1736, Bur. 1724, A. S. Scott-Gatty, F.S.A.
HERTFORD, St. Andrew, 1566–1653, Par.
HERTINGFORDBURY, 1679–1813, A. S. Scott-Gatty, F.S.A.
PELHAM BRENT, 1539–1773, Par.
REDBOURN, 1617–1701, J. E. K. Cutts.

Digitized by Google

KENT. MILTON-NEXT-SITTINGBOURNE, Bap. 1538–1697, Mar. 1622–1698, Bur. 1538–1657, A. S. Scott-Gatty, F.S.A.
NEWENDON, 1559–1850, Rev. E. Jermyn (Indexed).
RESTON, Bap. 1541–1684, Mar. 1540–1683, Bur. 1542–1685, A. S. Scott-Gatty, F.S.A.
WICKHAMBREUX, Bap. 1563–1612, Mar. 1558–1652, Bur. 1558–1661, A. S. Scott-Gatty, F.S.A.
WINGHAM, Bap. 1568—Bur. 1569–1778, Mar. 1569–1770, A. S. Scott-Gatty, F.S.A.

LANCS. BURNLEY, 1562–1722, W. Ecroyd.
HAWKSHEAD, 1568–1704, H. Swainson Cowper, F.S.A.

LINCOLNS. DODDINGTON, 1690–1812, Rev. R. E. G. Cole.
EPWORTH, Bap. 1538–1602, Mar. 1564—Bur. 1538–1593, A. S. Scott-Gatty, F.S.A.
SCRIVELSBY, 1565–1812, Rev. Canon Lodge, Par.

LONDON. BERMONDSEY, St. Mary Magdalen, 1609–1643, A. S. Scott-Gatty, F.S.A.
HOLY TRINITY, Minories, Bap. 1563–1813, Mar. 1579–1664, Bur. 1566–1813, A. S. Scott-Gatty, F.S.A.

MIDDLESEX. WILLESDEN, 1568–1865, Fred. A. Wood (Indexed).

NORFOLK. BAWSEY, 1537–1773, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
BLO' NORTON, 1562—Bap. 1713, Mar. 1712, Bur. 1714, Rev. Aug. G. Legge, Par.
GUEST, Bap. 1557–1707, Mar. 1560–1706, Bur. 1558–1723, Rev. Aug. G. Legge, Par.
NEWTON-BY-CASTLE ACRE, 1558–1812, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
WEST ACRE, 1665–1748, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.

NORTHANTS. ALDWINKLE, All Saints', 1653–1726, A. S. Scott-Gatty, F.S.A.
ALDWINKLE, St. Peter's, Bap. 1563–1689 and 1701–1711, Mar. 1654–1711, Bur. 1653–1679, A. S. Scott-Gatty, F.S.A.
LILFORD, Bap. 1559–1779, Mar. 1564–1770, Bur. 1568–1778, A. S. Scott-Gatty, F.S.A.
MOULTON, 1565–1895, Sidney Madge, F.R.H.S.
WADENHOE, 1559–1684, A. S. Scott-Gatty, F.S.A.
WARKTON, 1559–1742, A. S. Scott-Gatty, F.S.A.

NOTTS. COTHAM, 1587–1811, J. E. K. Cutts.
FLAWBOROUGH, Mar. 1681–1812, W. P. W. Phillimore, for Notts. Mar. Reg.
ORSTON, Mar 1590–1812, W. P. W. Phillimore, for N. M. R.
SCARRINGTON, Mar. 1571–1812, Rev. J. Standish, for N. M. R.
SCREVETON, Mar. 1640–1780, Rev. J. Standish, for N. M. R.

Digitized by Google

NOTTS. (*continued*) THOROTON, Mar. 1583–1606, W. P. W. Phillimore, for N. M. R.

OXFORDS. WIGGINTON, 1558–1813, Rev. A. D. Mozley.

RUTLAND. CALDECOT, 1605–1783, A. S. Scott-Gatty, F.S.A.
LIDDINGTON, Bap. 1562—Mar. 1604, Bur. 1561–1725, A. S. Scott-Gatty, F.S.A.

SHROPSHIRE. ALVELEY, 1561–1721, A. S. Scott-Gatty, F.S.A.
BATTLEFIELD, 1662–1812, Shrewsbury Free Library.
CLEOBURY MORTIMER, 1574–1847, Mrs. Baldwyn Childe.
HANWOOD, 1559–1763, Shrewsbury Free Library (Original since burnt).
KINLET, 1657—Bap. 1868, Mar. 1841, Bur. 1860, Mrs. Baldwyn Childe.
NEEN SAVAGE, 1575–1700, Mrs. Baldwyn Childe.
SHAWBURY, 1561–1595 and 1618–1646 (1595–1618 lost), Rev. F. Vernon, Par.
SHRAWADINE, 1645–1812, Shrewsbury Free Library.
WESTBURY, 1637–1743, — Morris, Shrewsbury Free Library.

SOMERSET. BATH, Abbey Church, 1569—Bap. and Mar. 1754, Bur. 1800, Harl. Soc.
CHRISTOW, 1553-1812, E. F. Wade.
COMPTON BISHOP, 1641–1807, E. F. Wade.
CUCKLINGTON, 1558–1837, Rev. E. H. Bates (Indexed).
GOATHURST, St. David Kemeys Tynte.
ST. MICHAEL CHURCH, 1697–1812, Rev. R. G. Bartlett.
STOKE TRISTER, 1751–1837, Rev. E. H. Bates, Par. (Indexed).
THURLOXTON, 1558–1812, Rev. R. G. Bartlett (Indexed). Another copy by St. David Kemeys Tynte.
TICKENHAM, 1538–1812, Rev. J. Byrchmore.

STAFFORDS. CHECKLEY, 1625–1825, W. Morton Philips, J.P., D.L.
LEIGH, nr. Stoke-on-Trent, 1541–1700, Archdeacon Lane.

SUFFOLK. BURSTALL, 1540– , Rev. E. Cookson, M.A., and Par. (Indexed).
COMBS, Bap. 1558—Mar. 1568, Bur. 1569–1732, A. S. Scott-Gatty, F.S.A.
EASTON, Mixed 1561–1742, Bap. 1742—Mar. and Bur. 1745–1777, A. S. Scott-Gatty, F.S.A.
ICKWORTH, 1566–1890, Rev. S. H. A. Hervey.
IPSWICH, St. Clement's, Bap. and Bur. 1563–1666, Mar. 1564–1666, Rev. E. Cookson.
,, St. Lawrence, 1539—Bap. 1812, Mar. 1754, Bur. 1811, Rev. E. Cookson.
,, St. Mary-atte-Key, 1559– , Rev. E. Cookson, and Par. (Indexed).
,, St. Mary Elms, Bap. and Bur. 1557–1812, Mar. 1554–1753, Rev. E. Cookson, M.A.

Digitized by Google

SUFFOLK. (*continued*)
IPSWICH, St. Matthew's, 1559—Bap. 1695, Mar. 1702, Bur. 1701, Rev. E. Cookson (Indexed). Index with parish.
„ St. Nicholas, Bap. and Mar. 1539–1728, Bur. 1552–1731, Rev. E. Cookson, Par. (Indexed).
„ St. Peter's, Bap. 1657–1790, Mar. 1662–1786, Bur. 1658–1789 (older books lost), Rev. E. Cookson, M.A., Par. (Indexed).
„ St. Stephen's, Bap. 1585–1690, Mar. 1586–1678, Bur. 1586–1679, Rev. E. Cookson, M.A., Par. (Indexed).
KIRKLEY, 1700–1812, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
PAKEFIELD, 1682–1812, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
RATTLESDEN, 1558–1662, Rev. J. R. Olorenshaw.
SOUTHWOLD, 1602–1802, A. S. Scott-Gatty, F.S.A.
WOOLPIT, 1558–1895, P. H. Page.

SURREY.
BATTERSEA, St. Mary's, 1559–1700.
CRANLEIGH, 1566–1790, W. Welch.
HASLEMERE, Bap. 1594—Mar. and Bur. 1573–1812, J. W. Penfold.
WEYBRIDGE, 1625—Bap. 1797, Mar. 1812, Bur. 1820 (names only from 1797), Miss E. Lloyd.
WOODMANSTERNE, 1568–1710 (to 1750 in progress), F. H. Lambert, F.S.A.

SUSSEX.
GRINSTEAD, EAST, 1558–1760, R. Payne Crawford.
LAVANT, EAST, 1653—Bap. and Bur. 1810, Mar. 1753, W. H. Rylands, F.S.A.
„ MID., 1567–1748, W. H. Rylands, F.S.A.
SOUTHWICK, 1670–1837, H. Hall.
STOPHAM, 1543–1694, Mrs. Vernon L. Guise (*to be continued*).
TREYFORD, 1728–1811, A. S. Scott-Gatty, F.S.A.
WESTBOURNE, 1550–1769, E. A. Fry.

WARWICKS.
ALVESTON, 1539–1769, R. Savage.
ATHERSTONE-ON-STOUR, 1654–1812, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
BARCHESTON, 1589–1812, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
BARFORD, Mar. 1539–1721, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
BISHOPTON, 1591–1752, R. Savage.
BURMINGTON, 1582–1812, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
CHARLECOT, 1543–1812, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
CHESTERTON, Mar. 1538–1731, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
CLIFTON-UPON-DUNSMORE, 1594–1787, A. S. Scott-Gatty, F.S.A.
COFTON HACKET, 1550–1627, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
EATINGTON, 1671–1783, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
HALFORD, 1541–1812, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
HONNINGTON, 1571–1812, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
KINETON, 1538–1639, R. Savage.

Digitized by Google

WARWICKS. (*continued*) LIGHTHORNE, Mar. 1539–1734, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom (in progress).
LOXLEY, 1540–1812, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
LUDDINGTON, 1617–1638, R. Savage.
PILLERTON HERSEY, 1539–1812, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
„ PRIORS, 1604–1629, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
PRESTON-ON-STOUR, 1540–1812, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
SOUTHAM, Bap. 1633—Mar. 1657, Bur. 1647–1812, W. Gardner. (*See* also List 2.)
STRATFORD-ON-AVON, 1553–1733, R. Savage.
WELLESBOURNE, 1560–1812, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
WHATCOTT, Bap. and Mar. 1572–1617, and Bap. and Bur. 1746–1812, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
WHITCHURCH, 1561–1812, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.

WESTMORELAND. BAMPTON, 1637–1812 (in progress), Miss Noble.

WILTS. AMESBURY, Rev. C. Ruddle.
BAVERSTOCKE, Bap. 1557—Mar. and Bur. 1561–1715, Chas. Penruddocke.
CHITTERNE, All Saints', Bishops' Transcripts to 1672 by Rev. R. G. Bartlett, Par. (originals lost).
COMPTON CHAMBERLAYNE, 1747–1812, Chas. Penruddocke.
DINTON, 1558–1812, Chas. Penruddocke.
GREAT BEDWYN, Bap. 1553—Mar. 1539, Bur. 1538–1717, Rev. J. Ward, Par.
MADDINGTON, 1611–1812, Canon Bennett and Rev. G. Bartlett, Par.
MILSTON-CUM-BRIGMERSTON, 1540–1700, Rev. R. G. Bartlett, Index copy and Par.
ORCHESTON ST. MARY, Bishops' Transcripts to 1700, Rev. R. G. Bartlett (original registers lost).
PRESHUTE, 1607–1707, E. Ll. Gwillim.
ROLLESTONE, 1652–1812, Rev. R. G. Bartlett, Index copy.
SHREWTON, 1548–1812, Canon Bennett.
„ 1548–1700, Rev. R. G. Bartlett, Index form, Par.

WORCESTERS. ALDERMINSTER, 1628–1812, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
CLEEVE-PRIOR, 1557–1812, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
CLENT, 1562–1812, J. Amphlett (wrongly inserted in first Report under Staffordshire).
EVESHAM, All Saints', Bap. and Mar. 1539–1784, Bur. 1538–1546 (in progress), Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
„ St. Laurence, Bur. 1556 (in progress), Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
HARTLEBURY, 1540–1579, Rev. R. A. Wilson (*to be continued*).
HONEYBOURNE, 1673–1812, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
KYRE WYARD, 1694–1812, Mrs. Baldwyn Childe.

Digitized by Google

WORCESTERS (*continued*)

LITTLE CUMBERTON, Mar. 1540–1627, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
LITTLETON, NORTH and MIDDLE, 1661–1787, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
„ SOUTH, 1537–1812, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
OFFENHAM, 1538–1706, R. Savage.
SHIPSTON-ON-STOUR, 1572–1812, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
STRETTON-ON-THE-FOSS, 1538—Bap. and Bur. 1733, Mar. 1754, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom
TREDINGTON, Mar. 1560–1615, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom (in progress).
WORCESTER, St. Helen's, 1538–1812, Rev. J. Bowstead Wilson, F.S.A.
„ St. John-in-Bedwardine, Mrs. W. R. Carr.

YORKS.

ALMONDBURY, 1557–1652, R. C. Oldfield.
BRADFIELD, 1559–1670, A. S. Scott-Gatty, F.S.A.
BURGHWALLIS, 1596–1693 (with gaps), A. S. Scott-Gatty, F.S.A.
GANTON, Bap. 1556—Bur. 1552–1794, Mar. 1653–1757, A. S. Scott-Gatty, F.S.A.
HARTHILL, 1586–1697, A. S. Scott-Gatty, F.S.A.
HATFIELD, Bap. 1566—Bur. 1565-1679, Mar. 1566–1681, A. S. Scott-Gatty, F.S.A.
HEMSWORTH, 1553–1688, Rev. J. Harvey Bloom.
HOOTON ROBERTS, Bap. and Mar. 1702–1803, Bur. 1703–1813, A. S. Scott-Gatty, F.S.A.
HOVINGHAM, 1642–1742, A. S. Scott-Gatty, F.S.A.
KIRK ELLA, 1588–1812, A. B. Wilson Barkworth.
LINTON-IN-CRAVEN, 1562–1896, Rev. F. A. C. Share, M.A., Par.
OLD MALTON, Bap. and Mar. 1606—Bur. 1609–1765, A. S. Scott-Gatty, F.S.A.
SADDLEWORTH, St. Chad's, 1571–1800, John Radcliffe. (From 1613–1751 are printed.)
SLINGSBY, 1687–1737, A. S. Scott-Gatty, F.S.A.
TANKERSLEY, Bap. 1593–1742, Mar. 1599–1754, Bur. 1598–1755, A. S. Scott-Gatty, F.S.A.
THORNE, 1565–1698, A. S. Scott-Gatty, F.S.A.
WHITKIRK, 1603–1700, J. W. Morkill, M.A., Par. (*See* also List 2.)
WINTRINGHAM, 1558–1700, A. S. Scott-Gatty, F.S.A.

Digitized by Google

No. 4.—Registers of Other Churches.

Printed Registers.

LONDON. FRENCH CHURCH, Threadneedle Street, 1600-1639, Huguenot Soc. Lymington, 1896, 4to

WESTMORELAND. RAVENSTONEDALE, Presbyterian, 177?–1809, Congregational, 1811–1837, Soc. of Friends, 1655 1834, Rev. R. W. Metcalf 1894, fol.

MS. Transcript.

KENT. ROCHESTER, (Presbyterian) 1706–1806 (some entries from 1700), Humphrey Wood, F.S.A. (original deposited with Registrar-General).

No. 5.—Sundry Records (printed).

CAMBRIDGE. ELY, Mar. Licences, allegations for, 1582–1591, A. Gibbons, F.S.A.

HANTS. Mar. Licences by Bp. of Winchester, allegations for, W. T. C. Moens, F.S.A. Harl. Soc., vols. xxxv. and xxxvi.

HERTS. HUNTINGDON Archdeaconry, Mar. Licences, Abstracts, W. Brigg, B.A., Herts. Genealogist.

ST. ALBAN'S Archdeaconry, Mar. Licences, Abstracts, W. Brigg, B.A., Herts. Genealogist.

KENT. CANTERBURY, Mar. Licences, 1568–1618 (First Series), J. M. Cowper. 1892 pr.

„ Mar. Licences, 1619–1660 (Second Series), J. M. Cowper.

„ Mar. Licences, Vicar-Gen. of Archp., 1660–1679. Extracts by Col. Chester. Harl. Soc., vol. xxiii. and complement to do., vols. xxxiii. and xxxiv.

„ Mar. Licences, Vicar-Gen., &c., 1679–1687 and 1687–1694, Harl. Soc., vols. xxx. and xxxi.

„ Mar. Licences, Faculty Office of Archbp., 1543–1869, Harl. Soc., vol. xxiv.

LINCOLNS. LINCOLN, Mar. Licences, allegations for, 1560–1670, A. Gibbons, F.S.A. (in progress).

Digitized by Google

LONDON. LONDON, Mar. Licences, 1520–1610 and 1611–1828, Harl. Soc., vols. xxv. and xxvi.
WESTMINSTER, Mar. Licences by Dean and Chapter, 1558–1699, Col. Chester, Harl. Soc., vol. xxiii.

YORKS. YORK, Mar. Licences by Dean and Chapter, A. Gibbons, F.S.A. (in progress).

SOMERSET. COMMONWEALTH Mar., 1653–1656, Somerset and Dorset Notes and Queries II. 73, 104.

GENTLEMAN'S MAGAZINE. Index to Mar., 1731–1868, H. Farrar, Swan Sonnenschein (in press). dmy. 8vo

Harrison & Sons, Printers in Ordinary to Her Majesty, St. Martin's Lane.

Digitized by Google

INDEX

OF

ARCHÆOLOGICAL PAPERS

PUBLISHED

IN

1895

[BEING THE FIFTH ISSUE OF THE SERIES AND COMPLETING THE INDEX FOR THE PERIOD 1891–95]

PUBLISHED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE CONGRESS OF ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETIES IN UNION WITH THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES.

1896

Digitized by Google

HARRISON AND SONS,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY,
ST. MARTIN'S LANE, LONDON.

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

[*Those Transactions marked with an asterisk * in the following list are now for the first time included in the index, the others are continuations from the indexes of* 1891–94. *Transactions included for the first time are indexed from* 1891 *onwards.*]

Anthropological Institute, Journal, vol. xxiv, pts. 3 and 4, vol. xxv, pt. 1.
Antiquaries, London, Proceedings of the Society, 2nd ser., vol. xv, pt. 4.
Antiquaries, Ireland, Proceedings of Royal Society of, 5th ser., vol. v.
Antiquaries, Scotland, Proceedings of the Society, vol. xxix.
Archæologia, vol. liv, pt. 2.
Archæologia Æliana, vol. xvi, pt. 3, vol. xvii.
Archæologia Cambrensis, 5th ser., vol. xii.
Archæological Journal, vol. lii.
Berkshire Architectural and Archæological Society, vol. iii, pt. 4.
Berwickshire Naturalist Field Club, vol. xiv, pts. 1 and 2.
British Archæological Association, Journal, New Series, vol. i.
British Architects, Royal Institute of, Journal, 3rd ser., vol. ii.
Cambridge Antiquarian Society, Transactions, vol. ix, pt. 1.
Chester and North Wales Architectural, Archæological and Historical Society, Transactions, vol. v, pt. 4.
Clifton Antiquarian Club, vol. iii, pts. 1 and 2.
Cumberland and Westmorland Archæological Society, vol. xiii, pts. 2, 3 and 4.
Cymmrodorion Society, Transactions, 1893–4 and 1894–5.
Derbyshire Archæological Society, Transactions, vol. xvii.
Devonshire Association, Transactions, vol. xxvii.
East Riding Antiquarian Society, vol. ii and iii.
Essex Archæological Society, Transactions, New Series, vol. v, pt. 3.
Folklore, Proceedings of the Folklore Society, vol. vi.
Glasgow Archæological Society, New Series, vol. ii, pts. 3 and 4.
Hampshire Field Club, Proceedings, vol. iii, pts. 1 and 2.
Hellenic Society, Journal, vol. xv.
Huguenot Society, Transactions, vol. v, pts. 1 and 2.

Digitized by Google

Kildare Archæological Society, Journal, vol. i, pt. 6.
Lancashire and Cheshire Historic Society, Transactions, vol. x.
Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society, Transactions, vol. viii, pt. 2.
*Liverpool Literary and Philosophical Society, vol. xlvi, xlvii, xlviii and xlix.
London and Middlesex Archæological Society, vol. i (appendix).
*Manchester Literary and Philosophical Society, 4th ser., vol. iv, v, vi, vii, viii and ix.
Montgomeryshire Collections, vol. xxix.
Norfolk and Norwich Archæological Society, Transactions, vol. xii.
Numismatic Chronicle, 3rd ser., vol. xv.
*Royal Historical Society, Transactions, vol. v, vi, vii, viii and ix.
Royal Irish Academy, Transactions, 3rd ser., vol. iii, pt. 4.
*Royal Society of Literature, Transactions, vol. xv, xvi and xvii.
St. Albans Architectural and Archæological Society, 1893–4.
Shropshire Archæological and Natural History Society, Transactions, 2nd ser., vol. vii.
Somersetshire Archæological and Natural History Society, Transactions, vol. xli.
Suffolk Archæological Institute, vol. ix, pt. 1.
Surrey Archæological Society, Collections, vol. xii, pts. 3 and 4.
Sussex Archæological Collections, vol. xxxix.
Thoresby Society, Miscellany, vol. v.
Wiltshire Archæological and Natural History Magazine, vol. xxviii, pts. 3 and 4.
Yorkshire Archæological and Topographical Journal, vol. xiv, pts. 1 and 2.

Digitized by Google

NOTE.

The value of this Index to archæologists is now recognised. Every effort is made to keep its contents up to date and continuous, but it is obvious that the difficulties are great unless the assistance of the societies is obtained. If for any reason the papers of a society are not indexed in the year to which they properly belong the plan is to include them in the following year; and whenever the papers of societies are brought into the Index for the first time they are then indexed from the year 1891.

By this means it will be seen that the year 1891 is treated as the commencing year for the Index and that all transactions published in and since that year will find their place in the series.

To make this work complete an index of the transactions from the beginning of archæological societies down to the year 1890 needs to be published. This Index is already completed in MS. form and it will be printed as soon as arrangements can be made.

Societies will greatly oblige by communicating any omissions or suggestions to

THE EDITOR OF THE ARCHÆOLOGICAL INDEX,
Society of Antiquaries,
Burlington House, London, W.

Single copies of the yearly Index may be obtained. Many of the societies in union with the Society of Antiquaries take a sufficient number of copies to issue with their transactions to each of their members. The more this plan is extended the less will be the cost of the Index to each society. For particulars of this and other works now being carried on by the societies in union application should be made to the Honorary Secretary,

RALPH NEVILL, F.S.A.,
13, Addison Crescent,
Kensington, W.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

INDEX OF ARCHÆOLOGICAL PAPERS PUBLISHED IN 1895.

ABERCROMBY (HON. JOHN). Recent excavations in the Caucasus. *Trans. Glasgow Arch. Soc.* N.S. ii. 302–311.

———— Traditions, customs, and superstitions of the Lewis. *Folk-lore*, vi. 162–170.

ACLAND (C. L.). Norse remains in North Britain. *Trans. Camb. Antiq. Soc.* ix. 106–120.

ALLEN (T. W.). The text of the Homeric Hymns. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xv. 136–183, 251–313.

AMERY (P. F. S.). Thirteenth report of the Committee on Devonshire Folklore. *Trans. Devon. Assoc.* xxvii. 61–74.

ANDERSON (JOSEPH, LL.D.). Notice of a cave recently discovered at Oban containing human remains and a refuse heap of shells and bones of animals, and stone and bone implements. *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxix. 211–230.

———— Notes on the contents of a refuse heap at the base of the fortified rock known as Dun Fheurain at Gallanach, near Oban. *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxix. 278–285.

ANDRÉ (J. LEWIS). Antiquarian notes on the Rose. *Arch. Jour.* lii. 207–221.

———— The chancel screens of parish churches, illustrated chiefly by Sussex examples. *Sussex Arch. Coll.* xxxix. 31–54.

ANDREW (SAMUEL). British footprints: the Oldham master-key. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. i. 11–20.

ANDREWS (EMILY J.). Two Christmas eve customs. *Folklore*, vi. 93.

APPLETON (HENRY, M.D.). A muster roll of cavalry. *Yorks. Arch. Jour.* xiv. 239–241.

ARKWRIGHT (W.). The frontier of Lycia and Caria. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xv. 93–99.

Digitized by Google

ARMSTRONG (REV. B. J.). Notes on the church and family of Shelton. *Norf. Arch.* xii. 234–242.

ARNOLD (REV. F. H., LL.D.). The corn-supply of the south-coast in British and Roman times. *Sussex Arch. Coll.* xxxix. 154–160.

ASHCOMBE (RT. HON. LORD). A charge given by Hugh Hare, Esq., J.P., at the general quarter sessions for the county of Surrey holden at Dorking 5th April, 1692. *Surrey Arch. Coll.* xii. 109–144.

ASHTON (CHARLES) and J. E. LLOYD. Defodau Powys, the customs of Powys. *Montgomerysh. Coll.* xxix. 1–27.

ATKINSON (REV. J. C., CANON). The progressive or expansional significance of place-names. *Arch. Jour.* lii. 253–265.

ATKINSON (T. D.). On a bridge over the King's ditch. *Trans. Camb. Antiq. Soc.* ix. 33–35.

———— On a chalice and paten from Westley Waterless. *Proc. Camb. Antiq. Soc.* ix. 21–24.

ATTREE (MAJOR F. W. T.). List of Sussex gentry at various dates with descriptions of the arms of a few families not previously noted. *Sussex Arch. Coll.* xxxix. 99–133.

AUDEN (REV. JOHN ERNEST). Notes on the church, castle and parish of Shrawardine. *Trans. Shropshire Arch. Soc.* 2nd S. vii. 120–202.

AXON (W. E. A.). Visitations of the plague in Lancashire and Cheshire. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. i. 265–270.

BAGNALL-OAKELEY (M. E.). A week in the Aran Islands. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iii. 99–107.

———— Early Christian settlements in Ireland. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iii. 22–24.

———— On a great hoard of Roman coins found at Bishops Wood near Ross. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iii. 162–166.

BAILLIE-HAMILTON (HON. MRS.). Note on two rare paintings at Langton House. *Proc. Berwick. Field Club*, xiv. 338.

BAKER (ARTHUR). Plas Mawr. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. xii. 40–49.

BALFOUR (C. B.). Notes on Newton Don and its former owners. *Proc. Berwick. Field Club*, xiv. 291–313.

BARDAN (PATRICK). The Shamrock. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 178–179.

BARKER (W. R.) An ancient bronze collar from Wraxall, Somerset. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iii. 89–94.

———— Local silver and bronze tokens in the Bristol museum. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iii. 132–133.

Digitized by Google

BARNES (HENRY, M.D.). On touching for the King's evil. *Trans. Cumb. and Westmor. Arch. Soc.* xiii. 343–363.

BARRETT (C. R. B.) Riding Skimmington and Riding the Stang. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. i. 58–68.

BARRON (REV. DOUGLAS GORDON). Notice of a small cemetery of cremated burials with cinerary urns of clay recently discovered at Culla Voe, Papa Stour, Shetland. *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxix. 46–48.

BARRY (REV. E.). On ogham stones seen in Kilkenny county. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 348–368.

BATES (C. J.). A forgotten reference to Roman mile-castles. *Arch. Æliana*, xvi. 447–451.

BATES (REV. E. H.). On the discovery of an ancient representation of the Agnus Dei at Shawell. *Trans. Leicest. Archit. and Arch. Soc.* iii. 68–69.

BATTEN (JOHN). Notes on North Perrott. *Proc. Somerset Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xli. 73-91.

———— Notes on the documentary history of seals. *Wilts Arch. and Nat. Hist. Mag.* xxviii. 203–210.

BAX (ALFRED RIDLEY). On the state of certain parish churches in Surrey in 1705. *Surrey Arch. Coll.* xii. 163–171.

BEAZLEY (C. RAYMOND). Exploration under Elizabeth 1558–1603. *Trans. Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. ix. 119–165.

BEDDOE (JOHN, M.D.). On the northern settlements of the West Saxons. *Jour. Anthrop. Inst.* xxv. 16-20.

BELOE (EDWARD M.). Castle Rising: its castle and borough. *Norf. Arch.* xii. 164–189.

———— Freebridge Marshland hundred and the making of Lynn. *Norf. Arch.* xii. 311–335.

———— The padder's way and its attendant roads. *Trans. Camb. Antiq. Soc.* ix. 77-95.

BENSLY (W. T., LL.D.). St. Leonard's priory, Norwich. *Norf. Arch.* xii. 190–227.

BENSON (E. F.). Aegosthena. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xv. 314–324.

———— Fourth century head in central museum, Athens. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xv. 194–201.

BERKSHIRE Wills from the P.C.C. *ante* 1558. *Berks. Arch. and Archit. Soc.* iii. 100–104, 127–130, 148–152, 168–172, 201–203.

BETHAM (REV. C. J.). Brettenham and the Wenyeve family. *Suff. Inst. Arch.* ix. 131–143.

Digitized by Google

BETHAM (REV. C. J.). Church plate in Suffolk. *Suff. Inst. of Arch.* ix. 26–34.

BIENKOWSKI (P.). A flying Eros from the school of Praxiteles. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xv. 211–216.

BILLSON (CHARLES J.). Folksongs comprised in the Finnish Kalevala. *Folklore*, vi. 317–352.

BILSON (JOHN). On the discovery of some remains of the chapter house of Beverley Minster. *Archæologia*, liv. 425–432.

BIRCH (REV. C. G. R.). On certain brasses at Necton and Great Cressingham. *Norf. Arch.* xii. 298–303.

BIRCH (W. DE GRAY). Historical notes of Whalley Abbey. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. i. 161–166.

———. Notes on the importance of preserving the records and literary antiquities of Wales, as illustrated by some recent publications. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. i. 25–48.

BIRCHALL (JAMES). The church and state in Mediæval Europe. *Proc. Lit. and Phil. Soc. Liverpool*, xlvi. 235–262.

BLACK (GEO. F.). Notes on a silver mounted charm-stone of rock-crystal from Inverleny with notices of other Scottish balls of rock-crystal and of superstitions connected therewith. *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxix. 439–448.

BLAIR (ROBERT). A Roman inscribed altar discovered at South Shields. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xv. 403–404.

BLASHILL (T.). Hull and Dripole in the thirteenth century. *Trans. East Riding Antiq. Soc.* ii. 7–11.

BOGLE (LOCKHART). Archæological notes on Dunvegan Castle. *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxix. 255–271.

———. Notes on some prehistoric structures in Glenelg and Kintail. *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxix. 180–190.

BOOT (REV. ALFRED). Northern monasticism. *Arch. Æliana*, xvii. 91–100.

BOSCAWEN (W. ST. CHAD). The mummies of the priests of Ammon discovered at Thebes. *Trans. Roy. Soc. Lit.* 2nd Ser. xvi. 253–275.

BOWER (HERBERT M.). The fourteen of Meaux, an account of the earliest reformed church within France proper. *Proc. Hug. Soc.* v. 1–124.

BOWES (R.). On a copy of Linacre's *Galen de Temperamentis*, Cambridge, 1521, in the library of Trinity College, Dublin. *Proc. Camb. Antiq. Soc.* ix. 1–3.

Digitized by Google

BOYLE (J. R.). The Hull cap of maintenance. *Trans. East Riding Antiq. Soc.* iii. 92–99.

BRADLEY (MISS EDITH). Glastonbury Abbey. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. i. 205–2 3.

BRAKSPEAR (HAROLD). Notes on Upper Upham Manor House. *Wilts. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Mag.* xxviii. 84–86.

BRAMBLE (COL. J. R.). Coins of the Bristol mint. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iii. 128–131.

BROCK (E. P. LOFTUS). The discovery of a Norman crypt at Canterbury. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. i. 86–88.

——— The excavation of a Roman villa in the Wadfield near Sudeley Castle, Gloucestershire. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. i. 242–250.

BROWN (PROF. G. BALDWIN). Some characteristics of pre-Conquest architecture. *Jour. R.I.B.A.* 3rd S. II. 485–502.

BROWNE (CHARLES R., M.D.). The ethnography of the Mullet, Inishkea Islands, and Portacloy, county Mayo. *Proc. Roy. Irish Acad.* 3rd S. iii. 587–649.

BROWNING (OSCAR). The evolution of the family. *Trans. Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. vi. 87–107.

BRUSHFIELD (DR. T. N.). Devonshire briefs. *Trans. Devon. Assoc.* xxvii. 311–357.

BRYDALL (ROBERT). The monumental effigies of Scotland from the thirteenth to the fifteenth century. *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxix. 329–410.

BUDGE (DR. E. A. WALLIS). Three Assyrian marbles in the Bristol fine arts academy. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iii. 134–141.

BUICK (REV. G. RAPHAEL). Irish flint arrow-heads. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 41–63.

BULKELEY-OWEN (HON. MRS.). Selattyn; a history of the parish. *Trans. Shropshire Arch. Soc.* 2nd S. vii. 207–234.

BÜLOW (DR. GOTTFRIED VON). Diary of the journey of Philip Julius, Duke of Stettin-Pomerania, through England in the year 1602. *Trans. Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. vi. 1–67.

——— Journey through England and Scotland, made by Lupold von Wedel in the years 1584 and 1585. *Trans. Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. ix. 223-270.

BULWER (BRIG.-GEN.). The Hobarts of Hales Hall. *Norf. Arch.* xii. 158–163.

BURNE (CHARLOTTE S.). Chained images. *Folklore*, vi. 196–198.

Digitized by Google

BURY (J. B.). The history of the name Hellas, Hellenes. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xv. 217–238.

CALVERLEY (REV. W. S.). The Roman fort on Hardknott known as Hardknott Castle. *Trans. Cumb. and Westmor. Arch. Soc.* xiii. 449–452.

CAMPBELL (GEORGE W.). John Snell of Ufton and the Ufton exhibitions. *Trans. Glasgow Arch. Soc.* N.S. ii. 271–286.

CARMICHAEL (C. H. E.). The study of folklore. *Trans. Roy. Soc. Lit.* 2nd S. xv. 84–130.

CARRINGTON (W. A.). Papers relating to Derbyshire musters, *temp.* Q. Elizabeth, comprising the muster roll for the whole county made in 1587 in expectation of the Spanish invasion. *Derbyshire Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xvii. 1–48.

CART (REV. H.). Recent visit to Carthage. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. i. 225–234.

CARTWRIGHT (J. J.). List of persons in Yorkshire who paid the tax on male servants in 1780. *York. Arch. Jour.* xiv. 65–80.

CAVE-BROWNE (REV. J.). Otham church and parish. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. i. 167–186.

CHARLTON (W. L.). Runic inscription on Hazel-Gill Crags, near Bewcastle. *Arch. Æliana*, xvii. 53–56.

CHRISTISON (D., M.D.). The forts of Selkirk, the Gala water, the southern slopes of the Lammer moors and the north of Roxburgh. *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxix. 108–179.

CHURCH (REV. C. M.). Notes on the chartularies of Bath Priory. *Proc. Somerset Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xli. 53–64.

CLARK (J. W.). On ancient libraries: Lincoln Cathedral, Westminster Abbey, St. Paul's Cathedral. *Trans. Camb. Antiq. Soc.* ix. 37–60.

CLARKE (SOMERS). Philae: the Nubian valley and the modified Nile reservoir. *Arch. Jour.* lii. 240-249.

——— Report on the proposed works at Philae. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xv. 457–461.

——— Notes on the present state of the Parthenon. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xv. 461–466.

CLODD (EDWARD). Presidential address to the Folklore Society. *Folklore*, vi. 54–81.

——— Reply to Mr. Lang's protest of a psycho-folklorist. *Folklore*, vi. 248–258.

CLUTTERBUCK (REV. R.) Notes on the fair at Weyhill. *Proc. Hamp. Field Club*, iii. 127–142.

Digitized by Google

Cobb (J. R.). Caldecot Castle, Monmouthshire. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iii. 35–40.

Codrington (O.). The coinages of Cutch and Kāthiāwār. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xv. 59–88.

Coffey (George). The origins of prehistoric ornament in Ireland. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 16–29; 195–211.

Cole (Rev. E. Maule). Huggate dikes. *Trans. East Riding Antiq. Soc.* ii. 12–17.

——— Notices of Wetwang. *Trans. East Riding Antiq. Soc.* ii. 68–76.

——— The Driffield moot hill. *Trans. East Riding Antiq. Soc.* iii. 13–16.

Coleman (A.). Lists of non-parochial registers and records. *Wilts Arch. and Nat. Hist. Mag.* xxviii. 149–155.

Coles (Fred R.). A record of the cup- and ring-markings in the Stewartry of Kirkcudbright. *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxix. 67–91.

——— The stone circles of the Stewartry of Kirkcudbright. *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxix. 301–316.

Colgan (Nathaniel). Witchcraft in the Aran Islands. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 84–85.

Collier (W. F.). Dartmoor and the County Council of Devonshire. *Trans. Devon. Assoc.* xxvii. 213–221.

Collingwood (W. G.) and Eiríkr Magnússon. Some Manx names in Cumbria. *Trans. Cumb. and Westmor. Arch. Soc.* xiii. 403–414.

Comerford (Most Rev. Dr.). Castledermot: its history and antiquities. *Jour. Kildare Arch. Soc.* i. 361–378.

Conder (Edward). Account of the exploration of Lyneham barrow, Oxon. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xv. 404–410.

Cook (Arthur Bernard). The bee in Greek Mythology. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xv. 1–24.

Cooke (John). Aran Islands. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 275–277.

——— Galway. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 290–296.

Cooper (A. N.). Alfred, King of Northumbria. *Trans. East Riding Antiq. Soc.* iii. 17–20.

Cooper (Rev. T. S.). The church plate of Surrey. *Surrey Arch. Coll.* xii. 172–193.

Coulton (John James). Names on the Wissey. *Norf. Arch.* xii. 13–24.

Digitized by Google

COWPER (H. S.). A Grasmere farmer's sale schedule in 1710. *Trans. Cumb. and Westmor. Arch. Soc.* xiii. 253–268.

——— The homes of the Kirkbys of Kirkby Ireleth. *Trans. Cumb. and Westmor. Arch. Soc.* xiii. 269–290.

COX (EDWARD W.). Birkenhead Priory. *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Chesh.* N.S. x. 123–156.

——— Recent antiquarian finds in Cheshire. *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lancs. and Chesh.* N.S. x. 175–180.

——— The restoration of St. Wilfrid's church, Farnworth. *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Chesh.* N.S. x. 193–199.

——— Traces of submerged lands on the coasts of Lancashire, Cheshire and North Wales. *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Chesh.* N.S. x. 19–56, 199–200.

——— Diserth Castle. *Jour. Archit. Arch. and Hist. Soc. of Chester and North Wales*, v. 361–379.

COX (REV. J. CHARLES, LL.D.). On an Anglo-Saxon cemetery recently uncovered near Saxby. *Trans. Leicest. Archit. and Arch. Soc.* iii. 74–77.

——— On four Spanish Moresco tiles found at Meaux Abbey. *Trans. East Riding Antiq. Soc.* ii. 1–6.

——— Parliamentary survey of the benefices of the East Riding. *Trans. East Riding Antiq. Soc.* ii. 24–67.

——— The mining operations and metallurgy of the Romans in England and Wales. *Arch. Jour.* lii. 25–42.

CRAIGIE (W. A.). Donald Bán and the Bócan [a Lochaber story]. *Folklore*, vi. 353–358.

——— Skotlands rímur; Icelandic ballads on the Gowrie conspiracy. *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxix. 286–292.

CRAKE (W. V.). Visit of the Congrès Archæologique de France to Sussex in 1893. *Sussex Arch. Coll.* xxxix. 175–178.

CRAMOND (W., LL.D.). Notice of a bronze censer (?) or chafing dish found near Balveny Castle, and of a find of coins in the parish of Mortlach. *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxix. 59–62.

CRAWFURD (REV. G. P.). Vachell of Coley, Reading. *Berks Arch. and Archit. Soc.* iii. 87–92.

CRAWLEY (A. E.). Taboos of commensality. *Folklore*, vi. 130–144.

CRISP (FREDERICK ARTHUR). Surrey wills. *Surrey Arch. Coll.* xii. 194–210.

CROMBIE (JAMES E.). Shoe throwing at weddings. *Folklore*, vi. 258–281.

Digitized by Google

CULLEN (JOHN B.). The ancient churches of the town of Wexford. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 369–377.

CUMING (H. SYER). On skull goblets. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. i. 235–241.

———— Shoe lore. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. i. 148–153.

CUNNINGHAM (REV. PROF. W.). The gild merchant of Shrewsbury. *Trans. Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. ix. 99–117.

———— Walter of Henley. *Trans. Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. ix. 215–221.

CURLE (JAMES). Notes upon three early iron age brooches from the island of Golland, Sweden. *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxix. 292–301.

DARTMOOR EXPLORATION COMMITTEE, second report. *Trans. Devon. Assoc.* xxvii. 81–92.

DARWIN (W. E.). A hoard of bronze implements found at Bitterne. *Proc. Hamp. Field Club*, iii. 53–66.

DAVIS (F. TREVOR). South Mimms, Middlesex. *Trans. St. Albans Archit. and Arch. Soc.* 1893–94, 25–29.

DAVIS (REV. R. G.). Historical notes on the manors of Merstone and Great East Standen in the Isle of Wight. *Proc. Hamp. Field Club*, iii. 89–98.

DAWKINS (PROF. W. BOYD). Opening Address of the Antiquarian section at the Scarborough meeting. *Arch. Jour.* lii. 336–347.

DAWSON (CHARLES). Ancient boat found at Bexhill. *Sussex Arch. Coll*, xxxix. 161–163.

———— Neolithic flint weapon in a wooden haft, found in the Eastbourne district. *Sussex Arch. Coll.* xxxix. 97–98.

DAY (ROBERT). Danish spear-head from Scarriff, co. Clare. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 176.

DEANS (WALTER). The Rule water ca' Traïl. *Proc. Berwick. Field Club*, xiv. 138-142.

———— The Chapel of St. Cuthbert's on the Slitterick, and Chapel Cross, Roxburghshire. *Proc. Berwick. Field Club*, xiv. 143–145.

DEWICK (REV. E. S.). On a MS. psalter formerly belonging to the Abbey of Bury St. Edmunds. *Archæologia*, liv. 399–410.

———— On a MS. pontifical of a bishop of Metz of the fourteenth century. *Archæologia*, liv. 411–424.

DILLON (VISCOUNT). An Elizabethan armourer's album. *Arch. Jour.* lii. 113–128.

DOE (G. M.). Samuel Stoddon. *Trans. Devon. Assoc.* xxvii. 222–224.

DOMESDAY HOLDERS AND HOLDINGS. *Berks. Arch. and Archit. Soc.* iii. 138–143, 195–200.

Digitized by Google

DONALD (COLIN DUNLOP). Presidential address. *Trans. Glasgow Arch. Soc.* 2nd S. ii. 419–427.

DOWDEN (RIGHT REV. JOHN, D.D., BISHOP OF EDINBURGH). Note on two late notices, 1560 and 1563, relating to the cultus of St. Ninian in England. *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxix. 198–201.

DUCKETT (SIR GEORGE, BART.). Hastings *v.* Senlac. *Sussex Arch. Coll.* xxxix. 28–30.

DUGAN (C. WINSTON). Notice of an ancient Irish cott found at Maghery, county Armagh. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 224–226.

DUNKIN (E. H. W.). A calendar of the deeds and other documents in the possession of the Sussex Archæological Society. *Sussex Arch. Coll.* xxxix. 179–196.

E. (J.). Wardrobe counter of Edward III. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xv. 168.

EARWAKER (J. P.). The early deeds relating to the manor of Manchester, now in the possession of the corporation of that city. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. i. 49–57.

———— The progress of the Duke of Monmouth in Cheshire in September, 1682. *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Chesh.* N.S. x. 71–96.

EBBLEWHITE (ERNEST ARTHUR). Flintshire genealogical notes. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. xii. 191–204, 250–263.

EDLESTON (MISS). The Winston, co. Durham, churchwardens' accounts, 1632–1695. *Arch. Æliana*, xvii. 101–144.

EGAN (P. M.). The Keteller monument, Kilkenny. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 72–78.

ELLIS (FREDERICK). Coins found near Bristol. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iii, 122–123.

———— Roman remains near Bristol. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iii. 16–21.

ELLIS (H. LESLIE). British copper tokens of the Straits Settlements and Malayan Archipelago. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xv. 135–153.

ELWORTHY (F. T.). Fourteenth report of the Committee on Devonshire verbal provincialisms. *Trans. Devon. Assoc.* xxvii. 40–60.

ELY (TALFOURD). An old watch and its maker. *Arch. Jour.* lii. 129–138.

EMBLETON (DENNIS). The Quigs Buring Plas in Sidgatt, Newcastle, the Swirle, and the Lort Burn. *Arch. Æliana*, xvii. 84–90.

ESSEX COUNTY FAMILIES. *Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. v. 131–138.

Digitized by Google

ETHERIDGE (R., JUN.). A highly ornate sword from the Coburg peninsula, North Australia. *Jour. Anthrop. Inst.* xxiv. 427–430.

EVANS (ARTHUR J.). The rollright stones and their folklore. *Folklore*, vi. 6–51.

EVANS (SIR JOHN). The mint of Gothabyrig. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xv. 45–50.

EYRE (MOST REV. ARCHBISHOP). The ancient seal of the Burgh of Rutherglen. *Trans. Glasgow Arch. Soc.* N.S. ii. 247–252.

———— Notes on the old western towers of Glasgow Cathedral. *Trans. Glasgow Arch. Soc.* N.S. ii. 253–270.

F. (W. G. D.). Shropshire topographical and genealogical MSS. preserved in the Bodleian Library, Oxford. *Trans. Shropshire Arch. Soc.* 2nd S. vii. 79–93.

———— Shropshire topographical and genealogical MSS. in the William Salt Library at Stafford. *Trans. Shropshire Arch. Soc.* 2nd S. vii. 94–96.

FAHEY (REV. J., D.D.). The church of St. John Baptist at Kilmacduagh. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 85–86.

FANE (W. DASHWOOD). The date of the parish church of Melbourne, Derbyshire. *Derbyshire Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xvii. 82–94.

FEILBERG (H. F.). Ghostly lights. *Folklore*, vi. 288–300.

———— The game of hopscotch as played in Denmark. *Folklore*, vi. 359–372.

———— Tommy on the Tub's grave. *Folklore*, vi. 194–195.

FERGUSON (CHANCELLOR R. S.). A grave cover of tiles at Carlisle. *Trans. Cumb. and Westmor. Arch. Soc.* xiii. 251–252.

———— On a tumulus at Old Parks, Kirkoswald, with some remarks on one at Aspatria, and also on cup, ring and other markings in Cumberland and Westmorland. *Trans. Cumb. and Westmor. Arch. Soc.* xiii. 389–399.

———— Picture Board dummies. *Arch. Jour.* lii. 1–24.

———— On a dumb bell at Knole. *Arch. Jour.* lii. 43–46.

———— Notes on two curious padlocks in the Carlisle Museum. *Arch. Jour.* lii. 250–252.

———— On the Chap-books in the Bibliotheca Jacksoniana in Tullie House, Carlisle. *Arch. Jour.* lii. 292–335.

———— and F. HAVERFIELD. On a milestone of Carausius and other recent Roman finds. *Trans. Cumb. and Westmor. Arch. Soc.* xiii. 437–439.

Digitized by Google

FERGUSON (PROF. JOHN, LL.D.). Bibliographical notes on histories of inventions and books of secrets. *Trans. Glasgow Arch. Soc.* 2nd S. ii. 364–404.

——— Presidential address. *Trans. Glasgow Arch. Soc.* 2nd S. ii. 409–418.

FFRENCH (REV. J. F. M.). Notes on a goad-spur found in co. Wicklow. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 212–217.

FIELD (JOHN EDWARD). The antiquities of Wallingford. *Berks Arch. and Archit. Soc.* iii. 96–99, 117–122.

FIELD (OSGOOD). John Field of East Ardsley, the proto-copernican of England. *Yorks. Arch. Jour.* xiv. 81–84.

FINCH (H. B.). Whitchurch in the reign of Queen Elizabeth. *Trans. Shropshire Arch. Soc.* 2nd S. vii. 55–78.

FISHER (REV. JOHN). The Welsh Calendar. *Trans. Soc. of Cymmrod.* 1894–5, 99–145.

FISHWICK (LIEUT.-COL. H.). Pre-Norman churches in Lancashire. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. i. 154–160.

FITZGERALD (LORD WALTER). Mullaghmast: its history and traditions. *Jour. Kildare Arch. Soc.* i. 379–390.

FITZGERALD (W.). Killeen Cormac inscribed stone. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 380–382.

FITZGERALD-UNIACKE (R. G.). The Fitzgeralds of Rostellane, co. Cork. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 163–170.

FLETCHER (REV. W. G. D.). Lady Margaret Bromley. *Trans. Leicest. Archit. and Arch. Soc.* iii. 70–73.

FOWLER (REV. H.). Tyttenhanger. *Trans. St. Albans Archit. and Arch. Soc.* 1893–94, 30–44.

FOX (G. E.). Excavations on the site of the Roman city at Silchester, Hants, in 1894. *Archæologia*, liv. 439–472.

FOXCROFT (E. D.). Notes on Hinton Charterhouse. *Proc. Somerset Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xli. 92–98.

FRANKS (SIR WOLLASTON). On a late-Celtic bronze collar from Wraxall, Somerset. *Archæologia*, liv. 495–496.

FRASER (WILLIAM). A bronze medallion portrait of Oliver Cromwell, similar to the bust represented on the Dunbar medal struck by Thomas Simon by order of the Parliament. *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxix. 100–104.

FRAZER (WILLIAM). Early pavement tiles in Ireland. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 171–175.

——— Loughcrew hills. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 305–310.

Digitized by Google

FRAZER (WILLIAM). On cup markings on megalithic monuments due to *echinus lividus*. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 64–71.

——— On the Irish "St. Patrick" or "floreat rex" coinage, subsequently circulated in New Jersey by Mark Newbie; with reasons for connecting it with Lord Glamorgan's attempts to levy troops in Ireland for Charles I. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 338–347.

FRESHFIELD (EDWIN, LL.D.). Some notarial marks in the "Common Paper" [the register of the members of the company 1390–1628] of the Scriveners' Company. *Archæologia*, liv. 239–254.

FRYER (ALFRED C.). An inscribed stone from Shechem. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iii. 149–150.

——— Recent discoveries [ecclesiastical pavement] at Bristol. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. i. 90–91.

——— The Igel monument [Roman, Igel on the Moselle]. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. i. 296–298.

G. (E. A.). Archæology in Greece, 1894–95. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xv. 202–210.

GANN (DR. T.). Notes on the exploration of two mounds in British Honduras. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xv. 430–434.

GARDNER (PERCY). A marble head, perhaps from Sunium. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xv. 188–191.

——— Two sepulchral Lekythi. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xv. 325–329.

GERISH (W. B.). A churchyard charm. *Folklore*, vi. 200.

——— Norfolk nursery rhyme. *Folklore*, vi. 202.

GIUSEPPI (MONTAGUE S.). Alien merchants in England in the fifteenth century. *Trans. Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. ix. 75–98.

GLYNNE (SIR STEPHEN, BART.). Notes on Yorkshire churches. *Yorks. Arch. Jour.* xiv. 158–184.

GODDARD (REV. E. H.). Notes on a Roman cross-bow, etc., found at Southgrove farm, Burbage. *Wilts Arch. and Nat. Hist. Mag.* xxviii. 87–90.

——— Notes on objects from a Saxon interment at Basset Down. *Wilts Arch. and Nat. Hist. Mag.* xxviii. 104–108.

GODDEN (GERTRUDE M.). The sacred marriage. *Folklore*, vi. 225–234.

GOWLAND (W.). Notes on the dolmens and other antiquities of Korea. *Jour. Anthrop. Inst.* xxiv. 316–330.

GRATTON (F. M.). Notes upon the architecture of China. *Jour. R.I.B.A.* 3rd S. ii. 37–59.

GRAVE (J. W. DE). A refugee pasteur at the revocation: Jacob de Rouffignac and his descendants. *Proc. Hug. Soc.* v. 251–288.

Digitized by Google

GRAVE (J. W. DE). Notes on the register of the Walloon church of Southampton and of the churches of the Channel Islands. *Proc. Hug. Soc.* v. 125–178.

GRAVES (RIGHT REV. CHARLES, BISHOP OF LIMERICK). On an ogam inscription lately discovered near Gortatlea, county Kerry. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 1–4.

GRAY (ARTHUR). On the watercourse called Cambridge in relation to the river Cam and Cambridge Castle. *Trans. Camb. Antiq. Soc.* ix. 61–77.

GRAY (REV. ANDREW E. P.). The roll of Battle Abbey so far as it relates to Lancashire and Cheshire. *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.* N.S. x. 1–18.

GREEN (ROBT. F.). The basis and claims of magic. *Proc. Lit. and Phil. Soc. Liverpool*, xlvi. 313–346.

GREENFIELD (B. W.). Old Stoke Charity, the monumental brasses and heraldry of the allied families of Hampton and Waller in the parish church with illustrative pedigrees and descent of the manor. *Proc. Hamp. Field Club*, iii. 1–27.

———— Notes respecting Grove Place, Nursling, and the manor of Southwells. *Proc. Hamp. Field Club*, iii. 115–126.

GREGOR (REV. W., LL.D.). Notes on Beltane cakes. *Folklore*, vi. 2–5.

———— Some Scottish folklore of the child and the human body. *Folklore*, vi. 394–397.

GRIFFITH (J. LLOYD). Ancient stone-lined graves found at Llanfæthlu in Anglesey. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. xii. 229–232.

GROOME (W. WOLLASTON, M.D.). Suffolk leechcraft. *Folklore*, vi. 118-127.

GRUEBER (H. A.). On a hoard of Roman coins found at Silchester. *Archæologia*, liv. 473–488.

HAGGART (D.). Notice of the discovery of cup- and ring-sculpturings at Duncrosk near the falls of Lockay in Glenlockay. *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxix. 92–93.

HAINES (H.). France and Cromwell. *Trans. Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. v. 147 156.

HALL (REV. FRANCIS J.). The arrangement of monastic buildings. *Trans. East Riding Antiq. Soc.* iii. 69–84.

HALL (REV. G. ROME). Note on a fragment of a Roman Lorica or cuirass of bronze scale armour from the wall turret on Walltown Crag. *Arch. Æliana*, xvi. 441–447.

Digitized by Google

HAMP (ARTHUR). Church Plate in Suffolk. *Suff. Inst. of Arch.* ix. 1–10.

HARDING (JOHN). The belfry formerly standing in the close of Salisbury and its bells. *Wilts Arch. and Nat. Hist. Mag.* xxviii. 108–120.

HARDY (DR. JAMES). On three British cists, one of them containing an urn, found near Callaly Castle, Northumberland. *Proc. Berwick. Field Club*, xiv. 390–391.

——— On some prehistoric antiquities from the eastern borders. *Proc. Berwick. Field Club*, xiv. 391–398.

HARPER (JOSEPH). The Barnstaple parish registers. *Trans. Devon. Assoc.* xxvii. 362–373.

HARROLD (THOMAS). Notes on some stained glass formerly in a window at Sketchley Hall. *Trans. Leicest. Archit. and Arch. Soc.* iii. 78.

HARTOPP (HENRY). Calendar of early Leicestershire wills and administrations, 1495 to 1558. *Trans. Leicest. Archit. and Arch. Soc.* iii. 79–126.

HASLEWOOD (REV. FRANCIS). Rectors of Great Waldingfield. *Suff. Inst. of Arch.* ix. 94–101.

——— Monumental inscriptions at Great Waldingfield. *Suff. Inst. of Arch.* ix. 102–110.

——— Little Waldingfield church. *Suff. Inst. of Arch.* ix. 111–130.

HAVERFIELD (F.). Note on hoards of Roman coins found in Britain with special reference to the Silchester hoard. *Archæologia*, liv. 489–494.

——— Report of the Cumberland excavation Committee, 1894. *Trans. Cumb. and Westmor. Arch. Soc.* xiii. 453–469.

——— The characteristics of Roman Chester. *Jour. Archit. Arch. and Hist. Soc. of Chester and North Wales*, v. 353–360.

HAWKESBURY (RIGHT HON. LORD). The family of Ottley of Pitchford. *Trans. Shropshire Arch. Soc.* 2nd S. vii. 361–380.

HICKSON (MISS). Ardfert Friary and the Fitzmaurices, Lords of Kerry. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 30–40; 329–337.

HILL (G. F.). Greek Inscriptions from Lycia and Pisidia copied by Daniell and Fellows. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xv. 100–131.

——— The coinage of Lycia to the time of Alexander the Great. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xv. 1–44.

HINDE (CAPT. W. H.). The Huguenot settlement at the Cape of Good Hope. *Proc. Hug. Soc.* v. 205–250.

Digitized by Google

HIRST (JOSEPH H.) The castle of Kingston-upon-Hull. *Trans. East Riding Antiq. Soc.* iii. 24–39.

HOBHOUSE (RT. REV. BISHOP). On a map of Mendip. *Proc. Somerset Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xli. 65–72.

HODGES (MISS E.). Horton Court, Gloucestershire, and its associations. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iii. 56–70.

HODGSON (J. CRAWFORD). A survey of the churches of the Archdeaconry of Northumberland, *temp.* Charles II. *Arch. Æliana*, xvii. 244–262.

——— Chirburn and the Knights Hospitallers in Northumberland. *Arch. Æliana*, xvii. 263–280.

——— Temple Thornton farm accounts, 1308. *Arch. Æliana*, xvii. 40–52.

——— Amble and Hauxley. *Proc. Berwick. Field Club*, xiv. 87–121, 255–290.

HODGSON (REV. J. F.). The churches of Darlington and Hartlepool, viewed briefly and in architectural comparison. *Arch. Æliana*, xvii. 145–243.

——— Witton-le-Wear church. *Arch. Æliana*, xvii. 57–83.

HODGSON (T. H.). Bone spear or harpoon head from Terra del Fuego, found on peat near Crosby-on-Eden. *Trans. Cumb. and Westmor. Arch. Soc.* xiii. 402.

——— Extracts from the records of the Privy Council relating to Cumberland and Westmorland in the reign of Queen Mary. *Trans. Cumb. and Westmor. Arch. Soc.* xiii. 227–250.

HOLMES (RICHARD). The foundation of St. Clements in the castle of Pontefract. *Yorks. Arch. Jour.* xiv. 147–157.

HOME-DRUMMOND (G.). Pictures at Duns Castle. *Proc. Berwick. Field Club*, xiv. 149–155.

HONE (NATHANIEL). Berkshire Court rolls. *Berks Arch. and Archit. Soc.* iii. 153–157, 173–178.

——— Early charters and documents relating to the church and manor of Bisham, Berks. *Berks Arch. and Archit. Soc.* iii. 104–108, 122–127.

——— Letters of the first English Prince of Wales to Berkshire ecclesiastics. *Berks Arch. and Archit. Soc.* iii. 203–204.

HOOPPELL (REV. R. E., LL.D.). Roman Manchester and the roads to and from it. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. i. 214–224.

HOPE (R. C.). Notes on the minstrels' pillar, St. Mary's Church, Beverley. *Trans. East Riding Antiq. Soc.* iii. 67–68.

Digitized by Google

HOPE (R. C.). Notes on the musical instruments on the labels of the arches in the nave of Beverley Minster. *Trans. East Riding Antiq. Soc.* iii. 63–66.

HOPE (W. H. ST. JOHN). Castleacre priory. *Norf. Arch.* xii. 105–157.

——— English municipal heraldry. *Arch. Jour.* lii. 173–197.

——— On the municipal seals of England and Wales. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xv. 434–455.

——— The civic insignia and corporation plate of Kingston-on-Hull. *Trans. East Riding Antiq. Soc.* ii. 77–99.

HOPPER (EDMUND C.). Church plate in Suffolk. *Suff. Inst. of Arch.* ix. 11–25, 35–56.

HORE (HERBERT) and DAVID MACRITCHIE. Origin of the Irish superstitions regarding Banshees and Fairies. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 115–129.

HOUSMAN (H.). Exploration of an Anglo-Saxon cemetery in the parish of Castleacre, Norfolk. *Norf. Arch.* xii. 100–104.

HOWARD (JOSEPH JACKSON) and MILL STEPHENSON. The visitation of Surrey made a° 1623 by Samuel Thompson, Windsor Herauld, and Augustyne Vincent, Rougcroix. *Surrey Arch. Coll.* xii. [211–242].

HUDD (ALFRED E.). Bristol coins and tokens. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iii. 108–116.

——— On some prehistoric remains near Bristol. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iii. 142–148.

HUDSON (REV. W.). Notes about Norwich before the close of the thirteenth century. *Norf. Arch.* xii. 25–84.

——— The assessment of the townships of the county of Norfolk for the King's tenths and fifteenths as settled in 1334. *Norf. Arch.* xii. 243–297.

HUGGUP (RALPH G.). On a dagger and buckle found with a skeleton on the Inner Farne island. *Proc. Berwick. Field Club*, xiv. 398–399.

HUGHES (HAROLD). The architectural history of St. Mary's Church, Conway. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. xii. 161–179.

——— Valle Crucis Abbey. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. xii. 5–17.

HUGHES (T. M'KENNY). On the camp at Ardoch in Perthshire. *Archæologia*, liv. 267–272.

HUTTON (C. A.). On two terra cotta figurines. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xv. 132–135.

IMHOOF-BLUMER (F.). Griechische münzen. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xv. 269–289.

Digitized by Google

INDERWICK (F. A., Q.C.). Rye under the Commonwealth. *Sussex Arch. Coll.* xxxix. 1–15.

——— The Rye engagement. *Sussex Arch. Coll.* xxxix. 16–27.

IRVINE (J. T.). Notes relative to some Northamptonshire churches of Norman age; all evidently the work of the same master-mason, one seemingly from France. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. i. 309–313.

IRVINE (W. FERGUSSON). The Bishop of Chester's Visitation book, 1592. *Jour. Archit. Arch. and Hist. Soc. of Chester and North Wales*, v. 383–426.

——— Visitation of Warrington deanery by the Bishop of Chester in 1592. *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Chesh.* N.S. x. 183–192.

JACKSON (CANON J. E.). Index to the Wiltshire Institutions as printed by Sir Thomas Phillipps. *Wilts Arch. and Nat. Hist. Mag.* xxviii. 210–235.

JACOB (W. H.). The Roman structures at Westwood Sparsholt. *Proc. Hamp. Field Club*, iii. 201–205.

JAMES (DR. M. R.). On some fragments of fifteenth century painted glass from the windows of King's College chapel, with notes upon the painted glass in the side chapels. *Proc. Camb. Antiq. Soc.* ix. 3–12.

——— On the wall paintings in Willingham church. *Trans. Camb. Antiq. Soc.* ix. 96–101.

JEVONS (E. B.). Work and wages in Athens. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xv. 239–247.

JEX-BLAKE (VERY REV. T. W., D.D.). The battle of Lansdown, July 5, 1643. *Proc. Somerset. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xli. 38–46.

JONES (CHARLES WILLIAM). Church plate in Suffolk. *Suff. Inst. of Arch.* ix. 67–76.

KARKEEK (PAUL Q.). A short chapter from the story of Torbay, 1667. *Trans. Devon. Assoc.* xxvii. 226–233.

KELLY (GEORGE A. P.). Objects found on a crannog at Clooncraff, co. Roscommon. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 180.

KELLY (RICHARD J.). Some old Galway laws. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 382–384.

——— and T. J. WESTROPP. Clare Galway Priory. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 287–289.

KER (REV. WILLIAM LEE). The papingo. *Trans. Glasgow Arch. Soc.* 2nd S. ii. 324–339.

Digitized by Google

KERMODE (P. M. C.). Early inscribed stone found at Santon, Isle of Man. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. xii. 205–206.

KERRY (REV. CHAS.). A calendar of the fines for the county of Derby from their commencement in the reign of Richard I. *Derbyshire Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xvii. 95–113.

——— St. Modwen and the Devil of Drakelowe. *Derbyshire Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xvii. 49–59.

KING (AUSTIN J.). The municipal records of Bath. *Proc. Somerset. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xli. 47–52.

KINGHORN (GEORGE). Notes on the discovery of a deposit of polished stone axes and oval knives of porphyry, etc., at Modesty, near Bridge of Walls, Shetland. *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxix. 48–54.

KNIGHTON (W., LL.D.). The sporting literature of ancient Greece and Rome. *Trans. Roy. Soc. Lit.* 2nd S. xvi. 1–20.

KNOWLES (W. J.). Third report on the prehistoric remains from the sandhills of the coast of Ireland. *Proc. Roy. Irish Acad.* 3rd S. iii. 650–663.

LAIDLAW (WALTER). On the remains of the Roman station at Cappuck, Roxburgh. *Proc. Berwick. Field Club*, xiv. 382–389.

LANCIANI (PROF. THE COMMENDATORE R.). Maps, plans, and views of the city of Rome, with especial reference to a drawing of the sixteenth century in the Burlington-Devonshire collection. *Jour. R.I.B.A.* 3rd S. ii. 645–650.

LANG (A.). The protest of a psycho-folklorist. *Folklore*, vi. 236–248.

LANG (JAMES). Notes on a supposed Mithraic cavern at Wouldham in Kent. *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxix. 202–206.

LANGDON (ARTHUR G.) and ROMILLY ALLEN. Catalogue of the early Christian inscribed monuments in Cornwall. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. xii. 50–60.

LANGDON (PERCY G.). On a palimpsest brass of Bishop White at Winchester College, and brasses of the White family at Southwick. *Proc. Hamp. Field Club*, iii. 79–87.

LASHAM (FRANK). Camps, earthworks, tumuli, etc., in West Surrey. *Surrey Arch. Coll.* xii. 145–156.

LATIMER (REV. W. T.). The old session-book of Templepatrick Presbyterian Church. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 130–134.

LAW (ALICE). The English Nouveaux-riches in the fourteenth century. *Trans. Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. ix. 49–73.

LAWLOR (REV. H. J.). Notes on some non-biblical matter in the MS.

Digitized by Google

of the four gospels known as the book of Mulling. *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxix. 11–45.

LAWRENCE (L. A.). On a rare penny of King Stephen and its connection with the so-called Henry of Northumberland sterlings. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xv. 110–116.

LAWS (EDWARD). Discovery of the tombstone of Vortipore, Prince of Demetia, at Llanfallteg, Carmarthenshire. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. xii. 303–307.

LEACH (ARTHUR). The inmates of Beverley Minster. *Trans. East Riding Antiq. Soc.* ii. 100–123.

LEADMAN (ALEX. D. H.). Pocklington Church and school. *Yorks. Arch. Jour.* xiv. 85–146.

LEIGHTON (STANLEY). An inventory taken at Park Hall in 1761 with a notice of the families of Powell, Charlton and Kinchant. *Trans. Shropshire Arch. Soc.* 2nd S. vii. 97–119, 239–240.

LEONARD (G. H.). The expulsion of the Jews by Edward I, an essay in explanation of the Exodus A.D. 1290. *Trans. Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. v. 103–146.

LE STRANGE (HAMON). Early mayors of Lynn. *Norf. Arch.* xii. 229–233.

LEWIS (A. L.). Prehistoric remains in Cornwall. *Jour. Anthrop. Inst.* xxv. 2–16.

LEWIS (BUNNELL). The antiquities of Vienne. *Arch. Jour.* lii. 139–157.

LEWIS (J. P.). Folklore from North Ceylon. *Folklore*, vi. 176–185.

LIEBERMANN (F.). On the Instituta Cnuti aliorumque regum Anglorum *Trans. Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. vii. 77–107.

———— The text of Henry I's Coronation Charter. *Trans. Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. viii. 21–48.

LITHGOW (R. A. DOUGLAS, M.D.). Anglo-Saxon alliterative poetry A.D. 449 to 1150. *Trans. Roy. Soc. Lit.* 2nd S. xv. 178–220.

———— Early-English alliterative poetry. *Trans. Roy. Soc. Lit.* 2nd S. xvi. 99–134.

———— *The Paradise of Dainty Devices*, 1576. *Trans. Roy. Soc. Lit.* xvii. 37–78.

LITTLE (A. G.). Educational organisation of the mendicant friars in England (Dominicans and Franciscans). *Trans. Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. viii. 49–70.

LLEWELLYN (R. W.). Caer-Hên-Eglwys or Cae-ye-Hên-Eglwys. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. xii. 323–325.

Digitized by Google

LLOYD (W. WATKISS). On the central groups of the eastern frieze of the Parthenon. *Trans. Roy. Soc. Lit.* 2nd S. xvi. 73–98.

LONDON, Inquisitiones post mortem for London. *Trans. Lond. and Mid. Arch. Soc.* 2nd S. i. Appendix 33–208.

LORING (W.). Four fragmentary inscriptions. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xv. 90–92.

———— Some ancient routes of the Peloponnese. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xv. 25–89.

LOWE (JOHN, M.D.). Note on a stone cross at Loen, Nord Fjord, Norway. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xv. 457.

LOWSLEY (B.). Coins and tokens of Ceylon. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xv. 211–268.

LUMB (G. DENISON). The registers of the parish church of Adel in the county of York from 1606 to 1812. *Thoresby Soc.* v. 1–231.

MACALISTER (R. A. S.). Crosses at Kilbrecan, Aran. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 379–380.

———— On some antiquities discovered near Bandyleg Walk, Cambridge. *Trans. Camb. Antiq. Soc.* ix. 26–33.

———— On Killeen Cormac, Kildare. *Trans. Camb. Antiq. Soc.* ix. 138–147.

MACDONALD (JAMES, LL.D.). Note on the Roman bridge near Bothwell. *Trans. Glasgow Arch. Soc.* N.S. ii. 312–323.

———— Notes on the Roman roads of the one-inch ordnance map of Scotland. *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxix. 317–328.

MCDONALD (R. H.). The hill of Tara. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. i. 271–279.

MACKENZIE (REV. J. B.). Notice of the discovery of incised cup- and ring-sculpturings at Braes of Balloch near Taymouth Castle. *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxix. 94–95.

MACKINLAY (JAMES M.). Notes on shells from the shrine of Santa Lucia near Figueras in Spain. *Trans. Glasgow Arch. Soc.* 2nd S. ii. 428–432.

———— Traces of the cultus of St. Fillan at Killallan, Renfrewshire. *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxix. 251–255.

MACLAGAN (R. C., M.D.). Notes on folklore objects collected in Argyleshire. *Folklore*, vi. 144–161.

MACLEAN (SIR JOHN). Merchants' marks. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iii. 1–4.

———— The Clevedon family. *Proc. Somerset Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xli. 1–37.

MACNEILL (JOHN). Three poems in middle-Irish relating to the

Digitized by Google

battle of Mucrama; with English translation and notes. *Proc. Roy. Irish Acad.* 3rd S. iii. 529–563.

MACRITCHIE (DAVID). French influence in Scottish speech. *Trans. Glasgow Arch. Soc.* 2nd S. ii. 433–440.

MADELEY (CHARLES). On two ancient boats found near Warrington. *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Chesh.* N.S. x. 97–106.

MAKINSON (C.). On some ancient court records of the Borough of Salford. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. i. 314–326.

MALDEN (HENRY E.). Notes on Anstiebury, Holmbury, and other early camps in Surrey. *Surrey Arch. Coll.* xii. 157–162.

——— Notes on the family of Betoun in connection with some Royal letters of James VI. *Trans. Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. vii. 21–36.

MALMESBURY ABBEY from a MS. of 1634. *Wilts Arch. and Nat. Hist. Mag.* xxviii. 167–169.

MANNING (REV. C. R.). Church plate in Suffolk. *Suff. Inst. of Arch.* ix. 57–66.

——— Medieval patens in Norfolk. *Norf. Arch.* xii. 85–99.

MARSH (HENRY COLLEY). Some points of controversy on the Roman road near Blackstone Edge. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. i. 259–264.

MARTIN (A. T.). Caerwent, Monmouthshire. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iii. 41–55.

——— Some coins from Bristol Harbour. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iii. 124–127.

MARTIN (W. F.). Notes on the rebuilding of Ringmer Church tower. *Sussex Arch. Coll.* xxxix. 197–200.

MARTINDALE (J. H.). Toast dogs, frying pans and peats. *Trans. Cumb. and Westmor. Arch. Soc.* xiii. 415–419.

MENZIES (D. P.). Note on the Bannockburn bagpipes of Menzies. *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxix. 231–234.

MICHELL-WHITLEY (H.). Recent finds of pottery in the Eastbourne district. *Sussex Arch. Coll.* xxxix. 94–96.

MICKLETHWAITE (J. T.). On the present state of the royal tombs in Westminster Abbey church. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xv. 412–419.

MILLER (PETER). Additional notes respecting the identification of the site of Bede's Guidi. *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxix. 55–58.

MINNS (REV. G. W.). On a portrait of Lady Betty Delmé, by Sir Joshua Reynolds at Cams Hall, Fareham, with notes on the family of Delmé. *Proc. Hamp. Field Club*, iii. 99–113.

MONEY (WALTER). A walk to Shirburn Castle. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. i. 285–295.

Digitized by Google

MONEY (WALTER). Note on a Roman inscription at Shirburn Castle, Oxon. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xv. 456.

MONTAGU (H.). Further notes concerning Bishop de Bury and the Durham coinage. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xv. 290–300.

——— The coinage of Edward V. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xv. 117–134.

——— Unpublished gold coins of Elizabeth. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xv. 165–166.

MONTAGUE (LEOPOLD A. D.). The meaning of the monogram on denarii struck by Cæsius and Manius Fonteius. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xv. 162–163.

MONTGOMERYSHIRE RECORDS: Enrolment of Exchequer Pleas. *Montgomeryshire Coll.* xxix. 28–56.

MOORE (JOSEPH H.). Notes on the history of Navan. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 155–162.

MOORE (TEMPLE). St. German's, Winestead. *Trans. East Riding Antiq. Soc.* iii. 85–91.

MORRISON (REV. JAMES). Note on the discovery of an incised symbol-bearing slab at Easterton of Roseisle, Elginshire. *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxix. 449–453.

MORTIMER (J. R.). The opening of a barrow near Sledmere. *Trans. East Riding Antiq. Soc.* ii. 18–23.

——— The opening of six mounds at Scorborough near Beverley. *Trans. East Riding Antiq. Soc.* iii. 21–23.

——— The grouping of barrows and its bearing on the religious belief of the ancient Britons. *Trans. East Riding Antiq. Soc.* iii. 53–62.

——— The origin of some lines of small pits on Allerston and Ebberston moors, near Scamridge dykes in the neighbourhood of Scarborough. *Arch. Jour.* lii. 266–270.

MOWAT (MAJOR R.). The names of the Emperor Carausius as revealed by the Carlisle Roman milestone. *Arch. Æliana*, xvii. 281.

MURPHY (REV. DENIS, LL.D.). The De Verdons of Louth. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 317–328.

MURRAY (A. S., LL.D.). An Athenian Lekythos. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xv. 192–193.

——— The mausoleum of Halicarnassus. *Trans. Glasgow Arch. Soc.* N.S. ii. 287–301.

MYDDELTON DEEDS at Chirk Castle. *Montgomeryshire Coll.* xxix. 57–67.

Digitized by Google

NAPPER (H. F.). Towncreep; is it Mercredsburn. *Sussex Arch. Coll.* xxxix. 168–174.

NEILSON (GEORGE). Caudatus Anglicus; a mediæval slander. *Trans. Glasgow Arch. Soc.* 2nd S. ii. 441–477.

——— Repentance tower [Trailbrow Hill, Annandale] and its tradition. *Trans. Glasgow Arch. Soc.* 2nd S. ii. 340–363.

NEVINS (J. B., M.D.). Picture of mediæval Europe during the thirteenth century. *Proc. Lit. and Phil. Soc. Liverpool*, xlix. 1–53.

——— Picture of Wales during the Tudor period. *Proc. Lit. and Phil. Soc. Liverpool*, xlvii. 83–165.

NEWTON (JOHN). Morals and manners, 1740–1840; a century of English life. *Proc. Lit. and Phil. Soc. Liverpool*, xlvi. 263–311.

——— Recent discoveries as to the origin and early history of the human race contrasted with the old ideas. *Proc. Lit. and Phil. Soc. Liverpool*, xlviii. 135–159.

NICHOLSON (JOHN). The stocks in East Yorkshire. *Trans. East Riding Antiq. Soc.* iii. 40–52.

NICHOLSON (J. HOLME). Note on the inscribed door-head at Crakeplace Hall in the county of Cumberland. *Trans. Cumb. and Westmor. Arch. Soc.* xiii. 431–432.

NIELSEN (M.). Tommy on the Tub's grave. *Folklore*, vi. 195–196.

NISBETT (NORMAN C. H.). Notes on the roof of the Pilgrims' Hall, Winchester. *Proc. Hamp. Field Club*, iii. 71–77.

——— Wolvesey Castle in the twelfth century. *Proc. Hamp. Field Club*, iii. 207–224.

NORCLIFFE (REV. C. B.). Paver's marriage licenses. *Yorks. Arch. Jour.* xiv. 220–238.

NORTHUMBERLAND EXCAVATION COMMITTEE, Report of the. *Arch. Æliana*, xvii. pp. xxii–xxxii.

OFFORD (J., JUN.). Recent discoveries in classical literature. *Trans. Roy. Soc. Lit.* 2nd S. xvi. 21–72.

——— Recent discoveries in patristic literature. *Trans. Roy. Soc. Lit.* 2nd S. xvi. 192–252.

——— The fictions and fables of ancient Egyptian literature and their survivals in other primitive folklore. *Trans. Roy. Soc. Lit.* 2nd S. xv. 1–47.

OLDEN (REV. THOMAS). The oratory of Gallerus [at Kilmalkedar, Kerry]. *Proc. Roy. Irish Acad.* 3rd S. iii. 564–569.

——— Irish Kingdom of Dublin. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 179–180.

Digitized by Google

OLDFIELD (EDMUND). The mausoleum at Halicarnassus; a new restoration. *Archæologia*, liv. 273–362.

OMAN (C. W. C.) Some notes on the Πολιτεία τῶν Ἀθηναίων. *Trans. Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. vi. 125–143.

——— The Tudors and the currency 1526–1560. *Trans. Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. ix. 167–188.

O'REILLY (PROF. J. P.). On a Pandean pipe from Tanna island, New Hebrides. *Proc. Roy. Irish Acad.* 3rd S. iii. 511–515.

——— On the orientation of certain dolmens recently discovered in Catalonia. *Proc. Roy. Irish Acad.* 3rd S. iii. 573–579.

OWEN (REV. ELIAS). Montgomeryshire folklore. *Montgomeryshire Coll.* xxix. 68–74.

——— Offa's dyke. *Montgomeryshire Coll.* xxix. 93–111.

OWEN (HENRY). The Flemings in Pembrokeshire. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. xii. 96–106.

OWEN (ROBERT). Place-names of Newtown and neighbourhood. *Montgomeryshire Coll.* xxix. 75–92.

OWEN (REV. T. H.). Valle Crucis Abbey. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. i. 299–302.

PACKE (A. E.). The coinage as affected by the administration of Henry II. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xv. 51–58.

——— The performance of an agreement to pay money in 1464. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xv. 164–165.

PAGE (W.). Notes on the remains of Verulamium. *Trans. St. Albans Archit. and Arch. Soc.* 1893–94, 49–66.

——— The Marian Survey of St. Albans. *Trans. St. Albans Archit. and Arch. Soc.* 1893–94, 8–24.

PALMER (F. DANBY). Eccles by the sea. *Norf. Arch.* xii. 304–310.

PALMER (J. FOSTER). Development of the fine arts under the Puritans. *Trans. Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. v. 205–228.

PATON (W. R.). St. John's eve in the Greek islands. *Folklore*, vi. 94, 199.

——— Superstitions in the canons. *Folklore*, vi. 91–92.

PEARSON (REV. J. B.). On the Cambridgeshire subsidies. *Trans. Camb. Antiq. Soc.* ix. 120–137.

PENROSE (F. C.). On some traces connected with the original entrance of the Acropolis of Athens. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xv. 248–250.

PERCEVAL (J. J.) and REV. J. F. H. FFRENCH. Cinerary urn found near Wexford. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 384–385.

PERCY (THE EARL). The ancient farms of Northumberland. *Arch. Æliana*, xvii. 1–39.

Digitized by Google

PFLUGK-HARTTUNG (PROF. JULIUS VON). The Druids of Ireland. *Trans. Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. vii. 55–75.

——— The Old-Irish on the Continent. *Trans. Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. v. 75–102.

PHEAR (SIR J. B.). Recent repairs to the castle at Exeter. *Trans. Devon. Assoc.* xxvii. 137–143.

PHENÉ (J. S., LL.D.). King Arthur and St. George: the Scottish archives, the Welsh archives, the Armorican archives, the Saxon archives, the Hindu archives. *Trans. Roy. Soc. Lit.* xvii. 147–196.

——— The early occupants in the vicinity of the Mersey, Morecambe Bay and Manchester. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. i. 1–10.

——— Researches and excavations in Argolis, Phocis, Bœotia, and other parts of Greece. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. i. 327–346.

PHILLIPS (REV. J.). The plague at Haverfordwest, 1651–2. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. xii. 81–95.

PHILLIPS (MABERLEY). Pedigree and genealogical memoranda relating to the family of Pellatt of Steyning, Bignor, Bolney, Ardingly, Lewes, and Staplefield, co. Sussex; Bletchingly and Croydon, co. Surrey; and Staines, co. Middlesex. *Sussex Arch. Coll.* xxxix. 55–93.

——— The old bank (Bell, Cookson, Carr and Airey), Newcastle-on-Tyne. *Arch. Æliana*, xvi. 452–470.

PHILLIPS (WILLIAM). The Ottley papers relating to the Civil War. *Trans. Shropshire Arch. Soc.* 2nd S. vii. 239–360.

PONTING (C. E.). Notes on churches in the neighbourhood of Marlborough. *Wilts Arch. and Nat. Hist. Mag.* xxviii. 120–146.

POWELL (E.). An account of the proceedings in Suffolk during the peasants' rising in 1381. *Trans. Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. viii. 203–249.

POWELL (REV. EDWARD). Alabaster carved panels at Lydiate: the legend of St. Katherine. *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Chesh.* N.S. x. 157–174.

POWELL (JOHN U.). A sketch of the history of Hill Deverill. *Wilts Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xxviii. 235–252.

PRICE (F. G. HILTON). Notes upon two Egyptian portrait mummy coverings or shrouds belonging to the first century A.D. *Archæologia*, liv. 363–368.

——— The signs of old Fleet Street to the end of the eighteenth century. *Arch. Jour.* lii. 343–391.

Digitized by Google

PRINCE (G. LEESON). A rent roll of his Grace the Duke of Dorset of several Sussex manors for the years 1718–20. *Sussex Arch. Coll.* xxxix. 134–153.

PRITCHARD (JOHN E.). Notes on a find of Roman coins near Cadbury camp, Tickenham, Somerset. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iii. 117–121.

———— Tilly's Court House, Bristol. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iii. 71–78.

PROWSE (ARTHUR B.). Index to personal names in Westcote's View of Devonshire in 1630, and his Devonshire pedigrees, edition of 1845. *Trans. Devon. Assoc.* xxvii. 443–485.

QUICK (RICHARD). Notes on a bedwarmer. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. i. 93–94.

RADFORD (MRS. G. H.). Sydenham [House in the parish of Maristow]. *Trans. Devon. Assoc.* xxvii. 358–361.

RAVEN (REV. JOHN JAMES, D.D.). Remarks on the history of education in East Anglia. *Suff. Inst. of Arch.* ix. 77–84.

READ (C. H.). On excavations in a cemetery of South Saxons on High Down, Sussex. *Archæologia*, liv. 369–382.

———— On an ancient Mexican headpiece coated with mosaic. *Archæologia*, liv. 383–398.

———— On a late-Celtic dagger sheath found in Oxfordshire. *Archæologia*, liv. 497–498.

REICHEL (REV. OSWALD J.). The Devonshire Domesday and the Geldroll. *Trans. Devon. Assoc.* xxvii. 165–198.

———— Hulham manor, a sketch historical and economic. *Trans. Devon. Assoc.* xxvii. 404–436.

REID (HERBERT J.). Notes upon passages in the life of Mary Stuart during her captivity in England 1569–1571. *Trans. Roy. Soc. Lit.* xvii. 197–218.

RENDALL (PRINCIPAL). Prehistoric Greece; the age of Mycenæ. *Proc. Lit. and Phil. Soc. of Liverpool*, xlix. 299–316.

RHYS (PROF. J.). The Goidels in Wales. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. xii. 18–39.

———— Epigraphic notes. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. xii. 180-190.

———— Goidelic words in Brythonic. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. xii. 264–302.

———— Notes on the inscriptions on the tombstone of Voteporis, Prince of Demetia. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. xii. 307–313.

———— Notes on the hunting of Twrch Trwyth. *Trans. Soc. of Cymmrod.* 1894–5, 1–34, 146-148.

———— Notes of an ogam hunt in the north of Ireland. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 101–105.

Digitized by Google

RICE (R. GARRAWAY). Notes on Huntington Shaw, blacksmith, his reputed work, his tomb formerly at Hampton, Middlesex, and ironwork from the railing of the same. *Arch. Jour.* lii. 158–172.

RIDGEWAY (WILLIAM). How far could the Greeks determine the fineness of gold and silver coins. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xv. 104–109.

ROBERTSON (R.), G. F. BLACK and JOHN STRUTHERS, M.D. Notice of the discovery of a stone cist and urns at the Cuninghar, Tillicoultry; with notes on the contents and the sculptured covering stone of the cist; and on the microscopical examination of the fibrous of hairy substance found in the cist. *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxix. 190–197.

ROBINSON (ARTHUR MUSCHAMP). A pair of gold maté stands. *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Chesh.* N.S. x. 180–182.

ROPER (WILLIAM OLIVER). On the value of archæology in legal matters. *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Chesh.* N.S. x. 57–70.

———— Cartmel Church. *Trans. Cumb. and Westmor. Arch. Soc.* xiii. 293–298.

ROTHERHAM (E. CROFTON). On the excavation of a cairn on Slieve-na-Caillighe. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 311–316.

ROUND (J. HORACE). Colchester Grammar School admissions. *Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. v. 39*–58*.

———— The abbeys of Coggeshall and Stratford Langthorne. *Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. v. 139–143.

———— The case of Lucas and Lisle. *Trans. Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. viii. 157–180.

ROUSE (W. H. D.). Clothed images. *Folklore*, vi. 92.

———— Notes from Syria. *Folklore*, vi. 172–175.

RUMBOLD (SIR HORACE). Notes on the history of the family of Rumbold in the seventeenth century. *Trans. Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. vi. 145–165.

RUSSELL (W. H.). The laws of the Mercers' Company of Lichfield. *Trans. Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. vii. 109–125.

RUSSELL-FORBES (S., PH.D.). The doors of the church of Santa Sabina in Rome. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. i. 251–258.

RUSSELL (MISS). The Gaelic element in the spoken language of South of Scotland. *Proc. Berwick. Field Club*, xiv. 161–171.

———— Former lines of roads about Ashiesteel. *Proc. Berwick. Field Club*, xiv. 328–333.

Digitized by Google

RUSSELL (MISS). Some traditions about Traquair. *Proc. Berwick. Field Club*, xiv. 333–335.

RUSSELL (LADY). Swallowfield and its owners. *Berks Arch. and Archit. Soc.* iii. 92–95, 112–117, 144–148, 162–167, 186–194.

SAVAGE (REV. H. E.). Easington church. *Arch. Æliana*, xvii. 287–306.

SCHUNCK (EDWARD). Notes on some ancient dyes. *Proc. Manchester Lit. and Phil. Soc.* 4th S. v. 158–161.

SCHUSTER (ARTHUR). On some remarkable passages in the writings of Benjamin Franklin. *Proc. Manchester Lit. and Phil. Soc.* 4th S. ix. 152–164.

SECCOMBE (J. T., M.D.). The church of Terrington St. Clement. *Norf. Arch.* xii. 1–12.

SEPHTON (REV. J.). The religion of the Eddas and Sagas. *Proc. Lit. and Phil. Soc. Liverpool*, xlvi. 107–126.

———— A translation of the saga of Frithiof the Fearless. *Proc. Lit. and Phil. Soc. Liverpool*, xlviii. 69–97.

SHAW (W. A.). The monetary movements of 1600–1621 in Holland and Germany. *Trans. Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. ix. 189–213.

SHERATON (HARRY). Reminiscences of visits to Segontium. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. vol. i. 21–24.

SHORE (T. W.). Prehistoric races and their remains in the old Clere country of Hampshire. *Proc. Hamp. Field Club*, iii. 171–182.

———— Kingsclere and its ancient tythings. *Proc. Hamp. Field Club*, iii. 183–199.

SIMPSON (H. F. MORLAND). Notes on a Swedish staff calendar presented to the museum by the Hon. John Abercrombie, dated 1710. *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxix. 234–240.

SIMPSON (W.). Notes upon the smaller "Treasuries" at Mycenæ. *Jour. R.I.B.A.* 3rd S. ii. 611–620.

SIMPSON (REV. W. SPARROW, D.D.). On the head of Simon of Sudbury, Archbishop of Canterbury, a relic preserved in the church of St. Gregory, Sudbury, Suffolk. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. i. 126–147.

SINCLAIR (LORD). List of paintings at Nisbet House, Berwickshire. *Proc. Berwick. Field Club*, xiv. 147–149.

SIX (J. P.). Monnaies Grecques, inédites et incertaines. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xv. 169–210.

SKAIFE (ROBERT H.). Domesday book for Yorkshire. *Yorks. Arch. Jour.* xiv. 1–64.

Digitized by Google

SKELTON (A. H.) and REV. G. W. MINNS. The priory of St. Denys. *Proc. Hamp. Field Club*, iii. 155–169.

SMITH (CECIL). A vase in form of a bust of Athenæ. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xv. 184–187.

SMITH (W. M'COMBIE). Recent antiquarian research in Glenshee. *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxix. 96–99.

SOUTHESK (EARL OF). An ogam inscription at Abernethy, 1895. *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxix. 244–251.

SPURRELL (F. C. J.). Notes on Egyptian colours. *Arch. Jour.* lii. 222–239.

STANNING (REV. J. H.). Some bypaths of the great civil war in Lancashire. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. i. 25–34.

STAVERT (W. J.). Notes on the pedigree of the Cravens of Appletreewick. *Yorks. Arch. Jour.* xiv. 244–245.

STEPHENSON (MILL). Monumental brasses in Shropshire. *Arch. Jour.* lii. 47–103; *Trans. Shropshire Arch. Soc.* 2nd S. vii. 381–442.

STEPHENSON (W.). Beverley in the olden times. *Arch. Jour.* lii. 271–279.

STOKES (REV. CHARLES ALBERT). Great Waldingfield Church. *Suff. Inst. of Arch.* ix. 90–93.

STOKES (REV. G. T., D.D.). The antiquities from Kingstown to Dublin. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 5–15.

STREET (A. E.). Some observations on the notes of foreign travel left by Mr. Wolfe, Sir Charles Barry, and others. *Jour. R.I.B.A.* 3rd S. ii. 73–76.

SWENY (LIEUT. MARK, R.N.). Historical sketch of the sea approaches to the Mersey. *Proc. Lit. and Phil. Soc. Liverpool*, xlix. 87–103.

SYKES (JOHN, M.D.). Extracts from the registers of the Church of Holy Trinity, Hull. *Yorks. Arch. Jour.* xiv. 185–219.

TALBOT (C. H.). The gravestone of Albert de Chaz. *Wilts Arch. and Nat. Hist. Mag.* xxviii. 146–149.

TATHAM (REV. EDWARD H. R.). Traces of an old road near Towncreep. *Sussex Arch. Coll.* xxxix. 164–167.

TAYLER (CONSTANCE). A Ross-shire betrothal custom. *Folklore*, vi. 94.

TAYLOR (REV. C. S.). A lease of the master or warden of St. Lawrence Leper Hospital without Lawford's Gate, Bristol. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iii. 25–34.

———. On the date of the earliest charter of Bristol. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iii. 151–161.

TAYLOR (REV. C. H.). An enquiry as to the genuineness of the parish accounts of Milton Abbott for the year 1588, as given in the

Digitized by Google

Monthly Magazine or British Register for the year 1810. *Trans. Devon. Assoc.* xxvii. 199–212.

TAYLOR (HENRY). The history of Diserth Castle. *Jour. Archit. Arch. and Hist. Soc. of Chester and North Wales*, v. 380–383.

——— A transcript of old Chester deeds. *Jour. Archit. Arch. and Hist. Soc. of Chester and North Wales*, v. 427–432.

——— Lydiate Hall near Ormskirk, Lancashire. *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Chesh.* N.S. x. 107–122.

TAYLOR (ISAAC, REV. CANON). Notes on the Domesday book for Yorkshire. *Yorks. Arch. Jour.* xiv. 242–243.

TAYLOR (SUSETTE M.). Indian folktales. *Folklore*, vi. 399–406.

THOMAS (ARCHDEACON). Rodney's pillar. *Montgomeryshire Coll.* xxix. 112–132.

THOMAS (T. H.). Archaic oyster shell lamps in Gower. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. xii. 322–323.

THOMPSON (EDWARD MAUNDE, C.B.). On a Latin deed of sale of a slave, 24 May, A.D. 166. *Archæologia*, liv. 433–438.

THOMPSON (G. H.). Notes on urn and flint spear-head found at Amble. *Proc. Berwick. Field Club*, xiv. 121–122.

THURSBY-PELHAM (REV. A.). The Berrington love feast. *Trans. Shropshire Arch. Soc.* 2nd S. vii. 203–206.

TOUT (PROF. T. F.). The Earldoms under Edward 1st. *Trans. Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. viii. 129–155.

TURNER (PROF. SIR WILLIAM). On human and animal remains found in caves at Oban, Argyllshire. *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxix. 410–438.

TYLOR (EDWARD B.). On the occurrence of ground stone implements of Australian type in Tasmania. *Jour. Anthrop. Inst.* xxiv. 335–340.

VANE (HON. AND REV. GILBERT H. F.). Parish of High Ercall, Churchwardens' accounts. *Trans. Shropshire Arch. Soc.* 2nd S. vii. 235–238.

VAUGHAN-WILLIAMS (SIR R. L.). The ancient church in Wales. *Trans. Soc. of Cymmrod.* 1893–4, 1–20.

VIGORS (COL. P. D.). Keteller stone, Kilkenny. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 79–81.

——— On an ancient ecclesiastical brass seal of the diocese of Leighlin. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 82–84.

——— Outline sketch of crannogs with some notes on a crannog recently discovered in co. Kildare. *Jour. Kildare Arch. Soc.* i. 391–402.

Digitized by Google

W. (T. J.). The cow legend of Corofin, co. Clare. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 227–229.

WAGNER (HENRY). A pedigree of the descendants of John Waugh, D.D., Bishop of Carlisle, showing their connection with the family of Tullie of Carlisle. *Trans. Cumb. and Westmor. Arch. Soc.* xiii. 440–448.

WAKEMAN (W. F.). On a recently discovered pagan sepulchral mound in the grounds of old Connaught, co. Dublin. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 106–114.

———— Roscam round tower near Galway. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 284–286.

WALLER (J. G.). On the roof of the church of St. Andrew, Mildenhall, Suffolk. *Archæologia*, liv. 255–266.

WALLER (WILLIAM CHAPMAN). Essex field names. *Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. v. 144–181.

WARD (JOHN). Deepdale cave, near Buxton. *Derbyshire Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xvii. 60–81.

———— Account of some barrows recently opened in the vicinity of Buxton, Derbyshire. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xv. 419–429.

WARE (MRS. HENRY). On some additional seals of the Bishops of Carlisle. *Trans. Cumb. and Westmor. Arch. Soc.* xiii. 400–401.

WARREN (ROBERT HALL). The ecclesiastical seals of Bristol. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iii. 5–15.

———— On some encaustic tiles recently found in Bristol. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iii. 95–98.

WATKINS (REV. JOHN). On the history of Willingham Church. *Proc. Camb. Antiq. Soc.* ix. 12–20.

WATSON (GEORGE). The Hutton effigies now in Great Salkeld churchyard, formerly in Penrith church. *Trans. Cumb. and Westmor. Arch. Soc.* xiii. 420–430.

WATTERS (T.). Some Corean customs and notions. *Folklore*, vi. 82–84.

WEBB (E. DORAN). Notes on Aldbourne Church. *Wilts Arch. and Nat. Hist. Mag.* xxviii. 156–160.

WEBER (F. PARKES). Additional remarks on a portrait medal of Paracelsus dated 1541. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xv. 154–160.

———— Medals of Centenarians. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xv. 301–315.

WELLS (LIONEL). A sketch of the history of the canal and river navigations of England and Wales, and of their present condition. *Proc. Manch. Lit. and Phil. Soc.* 4th S. viii. 187–204.

Digitized by Google

WESTROPP (T. J.). Aran Islands. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 250–274.

———— Barony of Burren, co. Clare. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 278–284.

———— Athenry. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 297–302.

———— Ennis Abbey and the O'Brien tombs. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 135–154, 231.

WEYMAN (HENRY T.). The Members of Parliament for Ludlow. *Trans. Shropshire Arch. Soc.* 2nd S. vii. 1–54.

WHALE (REV. T. W.). Manors in Bratton Clovelly. *Trans. Devon. Assoc.* xxvii. 144–164.

WHITEHEAD (REV. H.). Church bells in Leath ward. *Trans. Cumb. and Westmor. Arch. Soc.* xiii. 310–342.

WILLIAMS (REV. A. A.). Colton Church. *Trans. Cumb. and Westmor. Arch. Soc.* xiii. 433–436.

WILLIAMS (F. H.). Crypte Court, Watergate Street, Chester. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. i. 303–308.

———— Deva: on some traces of a building discovered west of the forum, Chester, 1894. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. i. 69–80.

WILLIAMS (REV. PROF. HUGH). Some aspects of the Christian Church in Wales during the fifth and sixth centuries. *Trans. Soc. of Cymmrod.* 1893–4, 55–132.

WILLIAMS (STEPHEN W.). Notes upon some bronze and stone-weapons discovered in Wales. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. xii. 241–249.

———— The Cistercian abbey of Cwmhir, Radnorshire. *Trans. Soc. of Cymmrod.* 1894–5, 61–98.

———— Tiles found during the restoration of Bangor Cathedral. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. xii. 107–111.

———— Notes upon some sepulchral slabs and monumental effigies in Wales. *Arch. Cambrensis*, xii. 112–133.

WILLIS-BUND (J. W.). Welsh saints. *Trans. Soc. of Cymmrod.* 1893-4, 21–54.

WILSON (REV. JAMES). The victims of the Tudor disestablishment in Cumberland and Westmorland during the reigns of Edward VI. and Mary. *Trans. Cumb. and Westmor. Arch. Soc.* xiii. 364–388.

WILTON (REV. CANON). Historic Londesborough. *Trans. East Riding Antiq. Soc.* iii. 1–12.

WINNING (JOHN G.). Notice of a cist containing an urn found near Eckford. *Proc. Berwick. Field Club*, xiv. 123–124.

Digitized by Google

WITCHBURNING AT CLONMEL. *Folklore*, vi. 373–384.

WOOD (JAMES). Verter wells. *Proc. Berwick. Field Club*, xiv. 325–326.

WOODMAN (W.). Documents: Berwick-on-Tweed and Morpeth. *Proc. Berwick. Field Club*, xiv. 177–188.

——— Reminiscences and desultory notes of Morpeth social customs now obsolete. *Proc. Berwick. Field Club*, xiv. 125–138.

WOODS (CECIL C.). The goldsmiths of Cork. *Jour. Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. v. 218–223.

WORTH (R. N.). Domesday identifications: the Hundreds. *Trans. Devon. Assoc.* xxvii. 374–403.

——— Okehampton beginnings. *Trans. Devon. Assoc.* xxvii. 93–112.

——— Okehampton Castle. *Trans. Devon. Assoc.* xxvii. 124–136.

——— The stone rows of Dartmoor. *Trans. Devon. Assoc.* xxvii. 437–442.

WROTH (WARWICK). Greek coins acquired by the British Museum in 1894. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xv. 89–103.

WYON (ALLAN). Seals of the Bishops of Winchester. *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. i. 101–125.

YORK (ARCHBISHOP OF). Inaugural address to the annual meeting held at Scarborough. *Arch. Jour.* lii. 283–291.

Digitized by Google

INDEX.

Abernethy : *Southesk.*
Accounts : *Edleston, Taylor, Vane.*
Aldbourne : *Webb.*
Alfred (King of Northumbria) : *Cooper.*
Amble : *Hodgson, Thompson.*
Anglesey : *Griffith.*
Annandale : *Neilson.*
Aran islands : *Bagnall-Oakeley, Cooke, Macalister, Westropp.*
Architectural antiquities : *Street.*
  China : *Gratton.*
  Domestic : *Brakspear, Nisbett, Radford.*
  Norman : *Brock.*
  Pre-conquest : *Brown.*
Ardoch : *Hughes.*
Arms and Armour : *Dillon, Etheridge, Hall, Huggup, Read, Thompson.*
Art : *Palmer.*
  Carving : *Powell.*
  Paintings : *Baillie-Hamilton, Home-Drummond, James, Sinclair.*
  Pavements : *Frazer.*
  Portraits : *Frazer.*
  Stained Glass : *Harrold, James.*
Assyrian antiquities : *Budge.*
Athenry : *Westropp.*

Bangor : *Williams.*
Barnstaple : *Harper.*
Barren (Co. Clare) : *Westropp.*
Barrows : *Conder, Mortimer, Wakeman, Ward, Winning.*
Basset Down : *Goddard.*
Bath : *Church, King.*
Battles : *Jex-Blake, MacNeill.*
Bells (Church) : *Harding, Whitehead.*
Berkshire : *Berkshire, Hone.* *See* "Bisham," "Swallowfield," "Wallingford."
Berrington : *Thursby-Pelham.*
Berwick : *Woodman.*
Beverley : *Bilson, Hope, Leach, Stephenson.*
Bewcastle : *Charlton.*
Bexhill : *Dawson.*
Bibliography (Books and MSS.) : *Bowes, Ferguson, Lawlor, Lithgow.*
Birkenhead : *Cox.*
Bisham : *Hone.*
Bitterne : *Darwin.*
Blackstone Edge : *Marsh.*
Boats : *Dawson, Madeley.*
Bothwell : *MacDonald.*
Bratton Clovelly : *Whale.*
Brettenham : *Betham.*
Bridges : *Atkinson.*
Bristol : *Barker, Bramble, Ellis, Fryer, Hudd, Martin, Pritchard, Taylor, Warren.*
Bronze period : *Barker, Darwin, Day, Franks, Williams.*
Burbage : *Goddard.*
Buxton : *Ward.*

Caer-Hên-Eglwys : *Llewellyn.*
Caerwent : *Martin.*
Caldecot castle : *Cobb.*
Calendar : *Fisher.*
Cambridge : *Gray, James, Macalister.*
Cambridgeshire : *Atkinson, Pearson.* *See* "Cambridge," "Westley Waterless," "Willingham."
Canterbury : *Brock.*
Canute (*temp.*) : *Liebermann.*
Cape of Good Hope : *Hinde.*
Cappuck : *Laidlaw.*
Carlisle : *Ferguson.*
Carmarthenshire : *Laws.*
Carthage : *Curt.*
Cartmel : *Roper.*
Castleacre : *Hope, Housman.*
Castledermot : *Comerford.*
Castle Rising : *Beloe.*
Castles : *Beloe, Bogle, Cobb, Cox, Gray, Hirst, Money, Nisbett, Phear, Taylor, Worth.*
Caucasus : *Abercromby.*
Caves : *Anderson, Turner, Ward.*

Digitized by Google

Celtic or British period: *Andrew, Arnold.*
Charles I. (*temp.*): *Frazer, Phillips, Round, Stanning.*
Cheshire, *Axon, Cox, Gray, Irvine. See* "Birkenhead," "Chester."
Chester: *Haverfield, Taylor, Williams.*
China: *Gratton.*
Chirburn: *Hodgson.*
Christian (early): *Bagnall-Oakeley, Langdon.*
Church and State: *Birchall.*
Churches: *André, Armstrong, Auden, Bates, Bax, Bensley, Bilson, Birch, Bradley, Cave-Browne, Cox, Cullen, Deans, Eyre, Fahey, Fane, Fishwick, Glynne, Hodgson, Holmes, Hone, Hope, Hughes, Irvine, James, Kelly, Leadman, Malmesbury, Martin, Micklethwaite, Ponting, Roper, Round, Russell-Forbes, Savage, Seccombe, Stokes, Waller, Watkins, Webb, Williams.*
Church bells: *See* "bells."
Church plate: *Atkinson, Betham, Cooper, Hamp, Hopper, Jones, Manning.*
Colchester: *Round.*
Colton: *Williams.*
Connaught (Old): *Wakeman.*
Conway: *Hughes.*
Cork: *Woods.*
Corn supply: *Arnold.*
Cornwall: *Langdon, Lewis.*
Crakeplace Hall: *Nicholson.*
Crannogs: *Kelly, Vigors.*
Cromwell (Oliver): *Fraser, Haines.*
Crosses: *Lowe, Macalister.*
Cumberland: *Collingwood, Ferguson, Haverfield, Hodgson, Whitehead, Wilson. See* "Bewcastle," "Carlisle," "Crakeplace."
Cup and ring markings: *Coles, Ferguson, Frazer, Haggart, Mackenzie.*
Cwmhir: *Williams.*

Darlington: *Hodgson.*
Dartmoor: *Collier, Dartmoor, Worth.*
Derbyshire: *Carrington, Kerry. See* "Buxton," "Melbourne."
Devonshire: *Amery, Brushfield, Elworthy, Prowse, Reichel, Worth. See* "Barnstaple," "Bratton Clovelly," "Dartmoor," "Exeter," "Hulham," "Maristow," "Milton Abbot," "Okehampton," "Torbay."
Dialect: *Elworthy, Macritchie, Rhys, Russell.*
Diserth: *Cox, Taylor.*
Dolmens: *Gowland, O'Reilly.*
Domesday: *Domesday, Reichel, Skaife, Taylor, Worth.*
Domestic antiquities: *Dugan, E, Ely, Ferguson, Ffrench, Martindale, Quick, Robinson.*
Driffield: *Cole.*
Dripole: *Blashill.*
Dublin: *Olden.*
Dunvegan: *Bogle.*
Durham: *See* "Darlington," "Easington," "Hartlepool," "South Shields," "Winston," "Witton-le-Wear."
Dyes: *Schunk.*

Earthworks and mounds: *Cole, Gann, Hughes, Malden, Mortimer, Owen.*
Easington: *Savage.*
Eastbourne: *Dawson, Michell-Whitley.*
Eccles: *Palmer.*
Ecclesiastical antiquities: *André, Bates, Betham, Bower. See* "Churches." "Church plate," "Church bells."
Economics: *Arnold, Cartwright, Cowper, Cunningham, Giuseppi, Hodgson, Hudson, Jevons, Percy, Reichel.*
Education: *Leadman, Little, Raven, Round.*
Edward I. (*temp.*): *Leonard, Tout.*
Edward III. (*temp.*): *E.*
Edward VI. (*temp.*): *Wilson.*
Egyptian antiquities: *Boscawen, Clarke, Price, Spurrell.*
Elizabeth (Queen) *temp.*: *Beazley, Bülow, Carrington, Finch.*
Ennis: *Westropp.*
Essex: *Essex, Waller. See* "Colchester."
Ethnography: *Browne, Phené, Rhys.*
Exeter: *Phear.*

Farne Island: *Huggup.*
Farnworth: *Cox.*
Field names: *Waller.*
Flintshire: *Ebblewhite.*
Folklore: *Abercromby, Amery, Andrews, Ashton, Barnes, Barrett, Billson, Black, Browne, Burne, Carmichael, Clodd, Colgan, Cook, Craigie, Crawley, Crombie, Cuming,*

Digitized by Google

Dowden, Evans, Feilberg, Ferguson, Gerish, Godden, Green, Gregor, Groome, Hore, Kelly, Kerry, Lang, Lewis, Mackinlay, Maclagan, Neilson, Newton, Nielsen, Offord, Owen, Paton, Phené, Rhys, Rouse, Sephton, Taylor, Thursby-Pelham, W., Watters, Witchburning, Wood, Woodman.

French antiquities: *Bower.*

Galway: *Cooke, Kelly.*

Genealogies and family history: *Armstrong, Attree, Balfour, Berkshire, Betham, Bulwer, Campbell, Cowper, Crawfurd, Doe, Ebblewhite, Essex, F., Field, Fitzgerald-Uniacke, Fletcher, Grave, Gray, Greenfield, Haslewood, Hawkesbury, Hickson, Langdon, Leighton, Maclean, Malden, Minns, Murphy, Myddleton, Phillips, Prowse, Rumbold, Stavert, Wagner.*

Glasgow: *Eyre.*

Glastonbury: *Bradley.*

Glenshee: *Smith.*

Gloucestershire: *See* "Bristol," "Glastonbury," "Horton," "Sudeley Castle."

Gower: *Thomas.*

Great Cressingham: *Birch.*

Greek antiquities: *Arkwright, Benson, Bienkowski, Bury, Clarke, Cook, G., Gardner, Hill, Hutton, Jevons, Lloyd, Loring, Murray, Oldfield, Penrose, Phené, Rendall, Simpson, Smith. See* "Homer," "Inscriptions," "Literary antiquities." "Numismatics."

Hampshire: *Shore. See* "Bitterne," "Kingsclere," "Nursling," "St. Denys," "Silchester," "Southampton," "Weyhill," "Stoke Charity," "Westwood Sparsholt."

Hampton: *Rice.*

Hardknott: *Calverley.*

Hartlepool: *Hodgson.*

Hastings: *Duckett.*

Hauxley: *Hodgson.*

Haverfordwest: *Phillips.*

Henry I. (*temp.*): *Liebermann.*

Heraldry: *Hope, Howard.*

Hertfordshire. *See* "St. Albans," "Tyttenhanger," "Verulam."

High Ercall: *Vane.*

Hill Deverill: *Powell.*

Hinton Charterhouse: *Foxcroft.*

Homer: *Allen.*

Honduras (British): *Gann.*

Horton: *Hodges.*

Huggate dikes: *Cole.*

Hulham: *Reichel.*

Hull: *Blashill, Boyle, Hirst, Hope, Hull.*

Inscriptions

Christian: *Langdon.*

Eastern: *Fryer.*

Greek: *Loring.*

Ireland: *Fitzgerald, Macalister.*

Manx: *Kermode.*

Ogam: *Barry, Graves, Rhys, Southesk.*

Roman: *Blair, Ferguson, Money, Mowat.*

Runic: *Charlton.*

Welsh: *Rhys.*

Institutions: *Browning, Cole.*

Ireland: *Bagnall-Oakeley, Browne, Buick, Coffey, Knowles, MacNeill, Pflugk Harttung, Rhys, Stokes. See* "Aran," "Athenry," "Barren," "Castledermot," "Connaught (Old)," "Cork," "Dublin," "Ennis," "Galway," "Kilkenny," "Kilmacduagh," "Kilmalkedar," "Loughcrew," "Maghery," "Mullaghmast," "Navan," "Roscam," "Slieve-na-Caillighe," "Tara," "Templepatrick," "Wexford."

Iron age (early): *Curle.*

Iron work: *Rice.*

James I. (*temp.*): *Craigie.*

James II. (*temp.*): *Earwaker.*

Jews: *Leonard.*

Kent: *See* "Canterbury," "Otham," "Wouldham."

Kildare: *Macalister, Vigors.*

Kilkenny: *Barry, Egan, Vigors.*

Kilmacduagh: *Fahey.*

Kilmalkedar: *Olden.*

King's evil (the): *Barnes.*

Kingsclere: *Shore.*

Kingston on Hull: *See* "Hull."

Kirkby Ireleth: *Cowper.*

Kirkcudbright: *Coles.*

Korea: *Gowland.*

Lancashire: *Axon, Cox, Fishwick, Gray, Phené, Stanning, Sweny. See* "Cartmel," "Colton," "Farn-

Digitized by Google

worth," "Kirkby Ireleth," "Liverpool," Lydiate," "Manchester," "Oldham," "Salford," "Warrington," "Whalley."
Law, antiquities of: *Roper.*
Leicestershire: *Hartopp.* *See* "Saxby," "Shawell."
Lewis (Isle of): *Abercromby.*
Lichfield: *Russell.*
Literary antiquities: *Offord.*
Greek: *Allen, Birch, Clark, Dewick, Knighton, Oman, Schuster.*
Roman: *Knighton.*
Saxon: *Lithgow.*
See "Bibliography."
Liverpool: *Sweny.*
Londesborough: *Wilton.*
London: *London, Micklethwaite, Price.*
Loughcrew Hills: *Frazer.*
Ludlow: *Weyman.*
Lydiate: *Powell, Taylor.*
Lyneham: *Conder.*
Lynn: *Beloe, Le Strange.*

Maghery: *Dugan.*
Malmesbury: *Malmesbury, Whale.*
Man (Isle of): *Collingwood, Kermode.* *See* "Inscriptions."
Manchester: *Earwaker, Hooppell.*
Manorial history: *Davis, Earwaker, Hone, Prince, Reichel.*
Maristow: *Radford.*
Marlborough: *Ponting.*
Mary (Q.) *temp.*: *Hodgson, Wilson.*
Mary (Q. of Scots): *Reid.*
Meaux: *Cox.*
Melbourne: *Fane.*
Mendip: *Hobhouse.*
Merchants' marks: *Maclean.*
Mexican antiquities: *Read.*
Middlesex
"Hampton."
"South Mimms."
Mildenhall: *Waller.*
Military antiquities: *Appleton, Carrington.*
Mining: *Cox.*
Monasticism: *Boot, Hall.*
Montgomeryshire: *Montgomeryshire, Owen, Thomas.*
Monuments, effigies and tombs: *Birch, Brydall, Egan, Greenfield, Langdon, Micklethwaite, Morrison, Stephenson, Talbot, Thomas, Watson, Westropp, Williams.*
Morpeth: *Woodman.*
Mullaghmast: *Fitzgerald.*
Municipal antiquities: *Boyle, Cunningham, Eyre, Hope, King, Le Strange, Russell, Taylor.*
Musical antiquities: *Hope, Menzies.*

Navan: *Moore.*
Navigation: *Wells.*
Necton: *Birch.*
New Hebrides: *O'Reilly.*
Newcastle: *Embleton, Phillips.*
Newtown: *Owen.*
Norfolk: *Beloe, Hudson, Manning.* *See* "Castleacre," "Castle Rising," "Coulton," "Eccles," "Great Cressingham," "Lynn," "Necton," "Norwich," "Shelton," "Terrington."
Norse remains: *Acland.*
Northamptonshire: *Irvine.*
North Perrot: *Batten.*
Northumberland: *Hardy, Hodgson, Northumberland, Percy.* *See* "Amble," "Berwick," "Chirburn," "Hauxley," "Morpeth," "Newcastle," "Temple Thornton," "Walltown."
Norway: *Lowe.*
Norwich: *Bensley, Hudson.*
Notarial marks: *Freshfield.*
Numismatics: *Barker, Bramble, Cramond, Ellis, Hudd, Martin, Shaw, Weber.*
Asiatic: *Codrington, Lowsley.*
English: *Lawrence, Montagu, Oman, Packe.*
Greek: *Hill, Imhoof-Blumer, Ridgeway, Six, Wroth.*
Irish: *Frazer.*
Mints: *Bramble, Evans.*
Roman: *Bagnall-Oakeley, Grueber, Haverfield, Montague, Pritchard.*
Nursling: *Greenfield.*

Oban: *Anderson, Turner.*
Okehampton: *Worth.*
Oldham: *Andrew.*
Otham: *Cave-Browne.*
Oxfordshire: *Evans, Read.* *See* "Lyneham," "Shirburn."
Oyster-shell lamps: *Thomas.*

Papingo: *Ker.*
Pembrokeshire: *Owen.*
Place-names: *Atkinson, Collingwood, Coulton, Owen.*
Plague (the): *Axon.*
Pocklington: *Leadman.*

Digitized by Google

Pontefract: *Holmes.*
Pottery: *Michell-Whitley.*
Prehistoric antiquities: *Anderson, Barron, Bogle, Buick, Coffey, Coles, Dawson, Ferguson, Frazer, Gowland, Haggart, Hardy, Hudd, Kinghorn, Knowles, Lasham, Lewis, Newton, Rendall, Robertson, Rotherham, Shore, Williams.*

Registers: *Coleman, Grave, Harper, Lumb, Sykes.*
Renfrewshire: *Mackinlay.*
Ringmer: *Martin.*
Roads: *Beloe, Deans, Hooppell, MacDonald, Marsh, Russell, Tatham.*
Roman antiquities: *Arnold, Bagnall-Oakeley, Bates, Blair, Brock, Calverley, Cox, Ellis, Ferguson, Fox, Fryer, Goddard, Hall, Haverfield, Hooppell, Jacob, Laidlaw, MacDonald, Marsh, Page, Sheraton, Williams.* *See* "Inscriptions," "Literary antiquities." "Numismatics."
Rome: *Lanciani, Russell-Forbes.*
Roscam: *Wakeman.*
Rose (the): *André.*
Roseisle: *Morrison.*
Ross: *Bagnall-Oakeley.*
Roxburghshire: *Deans.*
Rutherglen: *Eyre.*
Rye: *Inderwick.*

St. Albans: *Page.*
St. Denys: *Skelton.*
St. Fillan: *Mackinlay.*
St. Lucia: *Mackinlay.*
St. Ninian: *Dowden.*
Salford: *Mackinson.*
Salisbury: *Harding.*
Saxby: *Cox.*
Saxon period: *Beddoe, Cox, Goddard, Housman, Read.* *See* "Literary antiquities."
Scorborough: *Mortimer.*
Scotland: *Acland, Bogle, Brydall, Christison, Craigie, Cramond, MacDonald.* *See* "Abernethy," "Annandale," "Ardoch," "Bothwell," "Cappuck," "Dunvegan," "Glasgow," "Glenshee," "Kirkcudbright," "Lewis," "Oban," "Renfrewshire," "Roseisle," "Roxburghshire," "Rutherglen," "Shetland," "Taymouth," "Tillicoultry," "Traquair."
Seals: *Batten, Eyre, Hope, Vigors, Ware, Warren, Wyon.*
Segontium: *Sheraton.*
Selattyn: *Bulkeley-Owen.*
Shamrock (the): *Bardan.*
Shawell: *Bates.*
Shelton: *Armstrong.*
Shetland: *Barron, Kinghorn.*
Shirburn: *Money.*
Shrawardine: *Auden.*
Shrewsbury: *Cunningham.*
Shropshire: *F., Stephenson.* *See* "Berrington," "High Ercall," "Ludlow," "Selattyn," "Shrawardine," "Shrewsbury," "Whitchurch."
Silchester: *Fox, Grueber, Haverfield.*
Slavery: *Thompson.*
Sledmere: *Mortimer.*
Slieve-na-Caillighe: Rotherham.
Somersetshire. *See* "Bath," "Hinton Charterhouse," "Mendip," "North Perrot," "Tickenham," "Wraxall."
South Mimms: *Davis.*
South Shields: *Blair.*
Southampton: *Grave.*
Sports: *Knighton.*
Staffordshire. *See* "Lichfield."
Stocks: *Nicholson.*
Stoke Charity: *Greenfield.*
Stone circles: *Coles, Evans.*
Sudbury: *Simpson.*
Sudeley Castle: *Brock.*
Suffolk: *Betham, Hamp, Hopper, Jones, Manning, Powell.* *See* "Brettenham," "Mildenhall," "Sudbury," "Waldingfield."
Surrey: *Ashcombe, Bax, Cooper, Crisp, Howard, Lasham, Malden.*
Sussex: *André, Attree, Crake, Dunkin, Prince, Read.* *See* "Bexhill," "Eastbourne," "Hastings," "Ringmer," "Rye," "Towncreep."
Swallowfield: *Russell.*
Swedish antiquities: *Curle, Simpson.*

Tara: *McDonald.*
Tasmania: *Tylor.*
Taymouth: *Mackenzie.*
Temple Thornton: *Hodgson.*
Templepatrick: *Latimer.*
Terra del Fuego: *Hodgson.*
Terrington: *Seccombe.*
Tickenham: *Pritchard.*
Tillicoultry: *Robertson.*
Torbay: *Karkeek.*
Towers (round): *Wakeman.*
Towncreep: *Napper, Tatham.*

Digitized by Google

Traquair: *Russell.*
Travels in Britain: *Bülow.*
Tyttenhanger: *Fowler.*

Upper Upham: *Brakspear.*

Valle Crucis: *Hughes, Owen.*
Verulam: *Page.*
Vienne: *Lewis.*
Vortipore, tombstone of: *Laws, Rhys.*

Waldingfield: *Haslewood, Stokes.*
Wales: *Baker, Birch, Fisher, Nevins, Rhys, Vaughan-Williams, Williams, Willis-Bund.* *See* "Anglesey," "Bangor," "Caer-Hên-Eglwys," "Caerwent," "Carmarthenshire," "Conway," "Cwmhir," "Flintshire," "Gower," "Haverfordwest," "Montgomeryshire," "Newtown," "Pembrokeshire," "Valle Crucis."
Wallingford: *Field.*
Walltown: *Hall.*
Warrington: *Irvine, Madeley.*
Westley Waterless: *Atkinson.*
Westmorland: *Ferguson, Hodgson, Wilson.*
Westwood Sparsholt: *Jacob.*
Wetwang: *Cole.*
Wexford: *Cullen, Perceval.*
Weyhill: *Clutterbuck.*
Whalley: *Birch.*
Whitchurch: *Finch.*
Wight (Isle of): *Davis.*
Willingham: *James, Watkins.*
Wills: *Berkshire, Crisp, Hartopp.*
Wiltshire: *Coleman, Jackson.* *See* "Aldbourne," "Burbage," "Basset Down," "Hill Deverill," "Malmesbury," "Marlborough," "Salisbury," "Upper Upham."
Winestead: *Moore.*
Winston: *Edleston.*
Wissey river: *Coulton.*
Witton-le-Wear: *Hodgson.*
Wouldham: *Lang.*
Wraxall: *Barker, Franks.*

Yorkshire: *Cartwright, Cox, Glynne, Norcliffe, Skaife, Taylor.* *See* "Beverley," "Driffield," "Dripole," "Huggate," "Hull," "Londesborough," "Meaux," "Nicholson," "Pocklington," "Pontefract," "Scorborough," "Sledmere," "Wetwang," "Winestead."

LONDON:
HARRISON AND SONS, PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY,
ST. MARTIN'S LANE.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Princeton University Library
32101 064990920

Digitized by Google

14644
.462
1896.
v.48

This Book is Due

v.48
cashire

3

ANNEX

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google